BUKTI KORESPONDENSI

ARTIKEL JURNAL INTERNASIONAL BEREPUTASI

Judul Artikel	:	Comparison of Various Spectral Indices for Optimum Extraction of Tropical Wetlands Using Landsat 8 OLI
Penulis	:	Syamani D. Ali, Hartono Hartono, Projo Danoedoro
DOI	:	https://doi.org/10.22146/ijg.49914
Jurnal	:	Indonesian Journal of Geography
ISSN	:	ISSN 2354-9114 (online), ISSN 0024-9521 (print)
Tautan Artikel	:	https://journal.ugm.ac.id/ijg/article/view/49914
Tautan Jurnal	:	https://journal.ugm.ac.id/ijg
Tautan Indeks	:	https://www.scopus.com/sourceid/29186

No.	Perihal	Tanggal
1.	Manuskrip yang Disubmit, Cover Letter, dan Bukti Konfirmasi Submit Manuskrip	23 September 2019
2.	Bukti Konfirmasi Review dan Hasil Review Pertama	14 Februari 2020
3.	Respon Kepada Reviewer dan Hasil Revisi Manuskrip Pertama	31 Maret 2020
4.	Bukti Konfirmasi Review dan dan Hasil Review Kedua, Manuskrip Diterima dengan syarat Revisi	8 November 2020
5.	Respon Kepada Reviewer dan Hasil Revisi Manuskrip Kedua	22 Desember 2020
6.	Bukti Konfirmasi Review Ketiga, Instruksi Editor untuk Mengimprovisasi Manuskrip	25 Juni 2021
7.	Respon Kepada Reviewer dan Hasil Improvisasi Manuskrip	25 Juni 2021
8.	Bukti Bahwa Manuskrip Diterima untuk Dipublikasikan di Indonesian Journal of Geography	30 Juli 2021
9.	Email permintaan koreksi dari Editor, dan permintaan kepada Editor untuk merubah penulisan nama Penulis Utama dari *Syam'ani* (nama asli Penulis Utama yang tertulis di ijazah) menjadi *Syamani Darmawi Ali* atau *Syamani D. Ali* (nama asli Penulis Utama ditambah nama Ayah Kandung)	29 September 2021 s/d 30 September 2021
10.	Bukti Historis Proses Review di Laman Indonesian Journal of Geography	-

1. Manuskrip yang Disubmit, Cover Letter, dan Bukti Konfirmasi Submit Manuskrip (23 September 2019)

Comparison of Various Spectral Indices for Optimum Extraction of Tropical Wetlands Using Landsat 8 OLI

Syam'ani

Faculty of Forestry, University of Lambung Mangkurat, Banjarbaru, Indonesia

syamani.fhut@ulm.ac.id

Abstract *This research specifically aims to investigate the most accurate spectral indices in extracting wetlands geospatial information taking South Kalimantan, Indonesia, as an example of wetlands in tropical areas. Ten spectral indices were selected for testing their ability to extract wetlands, those are NDVI, NDWI, MNDWI, MNDWIs2, NDMI, WRI, NDPI, TCWT, AWEInsh, and AWEIsh. Tests were performed on Landsat 8 OLI path/row 117/062 and 117/063. The threshold method which was used to separate the wetland features from the spectral indices imagery is Otsu method. The results of this research showed that, generally MNDWIs2 was the most optimal spectral indices in the wetlands extraction. Especially tropical wetlands that rich with green vegetation cover. However, MNDWIs2 is very sensitive to dense vegetation, this feature has the potential to be detected as wetlands. Furthermore, to improve the accuracy and prevent detection of the dryland vegetation as wetlands, the threshold value should be determined carefully.*

Key words: wetlands; spectral indices; Landsat 8 OLI; South Kalimantan

Abstrak *Penelitian ini bertujuan untuk menginvestigasi indeks spektral yang paling akurat dalam ekstraksi informasi geospasial lahan basah di Kalimantan Selatan, Indonesia, sebagai sampel lahan basah di daerah tropis. Sepuluh indeks spektral dipilih untuk diuji kemampuannya dalam mengekstrak lahan basah, yaitu NDVI, NDWI, MNDWI, MNDWIs2, NDMI, WRI, NDPI, TCWT, AWEInsh, dan AWEIsh. Uji coba dilakukan pada Citra Landsat 8 OLI path/row 117/062 and 117/063. Metode pembatasan nilai yang digunakan untuk memisahkan fitur lahan basah dari citra indeks spektral adalah metode Otsu. Hasil penelitian ini menunjukkan bahwa, secara umum MNDWIs2 merupakan indeks spektral yang paling optimal dalam ekstaksi lahan basah. Khususnya lahan basah tropis yang kaya dengan penutupan vegetasi hijau. Akan tetapi, MNDWIs2 sangat sensitif terhadap vegetasi rapat, fitur ini berpotensi untuk terdeteksi sebagai lahan basah. Lebih jauh, untuk meningkatkan akurasi dan mencegah vegetasi lahan kering terdeteksi sebagai lahan basah, nilai threshold harus ditentukan secara hati-hati.*

Kata kunci *: lahan basah; indeks spektral; Landsat 8 OLI; Kalimantan Selatan*

1. Introduction

Wetlands are ecosystems saturated with water, either seasonally or permanently (EPA, 2004). According to The Ramsar Convention on Wetlands 1993 (Matthews, 2013), based on the habitat, wetlands classified into marine and coastal wetlands, inland wetlands, and man-made wetlands. In the South Kalimantan Province, Indonesia, wetlands are one of the main features of the landscape.

Tropical wetlands located in the South Kalimantan Province, especially in shallow waters, has a main characteristic, which is rich with green vegetation cover. On the deep water bodies (rivers) in this area, the waters have high enough levels of turbidity. In South Kalimantan there are also quite a lot of open pit coal mining activities. The water inside the pits the rest of the coal mine will be mixed with the toxic minerals out of the mine. Hence, on the ground the pits look green. The green colour was formed distinct spectral signatures in multispectral optical imagery.

So far, various methods have been developed for the extraction of wetlands geospatial data automatically. For example, the Normalized Difference Water Index (NDWI) (McFeeters, 1996), Modified Normalized Difference Water Index (MNDWI) (Xu, 2006), and so forth. Besides NDWI or MNDWI, there are also a number of other spectral indices that can potentially be used to separate wetlands features from other features.

Of the many methods of optical digital imagery transformation that have been developed are, as a whole actually developed to separate water features from other features. Some research indicates that the spectral indices are very accurate in extracting the boundaries of water features. Xu (2006), for example, proved that MNDWI more accurate than NDWI when applied to the three water features, i.e. lakes, oceans, and rivers.

Li et al. (2013) also found that MNDWI more accurate than NDWI to the TM, ETM +, and ALI imagery. Jiang et al. (2014) developed the Automated Method for Extracting Rivers and Lakes (AMERL) for the extraction of rivers and lakes automatically from Landsat TM/ETM +. It was found that in general MNDWI is the most excellent among the three other spectral indices.

Interestingly, Ashraf and Nawaz (2015) when they detect changes in the wetlands of the Baraila Lake (India) using four spectral indices, they found that in general NDWI is the most accurate method when verified using the field data. Similar to Ashraf and Nawaz, Das and Pal (2016) also found that NDWI was the most accurate spectral indices, when they compared six spectral indices. While Zhai et al. (2015) when comparing surface water extraction performances of four indices using Landsat TM and OLI, they found that Automated Water Extraction Index (AWEI) has the highest overall accuracy.

Kwak and Iwami (2014) developed a Modified Land Surface Water Index (MLSWI), and when they use it on flood inundation mapping using MODIS imagery, and test it using ALOS AVNIR 2, they found that MLSWI more accurate than Normalized Difference Vegetation Index (NDVI) and Land Surface Water Index (LSWI). Xie et al. (2016) used MNDWI to separate the pure land pixel and pure water pixel in Spectral Mixture Analysis (SMA), for mapping the surface of the water of lakes and rivers automatically at sub pixel level.

Yang et al. (2015) use a number of spectral indices on Landsat 8 OLI to extract the water bodies. Those are, the single-band threshold in band 5, multiband spectral relationship b2, b3, b4, b5, NDVI, NDWI, MNDWI, Normalized Difference Built-up Index (NDBI), TCT, and Hue, Intensity and Saturation (HIS). Where all of the spectral indices are combined using deep learning algorithm, called Stacked Sparse Autoencoder (SSAE).

Du et al. (2016) used MNDWI on the Sentinel-2 imagery, where the SWIR band of Sentinel-2 sharpened to 10 meters by a number of pan-sharpening method. Du et al. (2016) found that MNDWI with a combination of Principle Component Analysis (PCA) is more accurate than the NDWI and MNDWI with a combination of other pan-sharpening.

Although the spectral indices are accurate to separate water with other features, we actually still have one question, whether the spectral indices is quite optimal in extracting the wetlands features from the drylands features? Because, most of the wetlands in tropical areas has a spectral characteristic of water and green vegetation simultaneously. This research aimed to compare the accuracy of some of the spectral indices for optimizing the extraction of wetlands, by taking the case of the tropics area, that is, the South Kalimantan Province, Indonesia.

2. The Methods

2.1. Materials

This research used two scenes of Landsat 8 OLI, the path/row 117/062 and 117/063, the acquisition on April 22, 2015. Most of the wetlands in South Kalimantan to be in these two scenes. Imageries acquiring date selected on April because it was the rainy season. Therefore, the condition of wetlands is at the maximum extends.

Overall spectral indices in this study applied to Landsat 8 Operational Land Imager (OLI) surface reflectance imageries. Atmospheric correction methods used in this research was the Dark Object Subtraction 4 (DOS4) (Chavez, 1988; Chavez, 1996; Zhang et al., 2010; Hong et al., 2014).

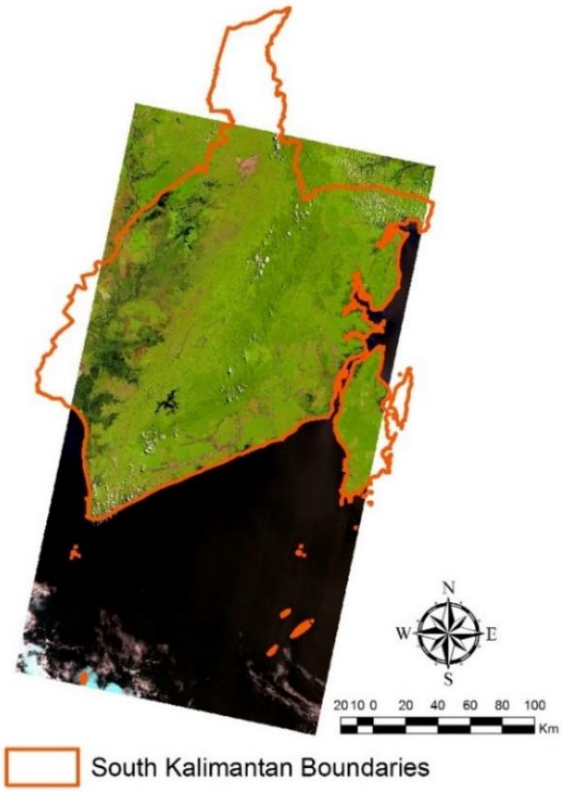


Figure 1. Research location

2.2. Water Indices

Water indices is a generic term for all of the spectral indices intended to sharpen the water features. One of the water indices which is most extensively used is NDWI (McFeeters, 1996). According to McFeeters (1996), if the pixel values of NDWI are positive means the water features. Thus, the value of 0 by McFeeters (1996) is set as the threshold value. NDWI formulated by McFeeters (1996) as follows:

$$\mathrm{NDWI} = \frac{\rho_g - \rho_n}{\rho_g + \rho_n}$$

Where:

ρ_g: green band

ρ_n: near infrared band

Due to lack of NDWI in error detection features of the building, Xu (2006) modifying NDWI become MNDWI, by changing NIR band into SWIR. In this case, Xu (2006) using the SWIR1.

$$\mathrm{MNDWI} = \frac{\rho_g - \rho_s}{\rho_g + \rho_s}$$

Where:

ρ_s: shortwave infrared band

In this research, we were also adding a water index modified from MNDWI, by replacing the SWIR1 in MNDWI with SWIR2. Thus, the MNDWI_{s2} formula that we modified in this research is as follows:

$$\mathrm{MNDWI}_{s2} = \frac{\rho_g - \rho_{s2}}{\rho_g + \rho_{s2}}$$

Where:

ρ_{s2}: shortwave infrared 2 band

Xu (2006) replaces NIR with SWIR1 in NDWI (McFeeters, 1996) with the aim to suppress building features, because in the SWIR1, soil and building reflectance higher than NIR. In this research, we replace SWIR1 into SWIR2, with the aim to capture the spectral vegetation located above the wetlands. Because vegetation reflectance in SWIR2 is not as high as SWIR1 and NIR.

Besides NDWI, MNDWI and MNDWI_{s2}, there are various other spectral indices to be tested in this research. Table 1 shows the full list of spectral indices which are capabilities will be compared in this study.

Table 1. List of the spectral indices used in the research

No.	Spectral Indices		Formula	Value of Water	Reference
1.	NDVI	Normalized Difference Vegetation Index	$\frac{\rho_n - \rho_r}{\rho_n + \rho_r}$	Negative	Rouse et al. (1973)
2.	NDWI	Normalized Difference Water Index	$\frac{\rho_g - \rho_n}{\rho_g + \rho_n}$	Positive	McFeeters (1996)
3.	MNDWI	Modified Normalized Difference Water Index	$\frac{\rho_g - \rho_{s1}}{\rho_g + \rho_{s1}}$	Positive	Xu (2006)
4.	$MNDWI_{s2}$	Modified Normalized Difference Water Index with SWIR2	$\frac{\rho_g - \rho_{s2}}{\rho_g + \rho_{s2}}$	Positive	This research
5.	NDMI	Normalized Difference Moisture Index	$\frac{\rho_n - \rho_s}{\rho_n + \rho_s}$	Positive	Gao (1996); Wilson and Sader (2002); Xiao et al. (2002); Lacaux et al. (2007)
6.	WRI	Water Ratio Index	$\frac{\rho_g + \rho_r}{\rho_n + \rho_s}$	Greater than 1	Shen (2010)
7.	NDPI	Normalized Difference Pond Index	$\frac{\rho_s - \rho_g}{\rho_s + \rho_g}$	Negative	Lacaux et al. (2007)
8.	TCWT	Tasseled-Cap Wetness Transformation	$0.1877\rho_{ca} + 0.2097\rho_b + 0.2038\rho_g + 0.1017\rho_r + 0.0685\rho_n - 0.7460\rho_{s1} - 0.5548\rho_{s2}$	-	Li et al. (2015)
9.	$AWEI_{nsh}$	Automated Water Extraction Index with no shadow	$4(\rho_g - \rho_{s1}) - (0.25\rho_n + 2.75\rho_{s2})$	-	Feyisa et al. (2014)
10.	$AWEI_{sh}$	Automated Water Extraction Index with shadow	$\rho_b + 2.5\rho_g - 1.5(\rho_n + \rho_{s1}) - 0.25\rho_{s2}$	-	Feyisa et al. (2014)

Information:

ρ_{ca}: aerosol coastal bands (bands 1 Landsat 8)

ρ_b: blue band (band 2 Landsat 8)

ρ_g: green band (band 3 Landsat 8)

ρ_r: red band (band 4 Landsat 8)

ρ_n: near infrared band (band 5 Landsat 8)

ρ_s: shortwave infrared band (band 6 or 7 Landsat 8)

ρ_{s1}: shortwave infrared 1 band (band 6 Landsat 8)

ρ_{s2}: shortwave infrared 2 band (band 7 Landsat 8)

2.3. Wetlands Extraction

For the purpose of separating wetland features and non-wetland features from spectral indices imageries, some literature recommends a specific threshold value. However, in certain cases, the threshold value is often not optimal. According to Ji et al. (2009), the NDWI threshold is not a constant value, an appropriate NDWI threshold needs to be determined.

There are several methods of automatic thresholding used to classify digital imageries. One of them is quite popular is Otsu thresholding (Otsu, 1979). In this research, the Otsu thresholding process is done using free open source public domain software, namely ImageJ (Schneider et al., 2012; Schindelin et al., 2015).

2.4. Accuracy Accuracy Assessment

Accuracy assessment was conducted using the Confusion Matrix (Stehman and Czaplewski, 1997), using a number of sample locations were selected purposively. In this case, the location of the sample represents multiple characters wetlands in South Kalimantan. Namely, mangroves, salt marshes, rivers, freshwater lakes, freshwater marshes, peatlands, peatswamps, shrub-dominated wetlands, tree-dominated wetlands, fish pond, farm ponds, swamp rice field, irrigated land, and deep water (reservoirs, canals, and coal open pits).

The sample locations were also chosen purposively on various dryland features that have the potential to be detected as wetlands. Namely, built-up lands, barelands, grass, roads, dryland forest, dryland farms, garden (include mix garden, rubber plants, palm oil), and shrub and bushes. This is to assess the deeper capabilities of each spectral index. In the appointment of the samples, the method used is knowledge-based.

3. Result and Discussion

Visual appearance of wetlands in South Kalimantan varies in tone/colour. This shows quite a high degree of variation in spectral value of each type of wetlands. In the accuracy assessment, the samples were made for each type of wetlands. For the purpose to ensure that variations in the class of all wetlands are represented as possible, Region of Interest (ROI) made for every wetland types are distributed in several different locations. Figure 2 shows the Standard Deviation (SD) ROI of all wetlands in each band Landsat 8 OLI.

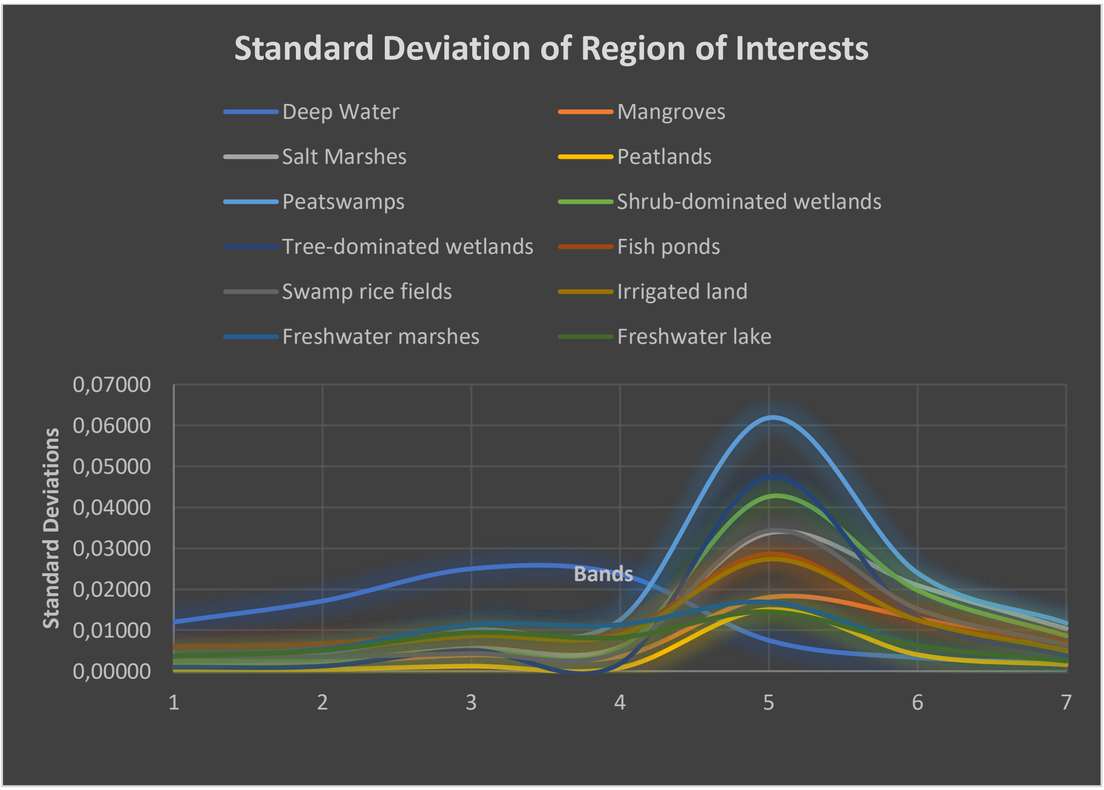


Figure 2. Standard Deviation of all wetlands types ROI in each band of Landsat 8 OLI

Of course, spectral indices such as NDWI cannot distinguish between mangroves and peatswamps, for example. In fact, the thresholding imageries results of spectral indices contains only two classes, namely Wetlands and Non-wetlands. But for the sake of accuracy assessment, the accuracy assessment ROI is made on every types of wetlands in the research locations. It is intended that the spectral character of each wetland represented, and to provide an overview of each spectral indices extraction capabilities of each type of wetlands.

When the overall accuracy of the assessment is done, all types of wetland features are combined into a single class, namely the Wetlands. And all types of drylands features are combined into a single class, namely Non-wetlands. Figure 3 shows the results of the transformation of spectral indices were selected in this research. While Table 2 shows the results of Otsu thresholding and accuracy assessment results of each spectral index using the Confusion Matrix.

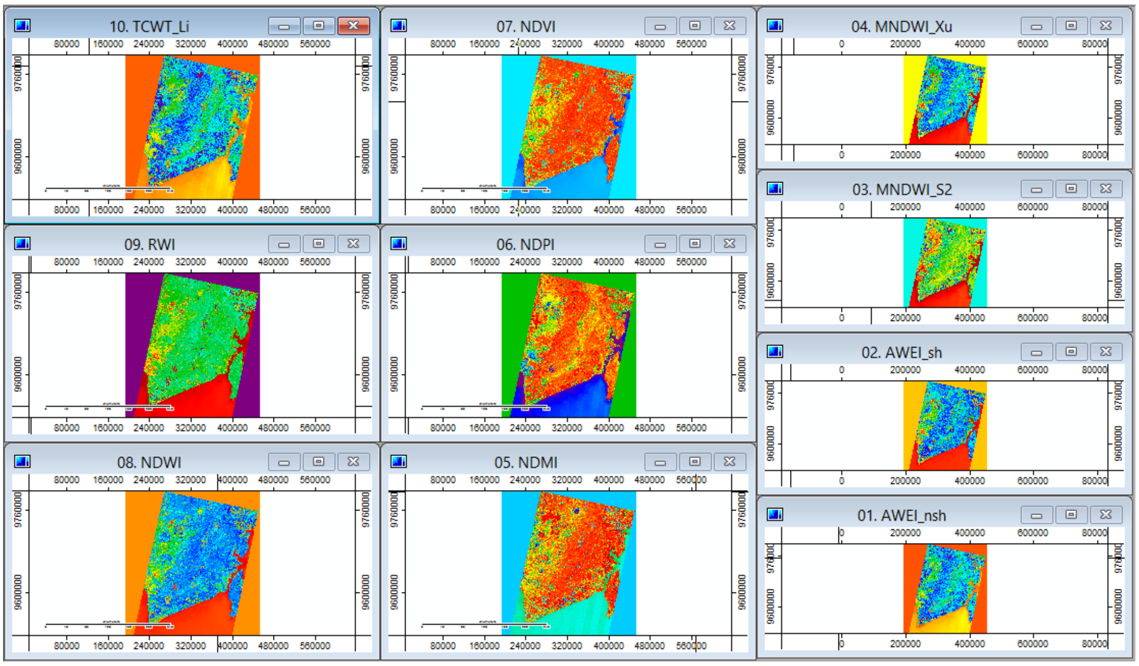


Figure 3. The result of the transformation of spectral indices on the SAGA application

Table 2. The Otsu thresholding and accuracy assessment results using the Confusion Matrix

No.	Spectral Indices	Otsu Threshold	OA (%)	Kappa	PA (%)	UA (%)	CE (%)	OE (%)
1.	NDVI	≤ 0.21	44.20	0.18	43.59	88.49	11.51	56.41
2.	NDWI	≥ -0.17	45.19	0.19	44.84	89.73	10.27	55.16
3.	MNDWI	≥ -0.06	68.59	0.50	84.22	99.74	0.26	15.78
4.	$MNDWI_{s2}$	≥ 0.07	74.82	0.59	97.54	98.13	1.87	2.46
5.	NDMI	≥ 0.13	32.68	-0.14	38.86	60.48	39.52	61.14
6.	WRI	≥ 0.51	73.02	0.50	98.61	84.61	15.39	1.39

7.	NDPI	≤ 0.05	65.02	0.45	77.15	99.85	0.15	22.85
8.	TCWT	≤ 0.45	59.32	0.37	66.37	99.95	0.05	33.63
9.	$AWEI_{nsh}$	≥ -0.55	54.15	0.31	57.11	99.99	0.01	42.89
10.	$AWEI_{sh}$	≥ -0.20	62.46	0.41	72.53	98.87	1.13	27.47

Information:

OA: Overall Accuracy

PA: Producer's Accuracy

UA: User's Accuracy

CE: Commission Error

OE: omission Error

The use of a single method based on the spectral indices looks like it is not so qualified in the extraction of wetlands, as well as the extraction of the open water features. Because somehow wetlands are the composite features, which are mainly composed of water and vegetation. Islam et al. (2014) research results are not much different from the results of this research. Islam et al. (2014) found the spectral indices for mapping wetlands have the highest overall accuracy of 78%.

Although in this research was found the spectral indices which has overall accuracy above 70%, but when seen from the small Kappa coefficient, it seems overall accuracy was more to conditionally. However, this study is sufficient to provide an overview comparison of the relative accuracy of each spectral index, if used specifically for the delineation of wetland features.

In general, MNDWI, $MNDWI_{s2}$, and WRI, are three spectral indices overall most accurately. However, the value of OA and Kappa both is not enough to describe the accuracy or optimality a digital imagery transformation method in extracting particular features. From OA has been seen that $MNDW_{s2}$ implemented in this study is more accurate than MNDWI. However, when seen from the CE, map of wetlands resulting from MNDWI a little more accurate. For the next, we want to see, in which object successes and failures of each spectral indices located. On this basis, we examine the PA on each of the spectral indices, for each type of wetlands.

In testing the PA, each ROI at each wetland type tested separately on each thresholding results imagery of spectral indices. This is because, each thresholding results imagery of spectral indices does not distinguish among types of wetlands. Table 3 shows the PA for each spectral index and each wetland type.

Table 3. Producer's accuracy for each spectral index and each wetlands type

No.	Spectral Indices	Producer's Accuracy (%)											
		Dw	Mg	Sm	Pl	Ps	Sw	Tw	Fp	Sr	Il	Fm	Fl
1.	NDVI	100	0	72.16	0	87.10	6.29	0	98.91	89.77	99.13	99.94	99.87
2.	NDWI	100	0	77.93	0	87.02	8.4	0	99.25	92.92	99.61	99.96	99.91
3.	MNDWI	100	92.77	98.87	0	98.71	90.28	41.41	99.97	99.94	100	100	100
4.	$MNDWI_{s2}$	100	100	96.11	99.52	97.91	97.19	99.65	99.81	99.97	100	100	100
5.	NDMI	0	100	89.61	100	24.69	99.89	100	20.14	80.39	45.69	6.99	2.40
6.	WRI	100	100	100	89.39	100	98.81	98.41	100	100	100	100	100
7.	NDPI	100	86.01	97.17	0	97.95	77.71	18.23	99.94	99.58	100	100	100
8.	TCWT	100	89.39	91.24	0	96.96	47.97	11.79	99.84	98.38	100	99.98	100
9.	$AWEI_{nsh}$	100	69.97	88.46	0	95.87	25.47	5.92	99.88	96.38	100	100	100
10.	$AWEI_{sh}$	100	5.81	99.95	0	97.92	88.55	15.45	100	99.83	100	100	100

Information:

Dw: Deep water (include river, reservoir, dam, and coal mining pits)

Mg: Mangroves

Sm: Salt marshes

Pl: Peatlands

Ps: Peatswamps

Sw: Shrub-dominated wetlands

Tw: Tree-dominated wetlands

Fp: Fish ponds

Sr: Swamp rice fields

Il: Irrigated land

Fm: Freshwater marshes

Fl: Freshwater lake

The entire spectral indices, except NDMI, do not have a problem when extracting the deep water features. Exclusively for NDMI, it looks like it is not appropriate to extract the open water features. NDMI successfully on lands that are quite dense vegetation cover. This is because NDMI is designed to detect moisture vegetation canopy (Gao, 1996; Jackson et al., 2004).

NDVI and NDWI have the same character in separating wetland features from other features. Both can be said to be successful wetlands extracting, especially wetlands with high concentration of water. However, they completely fail in identifying wetlands with dense vegetation, such as mangrove or peatlands. This is because NDVI and NDWI using the same NIR band, where vegetation will have a contrasting difference with water in NIR.

NDPI and TCWT ability in recognizing wetlands is almost similar to NDVI and NDWI. Only NDPI more successful in recognizing wetlands with dense canopy. Compared to NDPI, TCWT worse at recognizing wetlands topped with vegetations with a bright hue, which are commonly found in shrub-dominated wetlands and freshwater marshes. $AWEI_{nsh}$ ability in recognizing wetlands also similar to NDPI and TCWT. However, failures in identifying wetlands with dense canopy worse than TCWT. $AWEI_{sh}$ even worse at recognizing wetlands with dense canopy. Although overall, $AWEI_{sh}$ better than $AWEI_{nsh}$.

MNDWI and $MNDWI_{s2}$ quite successful in identifying wetlands. Except MNDWI failed to recognize the peatlands and tree-dominated wetlands. Where these two features are wetlands with dense canopy. Not so with $MNDWI_{s2}$ capable of recognizing peatlands and tree-dominated wetlands with almost 100% accuracy. Based on this fact, our assumption when shifting SWIR1 into SWIR2 on MNDWI has been proven. $MNDWI_{s2}$ able to recognize the characteristic spectral features that have water and vegetation spectral characteristics as well with better.

The ability of a spectral indices for identifying wetlands (PA), is not directly indicated its ability to extract the wetlands. Because when it comes to automatic feature extraction method, the goal is not only whether the method is able to recognize the desired features, but also how to be able to avoid such methods to recognize the other features. That is why, in this research we also tested the CE. In this case, CE tested using dryland features in research locations. These dryland features have been selected to investigate in which object the spectral indices encountered an error detection as wetlands.

Technical testing of CE is similar to the PA, which is any ROI dryland feature tested separately on each thresholding results imagery of spectral indices. Table 4 shows the CE for each spectral index and each wetland type.

Table 4. Commission error for each spectral index and each drylands feature

No.	Spectral Indices	Commission Error (%)							
		Bu	Bl	Gr	R	F	Df	Gd	Sb
1.	NDVI	71.76	98.13	0	87.62	0	0	0	0
2.	NDWI	55.10	90.43	0	85.14	0	0	0	0
3.	MNDWI	0	0.05	0	37.15	0.47	0	0	0
4.	$MNDWI_{s2}$	0	0	0	0	18.65	0.05	0	0.15
5.	NDMI	1.70	0.10	100	5.57	100	91.47	100	100
6.	WRI	99.92	99.83	0	100	69.84	33.38	0.64	10.58
7.	NDPI	0	0.05	0	21.98	0.16	0	0	0
8.	TCWT	0	0	0	0	0.39	0	0	0
9.	$AWEI_{nsh}$	0	0	0	0	0.06	0	0	0
10.	$AWEI_{sh}$	20.47	1.27	0	95.05	0.14	0	0	0

Information:

Bu: Built-up lands

Bl: Barelands

Gr: Grass

R: Roads

F: Dryland forest

Df: Dryland farms

Gd: Garden (mix garden, rubber plants, palm oil)

Sb: Shrub and bushes

Based on Table 3 and Table 4, it appears that NDMI cannot distinguish between dryland forest and wetlands forest. Likewise, the overall WRI has high accuracy, and as if it is able to recognize all types of wetlands with good, it fails on a number of dryland features and take it as wetlands. This translates into an overall accuracy WRI does not mean anything, because in fact it could not distinguish well between wetland features and some dryland features.

NDVI and NDWI that have the same character, they are also sensitive to built-up lands, roads, and barelands. NDPI better than NDVI and NDWI in distinguishing between built-up lands or barelands and wetlands. However, NDPI also slightly failed in distinguishing the paved roads to the wetlands. TCWT and AWEInsh are two spectral indices of the nicest in minimizing error detection wetlands. Since both spectral indices have the lowest CE. Different from AWEInsh, AWEIsh disadvantaged in distinguishing between the paved roads to the wetlands.

MNDWI turned out to be problematic with paved roads in the wetlands. However, MNDWI failure to distinguish between wetlands and paved roads here occurs only as a result of Otsu thresholding is negative. MNDWIs2 was almost no problems with all the dryland features, except dryland forests. Furthermore, MNDWIs2 troubled with all the dense and dark vegetation features. As with all other spectral indices, MNDWIs2 also failed to recognize the wetlands on which there are very bright vegetation features.

Based on the results of the accuracy assessment, it appears that MNDWIs2 is most optimal spectral indices for the extraction of wetlands. Some experts previously also been modified MNDWI using SWIR2. Among them was Chen et al. (2005), Ji et al. (2009), Boschetti et al. (2014), and Islam et al. (2014).

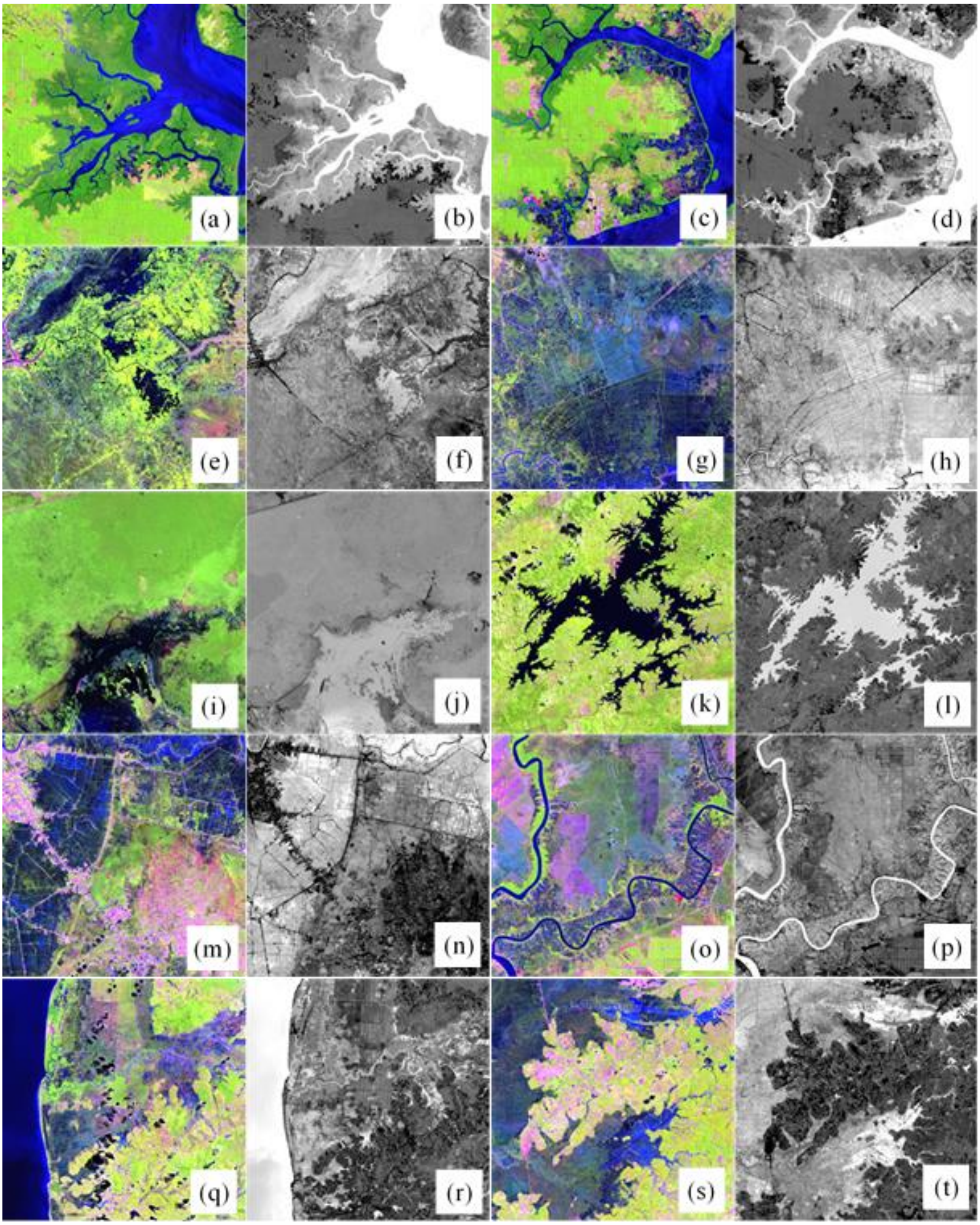


Figure 4. Comparison between Landsat 8 OLI composite 654 and MNDW$_{s2}$

(a) and (b) mangrove; (c) and (d) fishpond; (e) and (f) freshwater lake and freshwater marshes; (g) and (h) irrigated land; (i) and (j) peatlands and peatswamps; (k) and (l) deep clear water (reservoir); (m) and (n) swamp rice fields and tree-dominated wetlands; (o) and

(p) deep turbid water (river); (q) and (r) salt marshes; and (s) and (t) shrub-dominated wetlands.

MNDWIs2 can recognize deep water features as well as MNDWI, and MNDWIs2 still able to capture the reflection of background water or soil moisture beneath the canopy. In the MNDWIs2 imagery, built-up lands, road, and barelands, appear darker than MNDWI imagery. It is an implication of the subtraction with SWIR2. This can cause the dominant soil in wetlands background features will bring potential OE to MNDWIs2. Figure 4 shows the comparison between Landsat 8 OLI composite 654 imageries and the MNDWIs2 imageries.

4. Conclusion

Based on this research, the spectral indices recorded the most accurate and optimal in extracting wetlands is $MNDWI_{s2}$. But $MNDWI_{s2}$ should be used wisely, given $MNDWI_{s2}$ very sensitive to dense vegetation. $MNDWI_{s2}$ also has potential error in wetlands with dominant soil background features. $MNDWI_{s2}$ not only able to recognize the deep waters as well as MNDWI, but still able to capture the wetlands with vegetation on it.

The ability of $MNDWI_{s2}$ in detecting peatlands with dense canopy as wetlands was very impressive. Given the peatlands actually not always saturated with water on the surface, most of them just has a very high water content in the ground with very high moisture surfaces. Will $MNDWI_{s2}$ be considered as Normalized Difference Wetlands Index (NDWLI)? Well, of course, more research needs to be done to investigate.

Acknowledgement

The author thank to the United States Geological Survey (USGS) for providing the Landsat 8 OLI imageries for free, as a main data of this research. This research was funded by the Spatial Data Infrastructure Development Center (PPIDS), University of Lambung Mangkurat. Digital image processing in this research was carried out at the Remote Sensing

and Geographic Information System Laboratory, Faculty of Forestry, University of Lambung Mangkurat, Banjarbaru.

References

Ashraf, M. and Nawaz, R.. (2015). A Comparison of Change Detection Analyses Using Different Band Algebras for Baraila Wetland with Nasa's Multi-Temporal Landsat Dataset. Journal of Geographic Information System, 7, 1-19.

Boschetti, M., Nutini, F., Manfron, G., Brivio, P.A., Nelson, A.. (2014). Comparative Analysis of Normalised Difference Spectral Indices Derived from MODIS for Detecting Surface Water in Flooded Rice Cropping Systems. PLoS ONE 9 (2), e88741. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0088741

Chavez, P.S.. (1988). An Improved Dark-Object Subtraction Technique for Atmospheric Scattering Correction of Multispectral Data. Remote Sensing of Environment, 24, 459–479.

Chavez, P.S.. (1996). Image-based Atmospheric Corrections—Revisited and Improved. Photogrammetric Engineering and Remote Sensing, 62, 1025–1036.

Chen, D., Huang, J., and Jackson, T.J.. (2005). Vegetation Water Content Estimation for Corn and Soybeans Using Spectral Indices Derived from MODIS Near- and Short-wave Infrared Bands. Remote Sensing of Environment, 98, 225-236.

Conrad, O., Bechtel, B., Bock, M., Dietrich, H., Fischer, E., Gerlitz, L., Wehberg, J., Wichmann, V., and Boehner, J.. (2015). System for Automated Geoscientific Analyses (SAGA) v. 2.1.4.. Geoscientific Model Development, 8, 1991-2007, doi:10.5194/gmd-8-1991-2015.

Das, R.J. and Pal, S.. (2016). Identification of Water Bodies from Multispectral Landsat Imageries of Barind Tract of West Bengal. International Journal of Innovative Research and Review, 4 (1), 26-37.

Du, Y., Zhang, Y., Ling, F., Wang, Q., Li, W., and Li, X.. (2016). Water Bodies' Mapping from Sentinel-2 Imagery with Modified Normalized Difference Water Index at 10-m Spatial Resolution Produced by Sharpening the SWIR Band. Remote Sensing, 8, 354-372, doi:10.3390/rs8040354.

Feyisa, L.G., Meilby, H., Fensholt, R., and Proud, S.R.. (2014). Automated Water Extraction Index: A New Technique for Surface Water Mapping Using Landsat Imagery. Remote Sensing of Environment, 140 (2014), 23–35.

Gao, B.C.. (1996). NDWI A – Normalized Difference Water Index for Remote Sensing of Vegetation Liquid Water from Space. Remote Sensing of Environment, 58, 257-266.

Hong, G., Xing-fa, G., Young, X., Tau, Y., Hai-liang, G., Xiang-qin, W., and Qi-yue, L.. (2014). Evaluation of Four Dark Object Atmospheric Correction Methods Based on XY-3 CCD Data [Abstract]. Spectroscopy and Spectral Analysis, 34 (8), 2203-2207.

Islam, Md.A., Thenkabail, P.S., Kulawardhana, R.W., Alankara, R., Gunasinghe, S., Edussriya, C., and Gunawardana, A.. (2008). Semi ‐ automated Methods for Mapping Wetlands using Landsat ETM+ and SRTM Data. International Journal of Remote Sensing, 29 (24), 7077-7106, doi: 10.1080/01431160802235878.

Jackson, T.J., Chen, D., Cosh, M., Li, F., Anderson, M., Walthall, C., Doriaswamy, P., and Hunt, E.R.. (2004). Vegetation Water Content Mapping Using Landsat Data Derived Normalized Difference Water Index for Corn and Soybeans. Remote Sensing of Environment, 92, 475-482.

Ji, L., Zhang, L., and Wylie, B.. (2009). Analysis of Dynamic Thresholds for the Normalized Difference Water Index, Photogrammetric Engineering and Remote Sensing, 75, (11), 1307-1317.

Jiang, H., Feng, M., Zhu, Y., Lu, N., Huang, J., and Xiao, T.. (2014). An Automated Method for Extracting Rivers and Lakes from Landsat Imagery. Remote Sensing, 6, 5067-5089.

Kwak, Y. and Iwami, Y.. (2014). Nationwide Flood Inundation Mapping in Bangladesh by Using Modified Land Surface Water Index. ASPRS 2014 Annual Conference, Louisville, Kentucky, March 23-28, 2014.

Lacaux, J.P., Tourre, Y.M., Vignolles, C., Ndione, J.A., Lafaye, M.. (2007). Classification of Ponds from High-spatial Resolution Remote Sensing: Application to Rift Valley Fever epidemics in Senegal. Remote Sensing of Environment, 106, 66–74.

Li, B., Ti, C., Zhao, Y., and Yan, X.. (2015). Estimating Soil Moisture with Landsat Data and Its Application in Extracting the Spatial Distribution of Winter Flooded Paddies. Remote Sensing, 8, 38-55, doi:10.3390/rs8010038.

Li, W., Du, Z., Ling, F., Zhou, D., Wang, H., Gui, Y., Sun, B., and Zhang, X.. (2013). A Comparison of Land Surface Water Mapping Using the Normalized Difference Water Index from TM, ETM+ and ALI. Remote Sensing, 5, 5530-5549.

Matthews, G.V.T.. (2013). The Ramsar Convention on Wetlands: its History and Development. Ramsar Convention Bureau, Gland, Switzerland, p. 41.

McFeeters, S.K.. (1996). The Use of the Normalized Difference Water Index (NDWI) in the Delineation of Open Water Features. International Journal of Remote Sensing, 17 (7), 1425-1432.

Otsu, N.. (1979). A Threshold Selection Method from Gray-level Histograms. IEEE Transactions on Systems, Man, and Cybernetics, 9, 62–69.

Rouse, J.W., Haas, R.H., Schell, J.A., Deering, D. W.. (1973). Monitoring vegetation systems in the Great Plains with ERTS. Third ERTS Symposium, NASA SP-351 I, 309-317.

Schneider, C.A., Rasband, W.S., and Eliceiri, K.W.. (2012). NIH Image to ImageJ: 25 Years of Image Analysis. Nature Methods, 9(7), 671-675, PMID 22930834.

Schindelin, J., Rueden, C.T., and Hiner, M.C. et al.. (2015). The ImageJ Ecosystem: An open Platform for Biomedical Image Analysis. Molecular Reproduction and Development, PMID 26153368.

Shen, L. and Li, C.. (2010). Water Body Extraction from Landsat ETM+ Imagery Using Adaboost Algorithm. In Proceedings of 18th International Conference on Geoinformatics, 18–20 June, Beijing, China, 1–4.

Stehman, S.V. and Czaplewski, R.L.. (1997). Design and Analysis for Thematic Map Accuracy Assessment: Fundamental Principles. Remote Sensing of Environment, 1998 (64), 331-344.

United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). (2004). Wetlands Overview, EPA 843-F-04-011a. Office of Water, December 2004.

Wilson, E.H. and Sader, S.A.. (2002). Detection of Forest Harvest Type using Multiple Dates of Landsat TM Imagery. Remote Sensing Environment, 80, 385–396.

World Wildlife Fund (WWF). (2004). Global Lakes and Wetlands Database: Lakes and Wetlands Grid (Level 3). Washington, D.C., http://www.worldwildlife.org/publications/global-lakes-and-wetlands-database-lakes-and-wetlands-grid-level-3.

Yang, L., Tian, S., Yu, L., Ye, F., Qian, J., and Qian, Y.. (2015). Deep Learning for Extracting Water Body from Landsat Imagery. International Journal of Innovative Computing, Information and Control, 11 (6), 1913–1929.

Xiao, X., Boles, S., Frolking, S., Salas, W., Moore, B., et al.. (2002). Observation of Flooding and Rice Transplanting of Paddy Rice Fields at the Site to Landscape Scales in China using VEGETATION Sensor Data. International Journal of Remote Sensing, 23, 3009–3022, doi:10.1080/01431160110107734.

Xie, H., Luo, X., Xu, X., Pan, H., and Tong, X.. (2016). Automated Subpixel Surface Water Mapping from Heterogeneous Urban Environments Using Landsat 8 OLI Imagery. Remote Sensing, 8 (7), 584-599.

Xu, H.. (2006). Modification of Normalized Difference Water Index (NDWI) to Enhance Open Water Features in Remotely Sensed Imagery. International Journal of Remote Sensing, 27 (14), 3025–3033, doi: 10.1080/01431160600589179.

Zhai, K., Wu, X., Qin, Y., and Du, P.. (2015). Comparison of Surface Water Extraction Performances of Different Classic Water Indices using OLI and TM Imageries in Different Situations. Geo-spatial Information Science, 18 (1), 32-42, doi: 10.1080/10095020.2015.1017911.

Zhang, Z., He, G., and Wang, X.. (2010). A Practical DOS Model-Based Atmospheric Correction Algorithm. International Journal of Remote Sensing, 31 (11), 2837-2852.

Cover Letter

September 23, 2019

Editorial Team of Indonesian Journal of Geography, Faculty of Geography, Universitas Gadjah Mada, Indonesia

Dear Editor of IJG,

I am submitting a manuscript for consideration of publication in Indonesian Journal of Geography. The manuscript is entitled “Comparison of Various Spectral Indices for Optimum Extraction of Tropical Wetlands Using Landsat 8 OLI”.

It has not been published elsewhere and that it has not been submitted simultaneously for publication elsewhere.

This research specifically aims to investigate the most accurate spectral indices in extracting wetlands geospatial information taking South Kalimantan, Indonesia, as an example of wetlands in tropical areas. Ten spectral indices were selected for testing their ability to extract wetlands, those are NDVI, NDWI, MNDWI, MNDWIs2, NDMI, WRI, NDPI, TCWT, AWEInsh, and AWEIsh.

Wetland-related researches are excellent research in University of Lambung Mangkurat. Because wetland problems are in harmony with the university's vision, that is, *"The realization of University of Lambung Mangkurat as a leading and competitive university in wetlands environment"*.

For the purpose of reviewing my manuscript, I suggest the following reviewers:

1. Iswari Nur Hidayati, Faculty of Geography Universitas Gadjah Mada, Yogyakarta, Indonesia, email: iswari@ugm.ac.id
2. Muhammad Kamal, Faculty of, Geography, Universitas Gadjah Mada, Yogyakarta, Indonesia, email: m.kamal@ugm.ac.id
3. M. Pramono Hadi, Faculty of Geography, Universitas Gadjah Mada, Yogyakarta, Indonesia, email: mphadi@ugm.ac.id

Thank you very much for your consideration.

Yours Sincerely,

Syam’ani

Faculty of Forestry, University of Lambung Mangkurat
Jl. Ahmad Yani, km. 35, P.O. Box 19, Banjarbaru 70714, Kalimantan Selatan, Indonesia
Tel.: +62-511-4772290; Fax: +62-511-4772290
E-mail: syamani.fhut@ulm.ac.id

UNIVERSITAS LAMBUNG MANGKURAT

Syamani <syamani.fhut@ulm.ac.id>

[IJG] Submission Acknowledgement

1 message

Dr. Eko Haryono, M.Si. <e.haryono@ugm.ac.id> Mon, Sep 23, 2019 at 2:41 PM
To: Syam'ani Syam'ani <syamani.fhut@ulm.ac.id>

Dear Syam'ani Syam'ani,

Thank you for submitting the manuscript, "Comparison of Various Spectral Indices for Optimum Extraction of Tropical Wetlands Using Landsat 8 OLI" to Indonesian Journal of Geography. With the online journal management system that we are using, you will be able to track its progress through the editorial process by logging in to the journal web site:

Manuscript URL: https://jurnal.ugm.ac.id/ijg/author/submission/49914
Username: syamani

If you have any questions, please contact me. Thank you for considering this journal for publishing your work.

Best wishes,
Dr. Eko Haryono, M.Si.
Indonesian Journal of Geography

Chief Editor
Indonesian Journal of Geography
http://jurnal.ugm.ac.id/index.php/ijg
0024-9521 (print),2354-9114 (online)
Phone: +62 812-2711-480

2. Bukti Konfirmasi Review dan Hasil Review Pertama (14 Februari 2020)

UNIVERSITAS LAMBUNG MANGKURAT

Syamani <syamani.fhut@ulm.ac.id>

[IJG] Editor Decision: Decline and chance to resubmit the manuscript

3 messages

Pramaditya Wicaksono <prama.wicaksono@geo.ugm.ac.id> Fri, Feb 14, 2020 at 8:00 AM
To: Syam'ani Syam'ani <syamani.fhut@ulm.ac.id>
Cc: Hartono Hartono <hartono@geo.ugm.ac.id>, Projo Danoedoro <projo.danoedoro@geo.ugm.ac.id>

Dear Mr. Syam'ani Syam'ani,

We have reached a decision regarding your submission to Indonesian Journal of Geography, "Comparison of Various Spectral Indices for Optimum Extraction of Tropical Wetlands Using Landsat 8 OLI". After thoroughly reading your manuscript, we decided to give you a chance to resubmit your manuscript. The quality of your manuscript at its current form did not meet our standard. However, you are allowed to resubmit your manuscript to our journal after major improvement by expanding the manuscript and rewriting of the content. We will wait for your resubmission no later than 31 March 2020.

Please carefully respond to reviewer's comments when resubmitting your manuscript, and please clearly indicate the changes that you made (or highlight them) to address reviewer's comments. Or, you can directly reply to reviewer's comments in the comments box written by the reviewer. You can also use the template attached below. We will not process any revised paper without a specific response to each reviewer's comments. See your OJS account for complete reviewer's comments.

I hope this decision does not discourage you to submit your paper to our journal in the future. Thank you.

Best wishes,
Dr. Pramaditya Wicaksono
Faculty of Geography Universitas Gadjah Mada, Yogyakarta
Phone +6281391179917
Fax +62274569595
prama.wicaksono@geo.ugm.ac.id
Section Editor
Indonesian Journal of Geography
Faculty of Geography, Universitas Gadjah Mada, Yogyakarta
\--
Reviewer B:

General Comment

The manuscript of "Comparison of Various Spectral Indices for Optimum Extraction of Tropical Wetlands Using Landsat 8 OLI" has the potential to be published, however, a major and massive language editing is necessary. My main problem reading this manuscript lies on the grammatical errors, uncommon phrases and sentences used in texts, unnecessary complex sentences (which was hard to understand), lack of punctuation marks, and un-systematic paragraphs (no main ideas in the paragraphs). Those problems limit my ability to further assess the content of the manuscript, which in general, also needs to be revised.

I suggest to the author(s) to have their manuscript edited and proofreaded by professional so that the readability level can be increased. Due to the massive amounts of mistakes at this current state, I can not recommend this manuscript for publication at IJG.

See the example of errors in the review document attached.

\--

Comparison of Various Spectral Indices for Optimum Extraction of Tropical Wetlands Using Landsat 8 OLI

Abstract*This research specifically aims to investigate the most accurate spectral indices in extracting wetlands geospatial information taking South Kalimantan, Indonesia, as an example of wetlands in tropical areas. Ten spectral indices were selected for testing their ability to extract wetlands, those are NDVI, NDWI, MNDWI, MNDWIs2, NDMI, WRI, NDPI, TCWT, AWEInsh, andAWEIsh. Tests were performed on Landsat 8 OLI path/row 117/062 and 117/063. The threshold method which was used to separate the wetland features from the spectral indices imagery is Otsu method. The results of this research showed that~~,~~ generally MNDWIs2 was the most optimal spectral indices in ~~the~~ wetlands extraction. Especially tropical wetlands that rich with green vegetation cover. However, MNDWIs2 is very sensitive to dense vegetation, this feature has the potential to be detected as wetlands. Furthermore, to improve the accuracy and prevent detection of the dryland vegetation as wetlands, the threshold value should be determined carefully.*

Key words: wetlands; spectral indices; Landsat 8 OLI; South Kalimantan

Abstrak*Penelitian ini bertujuan untuk menginvestigasi indeks spektral yang paling akurat dalam ekstraksi informasi geospasial lahan basah di Kalimantan Selatan, Indonesia, sebagai sampel lahan basah di daerah tropis. Sepuluh indeks spektral dipilih untuk diuji kemampuannya dalam mengekstrak lahan basah, yaitu NDVI, NDWI, MNDWI, MNDWIs2, NDMI, WRI, NDPI, TCWT, AWEInsh, dan AWEIsh. Uji coba dilakukan pada Citra Landsat 8 OLI path/row 117/062 and 117/063. Metode pembatasan nilai yang digunakan untuk memisahkan fitur lahan basah dari citra indeks spektral adalah metode Otsu. Hasil penelitian ini menunjukkan bahwa, secara umum MNDWIs2 merupakan indeks spektral yang paling optimal dalam ekstaksi lahan basah. Khususnya lahan basah tropis yang kaya dengan penutupan vegetasi hijau. Akan tetapi, MNDWIs2 sangat sensitif terhadap vegetasi rapat, fitur ini berpotensi untuk terdeteksi sebagai lahan basah. Lebih jauh, untuk meningkatkan akurasi dan mencegah vegetasi lahan kering terdeteksi sebagai lahan basah, nilai threshold harus ditentukan secara hati-hati.*

Kata kunci *: lahan basah; indeks spektral; Landsat 8 OLI; Kalimantan Selatan*

1. Introduction

Wetlands are ecosystems saturated with water, either seasonally or permanently (EPA, 2004). According to ~~The~~ the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands 1993 (Matthews, 2013), based on the habitat, wetlands classified into marine and coastal wetlands, inland wetlands, and man-made wetlands. In the South Kalimantan Province, Indonesia, wetlands are one of the main features of the landscape.

Tropical wetlands located in the South Kalimantan Province, especially in shallow waters, has a main characteristic, which is rich with green vegetation cover. On the deep water bodies (rivers) in this area, the waters have high enough levels of turbidity. In South Kalimantan there are also quite a lot of open pit coal mining activities. The water inside the pits the rest of the coal mine will be mixed with the toxic minerals out of the mine. Hence, on the ground the pits look green. The green colour was formed distinct spectral signatures in multispectral optical imagery.

So far, various methods have been developed for the extraction of wetlands geospatial data automatically. For example, the Normalized Difference Water Index (NDWI) (McFeeters, 1996), Modified Normalized Difference Water Index (MNDWI) (Xu, 2006), and so forth. Besides NDWI or MNDWI, there are also a number of other spectral indices that can potentially be used to separate wetlands features from other features.

Commented [A1]: Please give an explanation why using NDWI and MNDWI?

Of the many methods of optical digital imagery transformation that have been developed are, as a whole, actually developed to separate water features from other features. Some research indicates that the spectral indices are very accurate in extracting the boundaries of water features. Xu (2006), for example, proved that MNDWI more accurate than NDWI when applied to the three water features, i.e. lakes, oceans, and rivers.

Li et al. (2013) also found that MNDWI more accurate than NDWI to the TM, ETM +, and ALI imagery. Jiang et al. (2014) developed the Automated Method for Extracting Rivers and Lakes (AMERL) for the extraction of rivers and lakes automatically from Landsat TM/ETM +. It was found that in general, MNDWI is the most excellent among the three other spectral indices.

Interestingly, Ashraf and Nawaz (2015) when they detect changes in the wetlands of the Baraila Lake (India) using four spectral indices, they found that in general NDWI is the most accurate method when verified using the field data. Similar to Ashraf and Nawaz, Das and Pal (2016) also found that NDWI was the most accurate spectral indices, when they compared six spectral indices. While Zhai et al. (2015) when comparing surface water extraction performances of four indices using Landsat TM and OLI, they found that Automated Water Extraction Index (AWEI) has the highest overall accuracy.

Commented [A2]: Please re-write the sentence. Hard to read the sentence

Kwak and Iwami (2014) developed a Modified Land Surface Water Index (MLSWI), and when they use it on flood inundation mapping using MODIS imagery, and test it using ALOS AVNIR 2, they found that MLSWI more accurate than Normalized Difference Vegetation Index (NDVI) and Land Surface Water Index (LSWI). Xie et al. (2016) used MNDWI to separate the pure land pixel and pure water pixel in Spectral Mixture Analysis (SMA), for mapping the surface of the water of lakes and rivers automatically at sub pixel level.

Commented [A3]: Hard to read the sentenece. Give the limitations and streght of every indices

Yang et al. (2015) use a number of spectral indices on Landsat 8 OLI to extract the water bodies. Those are, the single-band threshold in band 5, multiband spectral relationship b2, b3, b4, b5, NDVI, NDWI, MNDWI, Normalized Difference Built-up Index (NDBI), TCT, and Hue, Intensity and Saturation (HIS). Where all of the spectral indices are combined using deep learning algorithm, called Stacked Sparse Autoencoder (SSAE).

Du et al. (2016) used MNDWI on the Sentinel-2 imagery, where the SWIR band of Sentinel-2 sharpened to 10 meters by a number of pan-sharpening method. Du et al. (2016) found that MNDWI with a combination of Principle Component Analysis (PCA) is more accurate than the NDWI and MNDWI with a combination of other pan-sharpening.

Although the spectral indices are accurate to separate water with other features, we actually still have one question, whether the spectral indices is quite optimal in extracting the wetlands features from the drylands features? Because, most of the wetlands in tropical areas has a spectral characteristic of water and green vegetation simultaneously. This research aimed to compare the accuracy of some of the spectral indices for optimizing the extraction of wetlands, by taking the case of the tropics area, that is, the South Kalimantan Province, Indonesia.

Commented [A4]: Re-write in right sentence not interrogative sentence

2.The Methods

2.1. Materials

This research used two scenes of Landsat 8 OLI, the path/row 117/062 and 117/063, the acquisition on April 22, 2015. Most of the wetlands in South Kalimantan to be in these two scenes. Imageries acquiring date selected on April because it was the rainy season. Therefore, the condition of wetlands is at the maximum extends.

Overall spectral indices in this study applied to Landsat 8 Operational Land Imager (OLI) surface reflectance imageries. Atmospheric correction methods used in this research was the Dark Object Subtraction 4 (DOS4) (Chavez, 1988; Chavez, 1996; Zhang et al., 2010; Hong et al., 2014).

Figure 1. Research location

Commented [A5]: How did you analys that the research area is not full of landsat? Please explain.

2.2. Water Indices

Water indices is a generic term for all of the spectral indices intended to sharpen the water features. One of the water indices which is most extensively used is NDWI (McFeeters, 1996). According to McFeeters (1996), if the pixel values of NDWI are positive means the water features. Thus, the value of 0 by McFeeters (1996) is set as the threshold value. NDWI formulated by McFeeters (1996) as follows:

$$\mathrm{NDWI} = \frac{\rho_g - \rho_n}{\rho_g + \rho_n}$$

Where:

ρ_g: green band

ρ_n: near infrared band

Due to lack of NDWI in error detection features of the building, Xu (2006) modifying NDWI become MNDWI, by changing NIR band into SWIR. In this case, Xu (2006) using the SWIR1.

$$\mathrm{MNDWI} = \frac{\rho_g - \rho_s}{\rho_g + \rho_s}$$

Where:

ρ_s: shortwave infrared band

In this research, we were also adding a water index modified from MNDWI, by replacing the SWIR1 in MNDWI with SWIR2. Thus, the MNDWI_{s2} formula that we modified in this research is as follows:

$$\mathrm{MNDWI}_{s2} = \frac{\rho_g - \rho_{s2}}{\rho_g + \rho_{s2}}$$

Where:

ρ_{s2}: shortwave infrared 2 band

Xu (2006) replaces NIR with SWIR1 in NDWI (McFeeters, 1996) with the aim to suppress building features, because in the SWIR1, soil and building reflectance higher than NIR. In this research, we replace SWIR1 into SWIR2, with the aim to capture the spectral vegetation located above the wetlands. Because vegetation reflectance in SWIR2 is not as high as SWIR1 and NIR.

Besides NDWI, MNDWI and $MNDWI_{s2}$, there are various other spectral indices to be tested in this research. Table 1 shows the full list of spectral indices which are capabilities will be compared in this study.

Table 1. List of the spectral indices used in the research

No.	Spectral Indices		Formula	Value of Water	Reference
1.	NDVI	Normalized Difference Vegetation Index	$\frac{\rho_n - \rho_r}{\rho_n + \rho_r}$	Negative	Rouse et al. (1973)
2.	NDWI	Normalized Difference Water Index	$\frac{\rho_g - \rho_n}{\rho_g + \rho_n}$	Positive	McFeeters (1996)
3.	MNDWI	Modified Normalized Difference Water Index	$\frac{\rho_g - \rho_{s1}}{\rho_g + \rho_{s1}}$	Positive	Xu (2006)
4.	$MNDWI_{s2}$	Modified Normalized Difference Water Index with SWIR2	$\frac{\rho_g - \rho_{s2}}{\rho_g + \rho_{s2}}$	Positive	This research
5.	NDMI	Normalized Difference Moisture Index	$\frac{\rho_n - \rho_s}{\rho_n + \rho_s}$	Positive	Gao (1996); Wilson and Sader (2002); Xiao et al. (2002); Lacaux et al. (2007)
6.	WRI	Water Ratio Index	$\frac{\rho_g + \rho_r}{\rho_n + \rho_s}$	Greater than 1	Shen (2010)
7.	NDPI	Normalized Difference Pond Index	$\frac{\rho_s - \rho_g}{\rho_s + \rho_g}$	Negative	Lacaux et al. (2007)

8.	TCWT	Tasseled-Cap Wetness Transformation	$0.1877\rho_{ca} + 0.2097\rho_b + 0.2038\rho_g + 0.1017\rho_r + 0.0685\rho_n - 0.7460\rho_{s1} - 0.5548\rho_{s2}$	-	Li et al. (2015)
9.	$AWEI_{nsh}$	Automated Water Extraction Index with no shadow	$4(\rho_g - \rho_{s1}) – (0.25\rho_n + 2.75\rho_{s2})$	-	Feyisa et al. (2014)
10.	$AWEI_{sh}$	Automated Water Extraction Index with shadow	$\rho_b + 2.5\rho_g – 1.5(\rho_n + \rho_{s1}) – 0.25\rho_{s2}$	-	Feyisa et al. (2014)

Information:

ρ_{ca}: aerosol coastal bands (bands 1 Landsat 8)

ρ_b: blue band (band 2 Landsat 8)

ρ_g: green band (band 3 Landsat 8)

ρ_r: red band (band 4 Landsat 8)

ρ_n: near infrared band (band 5 Landsat 8)

ρ_s: shortwave infrared band (band 6 or 7 Landsat 8)

ρ_{s1}: shortwave infrared 1 band (band 6 Landsat 8)

ρ_{s2}: shortwave infrared 2 band (band 7 Landsat 8)

2.3. Wetlands Extraction

For the purpose of separating wetland features and non-wetland features from spectral indices imageries, some literature recommends a specific threshold value. However, in certain cases, the threshold value is often not optimal. According to Ji et al. (2009), the NDWI threshold is not a constant value, an appropriate NDWI threshold needs to be determined.

There are several methods of automatic thresholding used to classify digital imageries. One of them is quite popular is Otsu thresholding (Otsu, 1979). In this research, the Otsu thresholding process is done using free open source public domain software, namely ImageJ (Schneider et al., 2012; Schindelin et al., 2015).

2.4. Accuracy Accuracy Assessment

Accuracy assessment was conducted using the Confusion Matrix (Stehman and Czaplewski, 1997), using a number of sample locations were selected purposively. In this case, the location of the sample represents multiple characters wetlands in South Kalimantan. Namely, mangroves, salt marshes, rivers, freshwater lakes, freshwater marshes, peatlands, peatswamps, shrub-dominated wetlands, tree-dominated wetlands, fish pond, farm ponds, swamp rice field, irrigated land, and deep water (reservoirs, canals, and coal open pits).

The sample locations were also chosen purposively on various dryland features that have the potential to be detected as wetlands. Namely, built-up lands, barelands, grass, roads, dryland forest, dryland farms, garden (include mix garden, rubber plants, palm oil), and shrub and bushes. This is to assess the deeper capabilities of each spectral index. In the appointment of the samples, the method used is knowledge-based.

Commented [A6]: What the stepp and how to measure the accuracy assessment? How many sample do you have? How about the method?

3.Result and Discussion

Visual appearance of wetlands in South Kalimantan varies in tone/colour. This shows quite a high degree of variation in spectral value of each type of wetlands. In the accuracy assessment, the samples were made for each type of wetlands. For the purpose to ensure that variations in the class of all wetlands are represented as possible, Region of Interest (ROI) made for every wetland types are distributed in several different locations. Figure 2 shows the Standard Deviation (SD) ROI of all wetlands in each band Landsat 8 OLI.

Commented [A7]: What the meaning of this sentence?

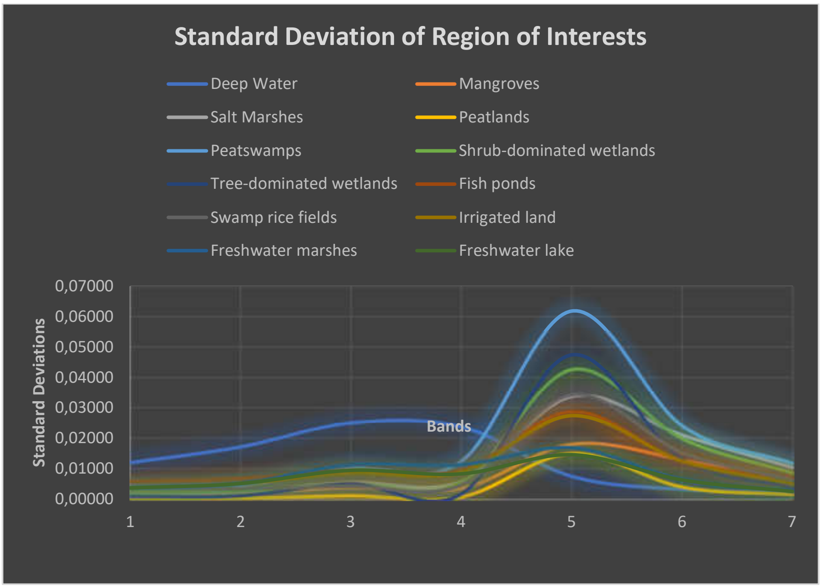


Figure 2. Standard Deviation of all wetlands types ROI in each band of Landsat 8 OLI

Of course, spectral indices such as NDWI cannot distinguish between mangroves and peatswamps, for example. In fact, the thresholding imageries results of spectral indices contains only two classes, namely Wetlands and Non-wetlands. But for the sake of accuracy assessment, the accuracy assessment ROI is made on every types of wetlands in the research locations. It is intended that the spectral character of each wetland represented, and to provide an overview of each spectral indices extraction capabilities of each type of wetlands.

Commented [A8]: Why?

When the overall accuracy of the assessment is done, all types of wetland features are combined into a single class, namely the Wetlands. And all types of drylands features are combined into a single class, namely Non-wetlands. Figure 3 shows the results of the transformation of spectral indices were selected in this research. While Table 2 shows the results of Otsu thresholding and accuracy assessment results of each spectral index using the Confusion Matrix.

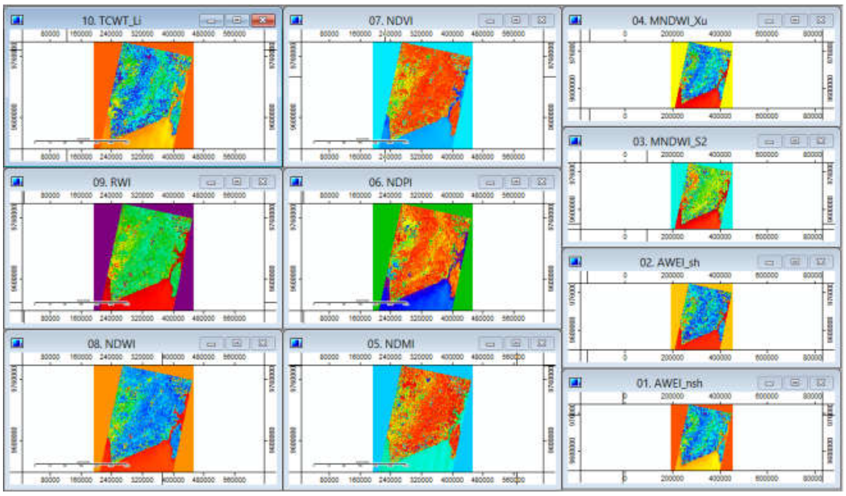


Figure 3. The result of the transformation of spectral indices on the SAGA application

Table 2. TheOtsu thresholding and accuracy assessment results using the Confusion Matrix

No.	Spectral Indices	Otsu Threshold	OA (%)	Kappa	PA (%)	UA (%)	CE (%)	OE (%)
1.	NDVI	≤ 0.21	44.20	0.18	43.59	88.49	11.51	56.41
2.	NDWI	≥ -0.17	45.19	0.19	44.84	89.73	10.27	55.16
3.	MNDWI	≥ -0.06	68.59	0.50	84.22	99.74	0.26	15.78
4.	MNDWI$_{s2}$	≥ 0.07	74.82	0.59	97.54	98.13	1.87	2.46
5.	NDMI	≥ 0.13	32.68	-0.14	38.86	60.48	39.52	61.14
6.	WRI	≥ 0.51	73.02	0.50	98.61	84.61	15.39	1.39
7.	NDPI	≤ 0.05	65.02	0.45	77.15	99.85	0.15	22.85
8.	TCWT	≤ 0.45	59.32	0.37	66.37	99.95	0.05	33.63
9.	AWEI$_{nsh}$	≥ -0.55	54.15	0.31	57.11	99.99	0.01	42.89
10.	AWEI$_{sh}$	≥ -0.20	62.46	0.41	72.53	98.87	1.13	27.47

Information:

OA: Overall Accuracy

PA: Producer's Accuracy

UA: User's Accuracy

CE: Commission Error

OE: omission Error

The use of a single method based on the spectral indices looks like it is not so qualified in the extraction of wetlands, as well as the extraction of the open water features. Because somehow wetlands are the composite features, which are mainly composed of water and vegetation. Islam et al. (2014) research results are not much different from the results of this research. Islam et al. (2014) found the spectral indices for mapping wetlands have the highest overall accuracy of 78%.

Although in this research was found the spectral indices which has overall accuracy above 70%, but when seen from the small Kappa coefficient, it seems overall accuracy was more to conditionally. However, this study is sufficient to provide an overview comparison of the relative accuracy of each spectral index, if used specifically for the delineation of wetland features.

In general, MNDWI, $MNDWI_{s2}$, and WRI, are three spectral indices overall most accurately. However, the value of OA and Kappa both is not enough to describe the accuracy or optimality a digital imagery transformation method in extracting particular features. From OA has been seen that $MNDW_{s2}$ implemented in this study is more accurate than MNDWI. However, when seen from the CE, map of wetlands resulting from MNDWI a little more accurate. For the next, we want to see, in which object successes and failures of each spectral indices located. On this basis, we examine the PA on each of the spectral indices, for each type of wetlands.

In testing the PA, each ROI at each wetland type tested separately on each thresholding results imagery of spectral indices. This is because, each thresholding results imagery of spectral indices does not distinguish among types of wetlands. Table 3 shows the PA for each spectral index and each wetland type.

Table 3. Producer's accuracy for each spectral index and each wetlands type

No.	Spectral Indices	Producer's Accuracy (%)											
		Dw	Mg	Sm	Pl	Ps	Sw	Tw	Fp	Sr	Il	Fm	Fl
1.	NDVI	100	0	72.16	0	87.10	6.29	0	98.91	89.77	99.13	99.94	99.87
2.	NDWI	100	0	77.93	0	87.02	8.4	0	99.25	92.92	99.61	99.96	99.91
3.	MNDWI	100	92.77	98.87	0	98.71	90.28	41.41	99.97	99.94	100	100	100

4.	$MNDWI_{s2}$	100	100	96.11	99.52	97.91	97.19	99.65	99.81	99.97	100	100	100
5.	NDMI	0	100	89.61	100	24.69	99.89	100	20.14	80.39	45.69	6.99	2.40
6.	WRI	100	100	100	89.39	100	98.81	98.41	100	100	100	100	100
7.	NDPI	100	86.01	97.17	0	97.95	77.71	18.23	99.94	99.58	100	100	100
8.	TCWT	100	89.39	91.24	0	96.96	47.97	11.79	99.84	98.38	100	99.98	100
9.	$AWEI_{nsh}$	100	69.97	88.46	0	95.87	25.47	5.92	99.88	96.38	100	100	100
10.	$AWEI_{sh}$	100	5.81	99.95	0	97.92	88.55	15.45	100	99.83	100	100	100

Information:

Dw: Deep water (include river, reservoir, dam, and coal mining pits)

Mg: Mangroves

Sm: Salt marshes

Pl: Peatlands

Ps: Peatswamps

Sw: Shrub-dominated wetlands

Tw: Tree-dominated wetlands

Fp: Fish ponds

Sr: Swamp rice fields

Il: Irrigated land

Fm: Freshwater marshes

Fl: Freshwater lake

The entire spectral indices, except NDMI, do not have a problem when extracting the deep water features. Exclusively for NDMI, it looks like it is not appropriate to extract the open water features. NDMI successfully on lands that are quite dense vegetation cover. This is because NDMI is designed to detect moisture vegetation canopy (Gao, 1996; Jackson et al., 2004).

NDVI and NDWI have the same character in separating wetland features from other features. Both can be said to be successful wetlands extracting, especially wetlands with high concentration of water. However, they completely fail in identifying wetlands with dense vegetation, such as mangrove or peatlands. This is because NDVI and NDWI using the same NIR band, where vegetation will have a contrasting difference with water in NIR.

NDPI and TCWT ability in recognizing wetlands is almost similar to NDVI and NDWI. Only NDPI more successful in recognizing wetlands with dense canopy. Compared to NDPI, TCWT worse at recognizing wetlands topped with vegetations with a bright hue, whichare commonly found in shrub-dominated wetlands and freshwater marshes. $AWEI_{nsh}$ ability in recognizing wetlands also similar to NDPI and TCWT. However, failures in identifying wetlands with dense canopy worse than TCWT. $AWEI_{sh}$ even worse at recognizing wetlands with dense canopy. Although overall, $AWEI_{sh}$ better than $AWEI_{nsh}$.

MNDWI and $MNDWI_{s2}$ quite successful in identifying wetlands. Except MNDWI failed to recognize the peatlands and tree-dominated wetlands. Where these two features are wetlands with dense canopy. Not so with $MNDWI_{s2}$ capable of recognizing peatlands and tree-dominated wetlands with almost 100% accuracy. Based on this fact, our assumption when shifting SWIR1 into SWIR2 on MNDWI has been proven. $MNDWI_{s2}$ able to recognize the characteristic spectral features that have water and vegetation spectral characteristics as well with better.

Commented [A9]: What is the accuracy assessment method and field sampling method?

The ability of ~~a~~ spectral indices for identifying wetlands (PA), is not directly indicated its ability to extract the wetlands. Because when it comes to automatic feature extraction method, the goal is not only whether the method is able to recognize the desired features, but also how to be able to avoid such methods to recognize the other features. That is why, in this research we also tested the CE. In this case, CE tested using dryland features in research locations. These dryland features have been selected to investigate in which object the spectral indices encountered an error detection as wetlands.

Commented [A10]: Hard to read sentence

Technical testing of CE is similar to the PA, which is any ROI dryland feature tested separately on each thresholding results imagery of spectral indices. Table 4 shows the CE for each spectral index and each wetland type.

Table 4. Commission error for each spectral index and each drylands feature

No.	Spectral Indices	Commission Error (%)							
		Bu	Bl	Gr	R	F	Df	Gd	Sb
1.	NDVI	71.76	98.13	0	87.62	0	0	0	0
2.	NDWI	55.10	90.43	0	85.14	0	0	0	0
3.	MNDWI	0	0.05	0	37.15	0.47	0	0	0
4.	$MNDWI_{s2}$	0	0	0	0	18.65	0.05	0	0.15
5.	NDMI	1.70	0.10	100	5.57	100	91.47	100	100
6.	WRI	99.92	99.83	0	100	69.84	33.38	0.64	10.58
7.	NDPI	0	0.05	0	21.98	0.16	0	0	0
8.	TCWT	0	0	0	0	0.39	0	0	0
9.	$AWEI_{nsh}$	0	0	0	0	0.06	0	0	0
10.	$AWEI_{sh}$	20.47	1.27	0	95.05	0.14	0	0	0

Information:

Bu: Built-up lands

Bl: Barelands

Gr: Grass

R: Roads

F: Dryland forest

Df: Dryland farms

Gd: Garden (mixgarden, rubber plants, palm oil)

Sb: Shrub and bushes

Based on Table 3 and Table 4, it appears that NDMI cannot distinguish between dryland forest and wetlands forest. Likewise, the overall WRI has high accuracy, and as if it is able to recognize all types of wetlands with good, it fails on a number of dryland features and take it as wetlands. This translates into an overall accuracy WRI does not mean anything, because in fact it could not distinguish well between wetland features and some dryland features.

NDVI and NDWI that have the same character, they are also sensitive to built-up lands, roads, and barelands. NDPI better than NDVI and NDWI in distinguishing between built-up lands or barelands and wetlands. However, NDPI also slightly failed in distinguishing the paved roads to the wetlands. TCWT and AWEInsh are two spectral indices of the nicest in minimizing error detection wetlands. Since both spectral indices have the lowest CE. Different from AWEInsh, AWEIsh disadvantaged in distinguishing between the paved roads to the wetlands.

MNDWI turned out to be problematic with paved roads in the wetlands. However, MNDWI failure to distinguish between wetlands and paved roads here occurs only as a result of Otsu thresholding is negative. MNDWIs2 was almost no problems with all the dryland features, except dryland forests. Furthermore, MNDWIs2 troubled with all the dense and dark vegetation features. As with all other spectral indices, MNDWIs2 also failed to recognize the wetlands on which there are very bright vegetation features.

Based on the results of the accuracy assessment, it appears that MNDWIs2 is most optimal spectral indices for the extraction of wetlands. Some experts previously also been modified MNDWI using SWIR2. Among them was Chen et al. (2005), Ji et al. (2009), Boschetti et al. (2014), and Islam et al. (2014).

Commented [A11]: Give the explanation about relationship between MNDWI and the spectral characteristics

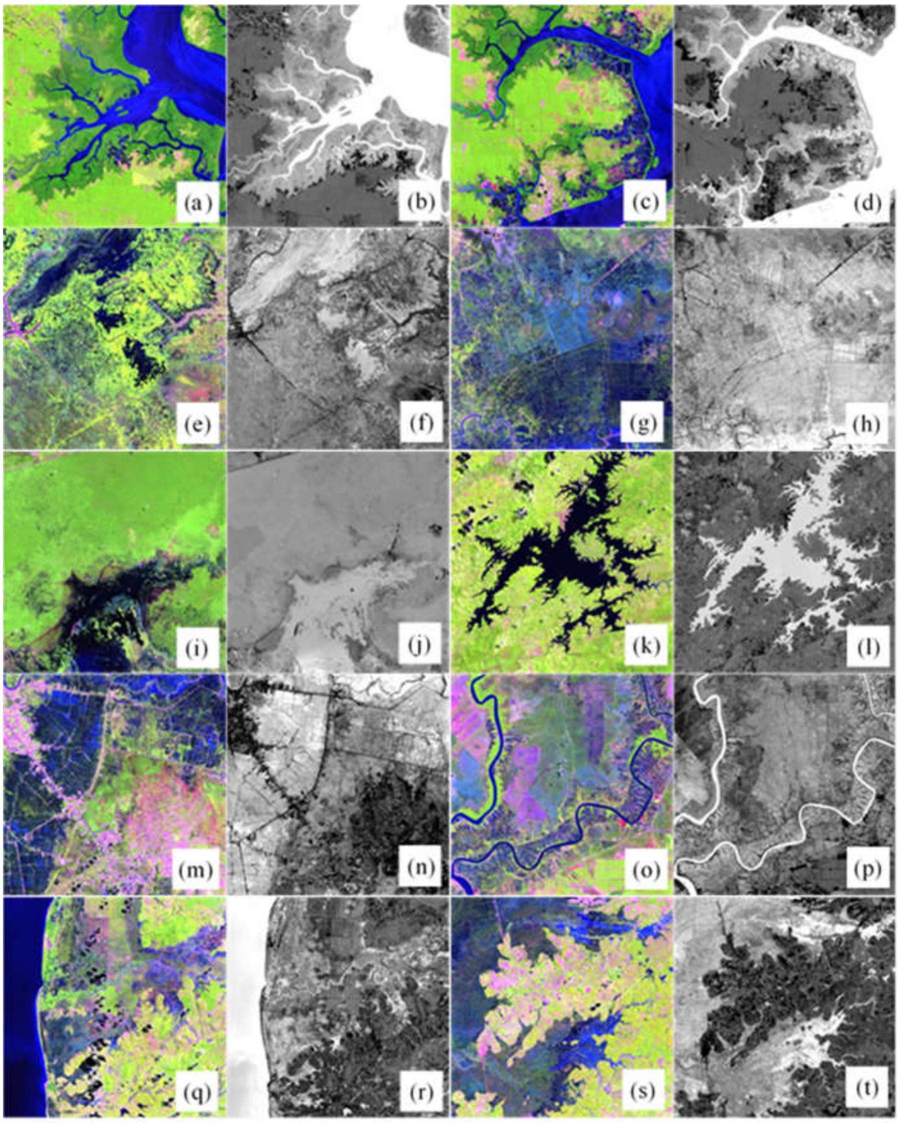


Figure 4. Comparison between Landsat 8 OLI composite 654 and $MNDW_{s2}$

(a) and (b) mangrove; (c) and (d) fishpond; (e) and (f) freshwater lake and freshwater marshes; (g) and (h) irrigated land; (i) and (j) peatlands and peatswamps; (k) and (l) deep clear water (reservoir); (m) and (n) swamp rice fields and tree-dominated wetlands; (o) and

(p) deep turbid water (river); (q) and (r) salt marshes; and (s) and (t) shrub-dominated wetlands.

MNDWIs2 can recognize deep water features as well as MNDWI, and MNDWIs2 still able to capture the reflection of background water or soil moisture beneath the canopy. In the MNDWIs2 imagery, built-up lands, road, and barelands, appear darker than MNDWI imagery. It is an implication of the subtraction with SWIR2. This can cause the dominant soil in wetlands background features will bring potential OE to MNDWIs2. Figure 4 shows the comparison between Landsat 8 OLI composite 654 imageries and the MNDWIs2 imageries.

4.Conclusion

Basedon this research, the spectral indices recorded the most accurate and optimal in extracting wetlands is $MNDWI_{s2}$. But $MNDWI_{s2}$ should be used wisely, given $MNDWI_{s2}$ very sensitive to dense vegetation.$MNDWI_{s2}$ also has potential error in wetlands with dominant soil background features.$MNDWI_{s2}$ not only able to recognize the deep waters as well as MNDWI, but still able to capture the wetlands withvegetation on it.

The ability of $MNDWI_{s2}$ in detecting peatlands with dense canopy as wetlands was very impressive. Given the peatlands actually not always saturated with water on the surface, most of them just has a very high water content in the ground with very high moisture surfaces. Will $MNDWI_{s2}$ be considered as Normalized Difference Wetlands Index (NDWLI)? Well, of course, more research needs to be done to investigate.

Commented [A12]: Add the explanation of The relationship between the spectral library and the indeks that you use

Acknowledgement

The author thank to the United States Geological Survey (USGS) forproviding the Landsat 8 OLI imageriesfor free, as a main data of thisresearch. This research was funded by the Spatial Data Infrastructure Development Center (PPIDS), University of LambungMangkurat. Digital image processing in this research was carried out at the Remote

Sensing and Geographic Information SystemLaboratory, Faculty of Forestry, University of LambungMangkurat, Banjarbaru.

References

Ashraf, M. and Nawaz, R..(2015). A Comparison of Change Detection Analyses Using Different Band Algebras for Baraila Wetland with Nasa's Multi-Temporal Landsat Dataset. Journal of Geographic Information System, 7, 1-19.

Boschetti, M., Nutini, F., Manfron, G., Brivio, P.A., Nelson, A..(2014). Comparative Analysis of Normalised Difference Spectral Indices Derived from MODIS for Detecting Surface Water in Flooded Rice Cropping Systems.PLoS ONE 9 (2), e88741. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0088741

Chavez, P.S..(1988). An Improved Dark-Object Subtraction Technique for Atmospheric Scattering Correction of Multispectral Data. Remote Sensing of Environment, 24, 459–479.

Chavez, P.S..(1996). Image-based Atmospheric Corrections—Revisited and Improved. Photogrammetric Engineering and Remote Sensing, 62, 1025–1036.

Chen, D., Huang, J., and Jackson, T.J..(2005). Vegetation Water Content Estimation for Corn and Soybeans Using Spectral Indices Derived from MODIS Near- and Short-wave Infrared Bands. Remote Sensing of Environment, 98, 225-236.

Conrad, O., Bechtel, B., Bock, M., Dietrich, H., Fischer, E., Gerlitz, L., Wehberg, J., Wichmann, V., and Boehner, J..(2015). System for Automated Geoscientific Analyses (SAGA) v. 2.1.4.. Geoscientific Model Development, 8, 1991-2007, doi:10.5194/gmd-8-1991-2015.

Das, R.J. and Pal, S..(2016). Identification of Water Bodies from Multispectral Landsat Imageries of Barind Tract of West Bengal. International Journal of Innovative Research and Review, 4 (1), 26-37.

Du, Y., Zhang, Y., Ling, F., Wang, Q., Li, W., and Li, X..(2016). Water Bodies' Mapping from Sentinel-2 Imagery with Modified Normalized Difference Water Index at 10-m Spatial Resolution Produced by Sharpening the SWIR Band. Remote Sensing, 8, 354-372, doi:10.3390/rs8040354.

Feyisa, L.G., Meilby, H., Fensholt, R., and Proud, S.R..(2014). Automated Water Extraction Index: A New Technique for Surface Water Mapping Using Landsat Imagery. Remote Sensing of Environment, 140 (2014), 23–35.

Gao, B.C..(1996). NDWI A – Normalized Difference Water Index for Remote Sensing of Vegetation Liquid Water from Space. Remote Sensing of Environment, 58, 257-266.

Hong, G., Xing-fa, G., Young, X., Tau, Y., Hai-liang, G., Xiang-qin, W., and Qi-yue, L..(2014). Evaluation of Four Dark Object Atmospheric Correction Methods Based on XY-3 CCD Data [Abstract]. Spectroscopy and Spectral Analysis, 34 (8), 2203-2207.

Islam, Md.A., Thenkabail, P.S., Kulawardhana, R.W., Alankara, R., Gunasinghe, S., Edussriya, C., and Gunawardana, A..(2008). Semi‐automated Methods for Mapping Wetlands using Landsat ETM+ and SRTM Data. International Journal of Remote Sensing, 29 (24), 7077-7106, doi: 10.1080/01431160802235878.

Jackson, T.J., Chen, D., Cosh, M., Li, F., Anderson, M., Walthall, C., Doriaswamy, P., and Hunt, E.R..(2004). Vegetation Water Content Mapping Using Landsat Data Derived Normalized Difference Water Index for Corn and Soybeans. Remote Sensing of Environment, 92, 475-482.

Ji, L., Zhang, L., and Wylie, B..(2009). Analysis of Dynamic Thresholds for the Normalized Difference Water Index, Photogrammetric Engineering and Remote Sensing, 75, (11), 1307-1317.

Jiang, H., Feng, M., Zhu, Y., Lu, N., Huang, J., and Xiao, T.. (2014). An Automated Method for Extracting Rivers and Lakes from Landsat Imagery. Remote Sensing, 6, 5067-5089.

Kwak, Y. and Iwami, Y..(2014). Nationwide Flood Inundation Mapping in Bangladesh by Using Modified Land Surface Water Index. ASPRS 2014 Annual Conference, Louisville, Kentucky, March 23-28, 2014.

Lacaux, J.P., Tourre, Y.M., Vignolles, C., Ndione, J.A., Lafaye, M..(2007). Classification of Ponds from High-spatial Resolution Remote Sensing: Application to Rift Valley Fever epidemics in Senegal. Remote Sensing of Environment, 106, 66–74.

Li, B., Ti, C., Zhao, Y., and Yan, X..(2015). Estimating Soil Moisture with Landsat Data and Its Application in Extracting the Spatial Distribution of Winter Flooded Paddies. Remote Sensing, 8, 38-55, doi:10.3390/rs8010038.

Li, W., Du, Z., Ling, F., Zhou, D., Wang, H., Gui, Y., Sun, B., and Zhang, X..(2013). A Comparison of Land Surface Water Mapping Using the Normalized Difference Water Index from TM, ETM+ and ALI. Remote Sensing, 5, 5530-5549.

Matthews, G.V.T..(2013). The Ramsar Convention on Wetlands: its History and Development. Ramsar Convention Bureau, Gland, Switzerland, p. 41.

McFeeters, S.K..(1996). The Use of the Normalized Difference Water Index (NDWI) in the Delineation of Open Water Features. International Journal of Remote Sensing, 17 (7), 1425-1432.

Otsu, N..(1979). A Threshold Selection Method from Gray-level Histograms. IEEE Transactions on Systems, Man, and Cybernetics, 9, 62–69.

Rouse, J.W., Haas, R.H., Schell, J.A., Deering, D. W..(1973). Monitoring vegetation systems in the Great Plains with ERTS. Third ERTS Symposium, NASA SP-351 I, 309-317.

Schneider, C.A., Rasband, W.S., and Eliceiri, K.W..(2012). NIH Image to ImageJ: 25 Years of Image Analysis. Nature Methods, 9(7), 671-675, PMID 22930834.

Schindelin, J., Rueden, C.T., and Hiner, M.C. et al..(2015). The ImageJ Ecosystem: An open Platform for Biomedical Image Analysis. Molecular Reproduction and Development, PMID 26153368.

Shen, L. and Li, C..(2010). Water Body Extraction from Landsat ETM+ Imagery Using Adaboost Algorithm. In Proceedings of 18th International Conference on Geoinformatics, 18–20 June, Beijing, China, 1–4.

Stehman, S.V. and Czaplewski, R.L..(1997). Design and Analysis for Thematic Map Accuracy Assessment: Fundamental Principles. Remote Sensing of Environment, 1998 (64), 331-344.

United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).(2004). Wetlands Overview, EPA 843-F-04-011a. Office of Water, December 2004.

Wilson, E.H. and Sader, S.A..(2002). Detection of Forest Harvest Type using Multiple Dates of Landsat TM Imagery. Remote Sensing Environment, 80, 385–396.

World Wildlife Fund (WWF).(2004). Global Lakes and Wetlands Database: Lakes and Wetlands Grid (Level 3). Washington, D.C., http://www.worldwildlife.org/publications/global-lakes-and-wetlands-database-lakes-and-wetlands-grid-level-3.

Yang, L., Tian, S., Yu, L., Ye, F., Qian, J., and Qian, Y..(2015). Deep Learning for Extracting Water Body from Landsat Imagery. International Journal of Innovative Computing, Information and Control, 11 (6), 1913–1929.

Xiao, X., Boles, S., Frolking, S., Salas, W., Moore, B., et al..(2002). Observation of Flooding and Rice Transplanting of Paddy Rice Fields at the Site to Landscape Scales in China using VEGETATION Sensor Data. International Journal of Remote Sensing, 23, 3009–3022, doi:10.1080/01431160110107734.

Xie, H., Luo, X., Xu, X., Pan, H., and Tong, X..(2016). Automated Subpixel Surface Water Mapping from Heterogeneous Urban Environments Using Landsat 8 OLI Imagery. Remote Sensing, 8 (7), 584-599.

Xu, H..(2006). Modification of Normalized Difference Water Index (NDWI) to Enhance Open Water Features in Remotely Sensed Imagery. International Journal of Remote Sensing, 27 (14), 3025–3033, doi: 10.1080/01431160600589179.

Zhai, K., Wu, X., Qin, Y., and Du, P..(2015). Comparison of Surface Water Extraction Performances of Different Classic Water Indices using OLI and TM Imageries in Different Situations. Geo-spatial Information Science, 18 (1), 32-42, doi: 10.1080/10095020.2015.1017911.

Zhang, Z., He, G., and Wang, X..(2010). A Practical DOS Model-Based Atmospheric Correction Algorithm. International Journal of Remote Sensing, 31 (11), 2837-2852.

General Comment

The manuscript of "Comparison of Various Spectral Indices for Optimum Extraction of Tropical Wetlands Using Landsat 8 OLI" has the potential to be published, however, a major and massive language editing is necessary. My main problem reading this manuscript lies on the grammatical errors, uncommon phrases and sentences used in texts, unnecessary complex sentences (which was hard to understand), lack of punctuation marks, and un-systematic paragraphs (no main ideas in the paragraphs). Those problems limit my ability to further assess the content of the manuscript, which in general, also needs to be revised.

I suggest to the author(s) to have their manuscript edited and proofreaded by professional so that the readability level can be increased. Due to the massive amounts of mistakes at this current state, I can not recommend this manuscript for publication at IJG.

Example of the errors (not limited to the one listed below) found on the text:

1. Grammatical error:
   - "One of them is quite popular is Otsu thresholding" (using two IS?)
2. Uncommon phrases and sentences:
   - "**we actually still have one question**, whether the spectral indices is quite optimal in extracting the wetlands features from the drylands features?"
     Should be rephrased because the research problem should be of interest of other people. By using "we actually still have one question", it feels subjective.
3. unnecessary complex sentences (which was hard to understand):
   - Of the many methods of optical digital imagery transformation that have been developed are, as a whole actually developed to separate water features from other features.

   Give this to your colleagues to see whether they could understand the meaning. This type of unnecessary complex (and wrong) sentences are common on the text.

4. Lack of punctuation marks
   - In South Kalimantan there are also quite a lot of open pit coal mining activities.

   Comma?

5. Unsystematic paragraphs
   - The sample locations were also chosen purposively on various dryland features that have the potential to be detected as wetlands. Namely, built-up lands, barelands, grass, roads, dryland forest, dryland farms, garden (include mix garden, rubber plants, palm oil), and shrub and bushes. This is to assess the deeper capabilities of each spectral index. In the appointment of the samples, the method used is knowledge-based.

   Which one is the main idea?

3. Respon Kepada Reviewer dan Hasil Revisi Manuskrip Pertama (31 Maret 2020)

Comparison of Various Spectral Indices for Optimum Extraction of Tropical Wetlands Using Landsat 8 OLI

Abstract*This research specifically aims to investigate the most accurate spectral indices in extracting wetlands geospatial information taking South Kalimantan, Indonesia, as an example of wetlands in tropical areas. Ten spectral indices were selected for testing their ability to extract wetlands, those are NDVI, NDWI, MNDWI, MNDWIs2, NDMI, WRI, NDPI, TCWT, AWEInsh, andAWEIsh. Tests were performed on Landsat 8 OLI path/row 117/062 and 117/063. The threshold method which was used to separate the wetland features from the spectral indices imagery is Otsu method. The results of this research showed that generally MNDWIs2 was the most optimal spectral indices in wetlands extraction. Especially tropical wetlands that rich with green vegetation cover. However, MNDWIs2 is very sensitive to dense vegetation, this feature has the potential to be detected as wetlands. Furthermore, to improve the accuracy and prevent detection of the dryland vegetation as wetlands, the threshold value should be determined carefully.*

Key words: wetlands; spectral indices; Landsat 8 OLI; South Kalimantan

Abstrak*Penelitian ini bertujuan untuk menginvestigasi indeks spektral yang paling akurat dalam ekstraksi informasi geospasial lahan basah di Kalimantan Selatan, Indonesia, sebagai sampel lahan basah di daerah tropis. Sepuluh indeks spektral dipilih untuk diuji kemampuannya dalam mengekstrak lahan basah, yaitu NDVI, NDWI, MNDWI, MNDWIs2, NDMI, WRI, NDPI, TCWT, AWEInsh, dan AWEIsh. Uji coba dilakukan pada Citra Landsat 8 OLI path/row 117/062 and 117/063. Metode pembatasan nilai yang digunakan untuk memisahkan fitur lahan basah dari citra indeks spektral adalah metode Otsu. Hasil penelitian ini menunjukkan bahwa, secara umum MNDWIs2 merupakan indeks spektral yang paling optimal dalam ekstaksi lahan basah. Khususnya lahan basah tropis yang kaya dengan penutupan vegetasi hijau. Akan tetapi, MNDWIs2 sangat sensitif terhadap vegetasi rapat, fitur ini berpotensi untuk terdeteksi sebagai lahan basah. Lebih jauh, untuk meningkatkan akurasi dan mencegah vegetasi lahan kering terdeteksi sebagai lahan basah, nilai threshold harus ditentukan secara hati-hati.*

Kata kunci *: lahan basah; indeks spektral; Landsat 8 OLI; Kalimantan Selatan*

1. Introduction

Wetlands are ecosystems saturated with water, either seasonally or permanently (EPA, 2004). According to the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands 1993 (Matthews, 2013), based on the habitat, wetlands classified into marine and coastal wetlands, inland wetlands, and man-made wetlands. In the South Kalimantan Province, Indonesia, wetlands are one of the main features of the landscape.

The characteristics of tropical wetlands located in South Kalimantan Province are quite varied. ~~Tropical wetlands located in the South Kalimantan Province, especially in~~ For example, shallow water~~s,~~ has a main characteristic, ~~which~~ that is rich with green vegetation cover. On the deep water bodies (rivers) in this area, the waters have high enough levels of turbidity. In South Kalimantan, there are also quite a lot of open pit coal mining activities. The water inside the pits the rest of the coal mine will be mixed with the toxic minerals out of the mine. Hence, on the ground the pits look green. The green colour was formed distinct spectral signatures in multispectral optical imagery.

Commented [A1]: Response to Reviewer B. Adding the main idea of the paragraph.

Commented [A2]: Response to Reviewer B. Adding punctuation (comma).

So far, various methods have been developed for the extraction of wetlands geospatial data automatically. For example, the Normalized Difference Water Index (NDWI) (McFeeters, 1996), Modified Normalized Difference Water Index (MNDWI) (Xu, 2006), and so forth. NDWI and MNDWI are the two most popular spectral indices for the extraction of water features or wetland features. Their ability to extract open water features or wetland features has been tested from several research results. Besides NDWI or MNDWI, there are also a number of other spectral indices that can potentially be used to separate wetland~~s~~ features from other features.

Commented [A3]: Please give an explanation why using NDWI and MNDWI?

Commented [A4]: Response to Reviewer A. The explanation why using NDWI and MNDWI.

~~Of the many methods of optical digital imagery transformation that have been developed are, as a whole, actually developed to separate water features from other features.~~ In general, spectral indices such as NDWI or MNDWI are actually developed to separate open water features from other features. Some research indicates that the spectral indices are very accurate in extracting the boundaries of water features. For example, Xu (2006)~~, for example,~~

Formatted: Indent: First line: 1,27 cm

Commented [A5]: Response to Reviewer B. Simplification of complex sentences.

Commented [A6]: Response to Reviewer B. Fixing the grammatical errors.

proved that MNDWI more accurate than NDWI when applied to the three water features, i.e. lakes, oceans, and rivers.

Similar to Xu (2006), Li et al. (2013) also found that MNDWI more accurate than NDWI to the TM, ETM +, and ALI imagery. To further test MNDWI's capabilities, Jiang et al. (2014) developed the Automated Method for Extracting Rivers and Lakes (AMERL) for the extraction of rivers and lakes automatically from Landsat TM/ETM +. It was found that in general~~, MNDWI is the most excellent among the three other spectral indices~~ MNDWI remains the best among the three other spectral indices.

Du et al. (2016) used MNDWI on the Sentinel-2 imagery, where the SWIR band of Sentinel-2 sharpened to 10 meters by a number of pan-sharpening method. Du et al. (2016) found that MNDWI with a combination of Principle Component Analysis (PCA) is more accurate than the NDWI and MNDWI with a combination of other pan-sharpening.

In other cases, other spectral indices have proven to be more accurate in extracting open water or wetlands features. ~~Interestingly~~For example, when Ashraf and Nawaz (2015) ~~when they~~ detect changes in the wetlands of the Baraila Lake (India) using four spectral indices, they found that in general NDWI is the most accurate method when verified using the field data. Similar to Ashraf and Nawaz, Das and Pal (2016) also found that NDWI was the most accurate spectral indices, when they compared six spectral indices. While Zhai et al. (2015) when comparing surface water extraction performances of four indices using Landsat TM and OLI, they found that Automated Water Extraction Index (AWEI) has the highest overall accuracy.

Kwak and Iwami (2014) developed a Modified Land Surface Water Index (MLSWI), ~~and when~~ they use it on flood inundation mapping using MODIS imagery~~,~~ and they test its accuracy using ALOS AVNIR 2.~~, they~~ They found that MLSWI more accurate than Normalized Difference Vegetation Index (NDVI) and Land Surface Water Index (LSWI).

~~Xie et al. (2016)~~ Several other researchers, such as Xie et al. (2016), they make further use of the spectral index to extract water features at the sub pixel level. They used MNDWI to separate the pure land pixel and pure water pixel in Spectral Mixture Analysis (SMA), for mapping the surface of the water of lakes and rivers automatically at sub pixel level.

Commented [A7]: Response to Reviewer B. Improved paragraph structure to clarify the main idea of the paragraph.

Commented [A8]: Revision (move a paragraph) on our own initiative to improve the writing systematics.

Commented [A9]: Response to Reviewer B. Adding the main idea of the paragraph.

Commented [A10]: Please re-write the sentence. Hard to read the sentence

Commented [A11]: Response to Reviewer A. Rewriting the sentence.

Commented [A12]: Hard to read the senetence. Give the limitations and streght of every indices

Commented [A13]: Response to Reviewer A. Rewriting the sentence.

Commented [A14]: Response to Reviewer B. Improved paragraph structure to clarify the main idea of the paragraph.

Other researchers, such as Yang et al. (2015) combined ~~several~~ spectral indices and single band multispectral imagery simultaneously to extract ~~water bodies~~water features. They use a number of spectral indices and single band on Landsat 8 OLI to extract the water bodies. Those are, the single-band threshold in band 5, multiband spectral relationship b2, b3, b4, b5, NDVI, NDWI, MNDWI, Normalized Difference Built-up Index (NDBI), TCT, and Hue, Intensity and Saturation (HIS). Where all of the spectral indices and bands are combined using deep learning algorithm, called Stacked Sparse Autoencoder (SSAE).

~~Du et al. (2016) used MNDWI on the Sentinel-2 imagery, where the SWIR band of Sentinel-2 sharpened to 10 meters by a number of pan-sharpening method. Du et al. (2016) found that MNDWI with a combination of Principle Component Analysis (PCA) is more accurate than the NDWI and MNDWI with a combination of other pan-sharpening.~~

Although the spectral indices such as NDWI, MNDWI, NDVI, or others are accurate to separate open water features ~~with~~from other features, but it still needs to be studied further, whether these spectral indices are also accurate when used to separate wetland features from dryland features. ~~we actually still have one question, whether the spectral indices is quite optimal in extracting the wetlands features from the drylands features? we still need to test whether the spectral indices are also accurate when used to separate wetland features from dryland features.~~ Because, most of the wetlands in tropical areas has a spectral characteristic of water and green vegetation simultaneously. This research aimed to compare the accuracy of some of the spectral indices for optimizing the extraction of wetlands, by taking the case of the tropics area, that is, the South Kalimantan Province, Indonesia.

2.The Methods

2.1.Materials

This research used two scenes of Landsat 8 OLI, the path/row 117/062 and 117/063, the acquisition on April 22, 2015. Most of the wetlands in South Kalimantan to be in these two

Commented [A15]: Response to Reviewer B. Improved paragraph structure to clarify the main idea of the paragraph.

Commented [A16]: Revision (move a paragraph) on our own initiative to improve the writing systematics.

Formatted: Indent: First line: 1,27 cm

Commented [A17]: Response to Reviewer A and Reviewer B. Rewriting the sentences.

scenes. Imageries acquiring date selected on April because it was the rainy season. Therefore, the condition of wetlands is at the maximum extends.

Overall spectral indices in this study applied to Landsat 8 Operational Land Imager (OLI) surface reflectance imageries. Atmospheric correction methods used in this research was the Dark Object Subtraction 4 (DOS4) (Chavez, 1988; Chavez, 1996; Zhang et al., 2010; Hong et al., 2014).

Figure 1. Research location

Commented [A18]: How did you analys that the research area is not full of landsat? Please explain.

Commented [A19R18]: Response to Reviewer A. This research does not focus on producing maps of wetlands in a particular area. But it focuses on evaluating the ability of spectral indices to extract wetlands. So regional boundaries are not so important. What is important is that in the imagery used there are quite varied features of tropical wetlands. This study sampled a portion of South Kalimantan (Indonesia) province, using two Landsat 8 scenes. Where most of the tropical wetlands in South Kalimantan are found in both Landsat 8 scenes. And this is quite satisfying as a location to test spectral indices in extracting tropical wetland features.

2.2. Water Indices

Water indices is a generic term for all of the spectral indices intended to sharpen the water features. One of the water indices which is most extensively used is NDWI (McFeeters, 1996). According to McFeeters (1996), if the pixel values of NDWI are positive means the water features. Thus, the value of 0 by McFeeters (1996) is set as the threshold value. NDWI formulated by McFeeters (1996) as follows:

$$\mathrm{NDWI} = \frac{\rho_g - \rho_n}{\rho_g + \rho_n}$$

Where:

ρ_g: green band

ρ_n: near infrared band

Due to lack of NDWI in error detection features of the building, Xu (2006) modifying NDWI become MNDWI, by changing NIR band into SWIR. In this case, Xu (2006) using the SWIR1.

$$\mathrm{MNDWI} = \frac{\rho_g - \rho_s}{\rho_g + \rho_s}$$

Where:

ρ_s: shortwave infrared band

In this research, we were also adding a water index modified from MNDWI, by replacing the SWIR1 in MNDWI with SWIR2. Thus, the MNDWI_{s2} formula that we modified in this research is as follows:

$$\mathrm{MNDWI}_{s2} = \frac{\rho_g - \rho_{s2}}{\rho_g + \rho_{s2}}$$

Where:

ρ_{s2}: shortwave infrared 2 band

Xu (2006) replaces NIR with SWIR1 in NDWI (McFeeters, 1996) with the aim to suppress building features, because in the SWIR1, soil and building reflectance higher than NIR. In this research, we replace SWIR1 into SWIR2, with the aim to capture the spectral vegetation located above the wetlands. Because vegetation reflectance in SWIR2 is not as high as SWIR1 and NIR.

Besides NDWI, MNDWI and MNDWI_{s2}, there are various other spectral indices to be tested in this research. Table 1 shows the full list of spectral indices which are capabilities will be compared in this study.

Table 1. List of the spectral indices used in the research

No.	Spectral Indices		Formula	Value of Water	Reference
1.	NDVI	Normalized Difference Vegetation Index	$\frac{\rho_n - \rho_r}{\rho_n + \rho_r}$	Negative	Rouse et al. (1973)
2.	NDWI	Normalized Difference Water Index	$\frac{\rho_g - \rho_n}{\rho_g + \rho_n}$	Positive	McFeeters (1996)
3.	MNDWI	Modified Normalized Difference Water Index	$\frac{\rho_g - \rho_{s1}}{\rho_g + \rho_{s1}}$	Positive	Xu (2006)
4.	$MNDWI_{s2}$	Modified Normalized Difference Water Index with SWIR2	$\frac{\rho_g - \rho_{s2}}{\rho_g + \rho_{s2}}$	Positive	This research
5.	NDMI	Normalized Difference Moisture Index	$\frac{\rho_n - \rho_s}{\rho_n + \rho_s}$	Positive	Gao (1996); Wilson and Sader (2002); Xiao et al. (2002); Lacaux et al. (2007)
6.	WRI	Water Ratio Index	$\frac{\rho_g + \rho_r}{\rho_n + \rho_s}$	Greater than 1	Shen (2010)
7.	NDPI	Normalized Difference Pond Index	$\frac{\rho_s - \rho_g}{\rho_s + \rho_g}$	Negative	Lacaux et al. (2007)
8.	TCWT	Tasseled-Cap Wetness Transformation	$0.1877\rho_{ca} + 0.2097\rho_b + 0.2038\rho_g + 0.1017\rho_r + 0.0685\rho_n - 0.7460\rho_{s1} - 0.5548\rho_{s2}$	-	Li et al. (2015)
9.	$AWEI_{nsh}$	Automated Water Extraction Index with no shadow	$4(\rho_g - \rho_{s1}) – (0.25\rho_n + 2.75\rho_{s2})$	-	Feyisa et al. (2014)
10.	$AWEI_{sh}$	Automated Water Extraction Index with shadow	$\rho_b + 2.5\rho_g – 1.5(\rho_n + \rho_{s1}) – 0.25\rho_{s2}$	-	Feyisa et al. (2014)

Information:

ρ_{ca}: aerosol coastal bands (bands 1 Landsat 8)

ρ_b: blue band (band 2 Landsat 8)

ρ_g: green band (band 3 Landsat 8)

ρ_r: red band (band 4 Landsat 8)

ρ_n: near infrared band (band 5 Landsat 8)

ρ_s: shortwave infrared band (band 6 or 7 Landsat 8)

ρ_{s1}: shortwave infrared 1 band (band 6 Landsat 8)

ρ_{s2}: shortwave infrared 2 band (band 7 Landsat 8)

2.3. Wetlands Extraction

For the purpose of separating wetland features and non-wetland features from spectral indices imageries, some literature recommends a specific threshold value. However, in certain cases, the threshold value is often not optimal. According to Ji et al. (2009), the NDWI threshold is not a constant value, an appropriate NDWI threshold needs to be determined.

There are several methods of automatic thresholding used to classify digital imageries. ~~One of them is quite popular is Otsu thresholding (Otsu, 1979).~~ One of the most popular automatic thresholding methods is Otsu thresholding (Otsu, 1979). In this research, the Otsu thresholding process is done using free open source public domain software, namely ImageJ (Schneider et al., 2012; Schindelin et al., 2015).

Commented [A20]: Response to Reviewer B. Fixing the grammatical error.

2.4. Accuracy Accuracy Assessment

Accuracy assessment was conducted using the Confusion Matrix (Stehman and Czaplewski, 1997), using a number of sample locations were selected purposively. In this case, the location of the sample represents multiple characters wetlands in South Kalimantan. Namely, mangroves, salt marshes, rivers, freshwater lakes, freshwater marshes, peatlands, peatswamps, shrub-dominated wetlands, tree-dominated wetlands, fish pond, farm ponds, swamp rice field, irrigated land, and deep water (reservoirs, canals, and coal open pits). So, there are a total of 15 samples for wetland classes.

For the purpose of assessing the deeper capabilities of each spectral index, ~~The~~ the sample locations were also chosen purposively on various dryland features that have the potential to be detected as wetlands. ~~This is to assess the deeper capabilities of each spectral index.~~ In the appointment of the samples, the method used is knowledge-based. There are a total of 10 samples for dryland classes. Namely, built-up lands, barelands, grass, roads, dryland forest, dryland farms, garden (include mix garden, rubber plants, palm oil), and shrub and bushes. ~~So, there are a total of 10 samples for dryland classes. This is to assess the deeper capabilities of each spectral index. In the appointment of the samples, the method used is knowledge-based.~~

A confusion matrix is constructed for each spectral index, for example for NDWI a confusion matrix will be constructed, as well as for other spectral indices. The first accuracy assessment is done in general, where each spectral index is tested for its ability to separate wetlands and drylands. From the resulting confusion matrix, the overall accuracy, kappa coefficient, producer's accuracy, user's accuracy, commission error, and omission error are calculated. To obtain quantitative descriptions of the capabilities of each spectral index. The recapitulation results of overall accuracy, kappa coefficient, producer's accuracy, user's accuracy, commission error, and omission errors can be seen in Table 2.

Furthermore, to test the ability of each spectral index to recognize each wetland class, a confusion matrix was constructed for each spectral index in each wetland class. For example, for NDWI in the Mangroves class, a confusion matrix will be constructed. Furthermore, from the resulting confusion matrix the Producer's Accuracy value will be taken, to obtain a quantitative description of the ability of the spectral index to recognize one type of wetland. So we will get an overview of NDWI's ability to recognize Mangroves for example. Recapitulation of producer's accuracy values for each spectral index in each wetland class can be seen in Table 3.

The final step, to test the ability of each spectral index to avoid the detection of dryland features, a confusion matrix is constructed for each spectral index in each dryland class. For example, for NDWI in the Dryland Forest class, a confusion matrix will be constructed.

Commented [A21]: Response to Reviewer A. Number of wetland class samples.

Commented [A22]: Response to Reviewer B. This is the main idea of this paragraph.

Commented [A23]: What the stepp and how to measure the accuracy assessment? How many sample do you have? How about the method?

Commented [A24]: Response to Reviewer A. Number of dryland class samples.

Formatted: Font: Minion Pro, 12 pt

Formatted: Font: Minion Pro, 12 pt

Furthermore, from the resulting confusion matrix the Commission Error value will be taken, to obtain a quantitative description of the ability of the spectral index to avoid the detection of one type of dryland. So that a description of NDWI's ability to avoid detecting Dryland Forest as a wetland will be obtained, for example. Recapitulation of commission error values for each spectral index in each dryland class can be seen in Table 4.

Commented [A25]: Response to Reviewer A. The step and how to measure the accuracy.

3.Result and Discussion

Visual appearance of wetlands in South Kalimantan varies in tone/colour on multispectral satellite imageries such as Landsat 8. This shows quite a high degree of variation in spectral value of each type of wetlands. In the accuracy assessment, the samples were made for each type of wetlands. For the purpose to ensure that variations in the class of all wetlands are represented as possible, Region of Interest (ROI) made for every wetland types are distributed in several different locations. Figure 2 shows the Standard Deviation (SD) ROI of all wetlands in each band Landsat 8 OLI.

Commented [A26]: What the meaning of this sentence?

Commented [A27]: Response to Reviewer A. It means visual appearance on multispectral imageries.

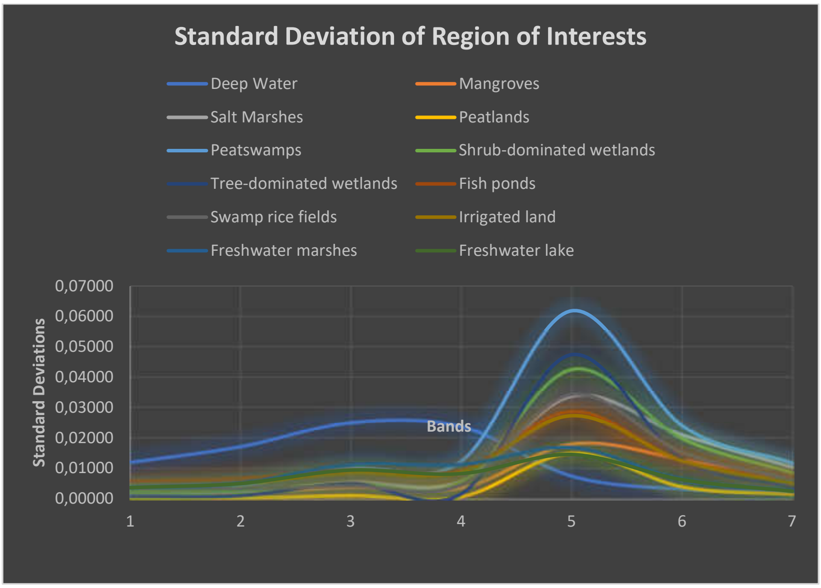


Figure 2. Standard Deviation of all wetlands types ROI in each band of Landsat 8 OLI

Of course, spectral indices such as NDWI cannot distinguish between mangroves and peatswamps, for example. Because spectral indices such as NDWI are only designed to recognize and separate water/wetlands from dryland features. While mangroves and peatswamps are both wetland features. In fact, the thresholding imageries results of spectral indices contains only two classes, namely Wetlands and Non-wetlands. But for the sake of accuracy assessment, the accuracy assessment ROI is made on every types of wetlands in the research locations. It is intended that the spectral character of each wetland represented, and to provide an overview of each spectral indices extraction capabilities of each type of wetlands.

Commented [A28]: Why?

Commented [A29]: Response to Reviewer A. Why spectral indices such as NDWI cannot distinguish between mangroves and peatswamps, for example.

When the overall accuracy of the assessment is done, all types of wetland features are combined into a single class, namely the Wetlands. And all types of drylands features are combined into a single class, namely Non-wetlands. Figure 3 shows the results of the transformation of spectral indices were selected in this research. While Table 2 shows the results of Otsu thresholding and accuracy assessment results of each spectral index using the Confusion Matrix.

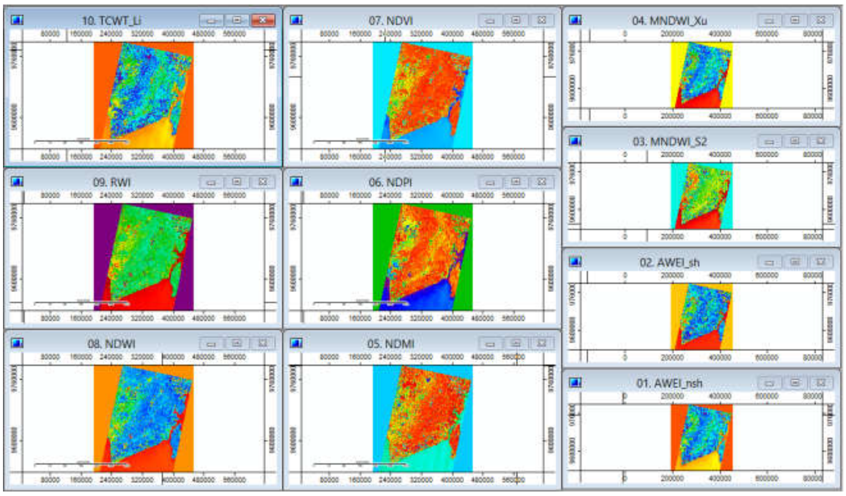


Figure 3. The result of the transformation of spectral indices on the SAGA application

Table 2. The Otsu thresholding and accuracy assessment results using the Confusion Matrix

No.	Spectral Indices	Otsu Threshold	OA (%)	Kappa	PA (%)	UA (%)	CE (%)	OE (%)
1.	NDVI	≤ 0.21	44.20	0.18	43.59	88.49	11.51	56.41
2.	NDWI	≥ -0.17	45.19	0.19	44.84	89.73	10.27	55.16
3.	MNDWI	≥ -0.06	68.59	0.50	84.22	99.74	0.26	15.78
4.	$MNDWI_{s2}$	≥ 0.07	74.82	0.59	97.54	98.13	1.87	2.46
5.	NDMI	≥ 0.13	32.68	-0.14	38.86	60.48	39.52	61.14
6.	WRI	≥ 0.51	73.02	0.50	98.61	84.61	15.39	1.39
7.	NDPI	≤ 0.05	65.02	0.45	77.15	99.85	0.15	22.85
8.	TCWT	≤ 0.45	59.32	0.37	66.37	99.95	0.05	33.63
9.	$AWEI_{nsh}$	≥ -0.55	54.15	0.31	57.11	99.99	0.01	42.89
10.	$AWEI_{sh}$	≥ -0.20	62.46	0.41	72.53	98.87	1.13	27.47

Information:

OA: Overall Accuracy

PA: Producer's Accuracy

UA: User's Accuracy

CE: Commission Error

OE: O~~o~~mission Error

The use of a single method based on the spectral indices looks like it is not so qualified in the extraction of wetlands, as well as the extraction of the open water features. Because somehow wetlands are the composite features, which are mainly composed of water and vegetation. Islam et al. (2014) research results are not much different from the results of this research. Islam et al. (2014) found the spectral indices for mapping wetlands have the highest overall accuracy of 78%.

Although in this research was found the spectral indices which has overall accuracy above 70%, but when seen from the small Kappa coefficient, it seems overall accuracy was more to conditionally. However, this study is sufficient to provide an overview comparison of the relative accuracy of each spectral index, if used specifically for the delineation of wetland features.

In general, MNDWI, MNDWI_{s2}, and WRI, are three spectral indices overall most accurately. However, the value of OA and Kappa both is not enough to describe the accuracy or optimality a digital imagery transformation method in extracting particular features. From OA has been seen that MNDW_{s2} implemented in this study is more accurate than MNDWI. However, when seen from the CE, map of wetlands resulting from MNDWI a little more accurate. For the next, we want to see, in which object successes and failures of each spectral indices located. ~~On this basis~~ Based on this, we examine the PA on each of the spectral indices, for each type of wetlands.

Commented [A30]: Response to Reviewer B. Fixing grammatical error.

In testing the PA, each ROI at each wetland type tested separately on each thresholding results imagery of spectral indices. This is because, each thresholding results imagery of spectral indices does not distinguish among types of wetlands. Table 3 shows the PA for each spectral index and each wetland type.

Table 3. Producer's accuracy for each spectral index and each wetlands type

No.	Spectral Indices	Producer's Accuracy (%)											
		Dw	Mg	Sm	Pl	Ps	Sw	Tw	Fp	Sr	Il	Fm	Fl
1.	NDVI	100	0	72.16	0	87.10	6.29	0	98.91	89.77	99.13	99.94	99.87
2.	NDWI	100	0	77.93	0	87.02	8.4	0	99.25	92.92	99.61	99.96	99.91
3.	MNDWI	100	92.77	98.87	0	98.71	90.28	41.41	99.97	99.94	100	100	100
4.	MNDWI_{s2}	100	100	96.11	99.52	97.91	97.19	99.65	99.81	99.97	100	100	100
5.	NDMI	0	100	89.61	100	24.69	99.89	100	20.14	80.39	45.69	6.99	2.40
6.	WRI	100	100	100	89.39	100	98.81	98.41	100	100	100	100	100
7.	NDPI	100	86.01	97.17	0	97.95	77.71	18.23	99.94	99.58	100	100	100
8.	TCWT	100	89.39	91.24	0	96.96	47.97	11.79	99.84	98.38	100	99.98	100
9.	AWEI_{nsh}	100	69.97	88.46	0	95.87	25.47	5.92	99.88	96.38	100	100	100
10.	AWEI_{sh}	100	5.81	99.95	0	97.92	88.55	15.45	100	99.83	100	100	100

Information:

Dw: Deep water (include river, reservoir, dam, and coal mining pits)

Mg: Mangroves

Sm: Salt marshes

Pl: Peatlands
Ps: Peatswamps
Sw: Shrub-dominated wetlands
Tw: Tree-dominated wetlands
Fp: Fish ponds
Sr: Swamp rice fields
Il: Irrigated land
Fm: Freshwater marshes
Fl: Freshwater lake

The entire spectral indices, except NDMI, do not have a problem when extracting the deep water features. Exclusively for NDMI, it looks like it is not appropriate to extract the open water features. NDMI successfully on lands that are quite dense vegetation cover. This is because NDMI is designed to detect moisture vegetation canopy (Gao, 1996; Jackson et al., 2004).

NDVI and NDWI have the same character in separating wetland features from other features. Both can be said to be successful wetlands extracting, especially wetlands with high concentration of water. However, they completely fail in identifying wetlands with dense vegetation, such as mangrove or peatlands. This is because NDVI and NDWI using the same NIR band, where vegetation will have a contrasting difference with water in NIR.

NDPI and TCWT ability in recognizing wetlands is almost similar to NDVI and NDWI. Only NDPI more successful in recognizing wetlands with dense canopy. Compared to NDPI, TCWT worse at recognizing wetlands topped with vegetations with a bright hue, which are commonly found in shrub-dominated wetlands and freshwater marshes. $AWEI_{nsh}$ ability in recognizing wetlands also similar to NDPI and TCWT. However, $AWEI_{nsh}$ failures in identifying wetlands with dense canopy worse than TCWT. $AWEI_{sh}$ even worse at recognizing wetlands with dense canopy. Although overall, $AWEI_{sh}$ better than $AWEI_{nsh}$.

Commented [A31]: Response to Reviewer B. Fixing the grammatical error.

MNDWI and $MNDWI_{s2}$ quite successful in identifying wetlands. Except MNDWI failed to recognize the peatlands and tree-dominated wetlands. Where these two features are wetlands with dense canopy. Not so with $MNDWI_{s2}$ capable of recognizing peatlands and tree-dominated wetlands with almost 100% accuracy. Based on this fact, our assumption when shifting SWIR1 into SWIR2 on MNDWI has been proven. $MNDWI_{s2}$ able to recognize the characteristic spectral features that have water and vegetation spectral characteristics as well with better.

The ability of ~~a~~ spectral indices for identifying wetlands (PA), is not directly indicated its ability to extract the wetlands. Because ~~when it comes to~~ in automatic features extraction ~~method~~, the goal is not only ~~whether~~ that the method is able to recognize the desired features, ~~but also how to be able to avoid such methods to recognize the other features~~ but also how the method avoids recognizing other features.~~.~~ That is why, in this research we also tested the CE. In this case, CE tested using dryland features in research locations. These dryland features have been selected to investigate in which object the spectral indices encountered an error detection as wetlands.

Technical testing of CE is similar to the PA, which is any ROI dryland features tested separately on each thresholding results imagery of spectral indices. Table 4 shows the CE for each spectral index and each wetland type.

Table 4. Commission error for each spectral index and each drylands feature

No.	Spectral Indices	Commission Error (%)							
		Bu	Bl	Gr	R	F	Df	Gd	Sb
1.	NDVI	71.76	98.13	0	87.62	0	0	0	0
2.	NDWI	55.10	90.43	0	85.14	0	0	0	0
3.	MNDWI	0	0.05	0	37.15	0.47	0	0	0
4.	$MNDWI_{s2}$	0	0	0	0	18.65	0.05	0	0.15
5.	NDMI	1.70	0.10	100	5.57	100	91.47	100	100
6.	WRI	99.92	99.83	0	100	69.84	33.38	0.64	10.58
7.	NDPI	0	0.05	0	21.98	0.16	0	0	0
8.	TCWT	0	0	0	0	0.39	0	0	0
9.	$AWEI_{nsh}$	0	0	0	0	0.06	0	0	0
10.	$AWEI_{sh}$	20.47	1.27	0	95.05	0.14	0	0	0

Commented [A32]: What is the accuracy assessment method and field sampling method?

Commented [A33R32]: Reponse to Reviewer A. The accuracy assessment method is using confusion matrix. There is no field sampling in this research, the method of determining the sample of each wetland class is to use a knowledge-based approach. Because the research location is the area of origin and residence of the main researcher (the project leader), so the main researcher are able to recognize each feature in Landsat 8 imagery properly without having to verify the field.

Commented [A34]: Hard to read sentence

Commented [A35]: Response to Reviewer A. Rewriting the sentence.

Information:

Bu: Built-up lands

Bl: Barelands

Gr: Grass

R: Roads

F: Dryland forest

Df: Dryland farms

Gd: Garden (mixgarden, rubber plants, palm oil)

Sb: Shrub and bushes

Based on Table 3 and Table 4, it appears that NDMI cannot distinguish between dryland forest and wetlands forest. Likewise, the overall WRI has high accuracy, and as if it is able to recognize all types of wetlands with good, it fails on a number of dryland features and take it as wetlands. This translates into an overall accuracy WRI does not mean anything, because in fact it could not distinguish well between wetland features and some dryland features.

NDVI and NDWI that have the same character, they are also sensitive to built-up lands, roads, and barelands. NDPI better than NDVI and NDWI in distinguishing between built-up lands or barelands and wetlands. However, NDPI also slightly failed in distinguishing the paved roads to the wetlands. TCWT and AWEInsh are two spectral indices of the ~~nicest~~ best in minimizing error detection wetlands. Since both spectral indices have the lowest CE. Different from AWEInsh, AWEIsh disadvantaged in distinguishing between the paved roads to the wetlands.

Commented [A36]: Response to Reviewer B. Fixing the grammatical error.

MNDWI turned out to be problematic with paved roads in the wetlands. However, MNDWI failure to distinguish between wetlands and paved roads here occurs only as a result of Otsu thresholding is negative. MNDWIs2 was almost no problems with all the dryland features, except dryland forests. Furthermore, MNDWIs2 troubled with all the dense and dark vegetation features. As with all other spectral indices, MNDWIs2 also failed to recognize the wetlands on which there are very bright vegetation features.

Based on the results of the accuracy assessment, it appears that MNDWIs2 is most optimal spectral indices for the extraction of wetlands. Some experts previously also been modified MNDWI using SWIR2. Among them was Chen et al. (2005), Ji et al. (2009), Boschetti et al. (2014), and Islam et al. (2014).

Commented [A37]: Give the explanation about relationship between MNDWI and the spectral characteristics

Commented [A38R37]: Response to Reviewer A. The explanations are in the next paragprah.

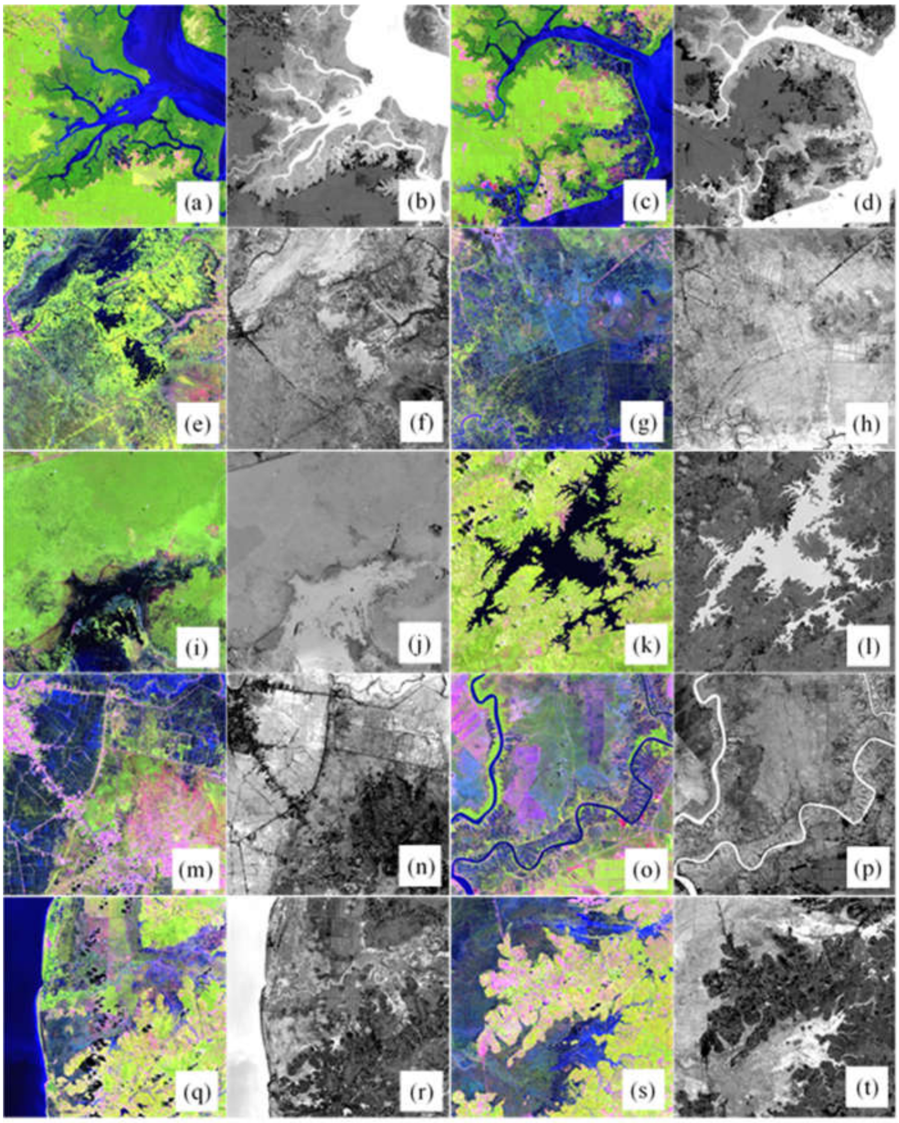


Figure 4. Comparison between Landsat 8 OLI composite 654 and MNDW_{s2} (a) and (b) mangrove; (c) and (d) fishpond; (e) and (f) freshwater lake and freshwater marshes; (g) and (h) irrigated land; (i) and (j) peatlands and peatswamps; (k) and (l) deep clear water (reservoir); (m) and (n) swamp rice fields and tree-dominated wetlands; (o) and (p) deep turbid water (river); (q) and (r) salt marshes; and (s) and (t) shrub-dominated wetlands.

MNDWI uses the green band and SWIR1 band. In SWIR1, vegetation features have a much higher reflectance value than in green. As a result, green substraction with SWIR1 in MNDWI causes vegetation features to be depressed. So that wetlands with dense vegetation are not detected as wetland features in MNDWI. Not so with MNDWIs2 which uses green bands and SWIR2 bands. Where in SWIR2, the reflectance value of vegetation features is not as high as in SWIR1. Even the spectral value tends to be similar to green. Thus, green substraction using SWIR2 will not suppress vegetation features as in MNDWI. As a result, wetlands with dense vegetation can still be detected in MNDWIs2. This makes MNDWIs2 the most optimal spectral index in extracting vegetation-rich wetlands such as tropical wetlands. Figure 4 shows the comparison between Landsat 8 OLI composite 654 imageries and the MNDWIs2 imageries.

MNDWIs2 can recognize deep water features as well as MNDWI.~~,~~ This is the implication of the use of green band that is able to capture reflections of open water features with high intensity, which is subtracted using SWIR1/SWIR2 band that do not capture reflections of open water features. ~~and~~ Compared to MNDWI, MNDWIs2 still able to capture the reflection of background water or soil moisture beneath the canopy. In the MNDWIs2 imagery, built-up lands, road, and barelands, appear darker than MNDWI imagery. It is an implication of the subtraction with SWIR2. This can cause the dominant soil in wetlands background features will bring potential OE to MNDWIs2. ~~Figure 4 shows the comparison between Landsat 8 OLI composite 654 imageries and the MNDWIs2 imageries.~~

Commented [A39]: Response to Reviewer A. The explanation about relationship between MNDWI and the spectral characteristics.

Commented [A40]: Response to Reviewer A. The explanation about relationship between MNDWI and the spectral characteristics

4.Conclusion

Based on this research, the spectral indices recorded the most accurate and optimal in extracting wetlands is MNDWI$_{s2}$. But MNDWI$_{s2}$ should be used wisely, given MNDWI$_{s2}$ very sensitive to dense vegetations. MNDWI$_{s2}$ also has potential error in wetlands with dominant soil background features. MNDWI$_{s2}$ not only able to recognize the deep waters as well as MNDWI, but still able to capture the wetlands with vegetations on it.

Like MNDWI, MNDWIs2 also uses a green band. In spectral library, ~~that~~ green band has the highest reflectance value of water features among all spectral bands. So that open ~~or deep~~ water features can be detected properly by MNDWIs2. The advantage of MNDWIs2 is the use of SWIR2, ~~which~~ where in spectral library SWIR2 band has a lower reflectance value of vegetation.~~, so~~ So that substraction green with SWIR2 will not cause vegetation features to become depressed as in MNDWI.

Commented [A41]: Response to Reviewer A. The explanation of the relationship between the spectral library and the indices that we use.

Formatted: English (Indonesia)

The ability of MNDWI$_{s2}$ in detecting peatlands with dense canopy as wetlands was very impressive. Given the peatlands actually not always saturated with water on the surface, most of them just has a very high water content in the ground with very high moisture surfaces. Will MNDWI$_{s2}$ be considered as Normalized Difference Wetlands Index (NDWLI)? Well, of course, more research needs to be done to investigate.

Commented [A42]: Add the explanation of The relationship between the spectral library and the indeks that you use

Commented [A43R42]: Response to Reviewer A. The explanations are in the next paragraph.

Acknowledgement

The author thank to the United States Geological Survey (USGS) forproviding the Landsat 8 OLI imageries for free, as a main data of this research. This research was funded by the Spatial Data Infrastructure Development Center (PPIDS), University of LambungMangkurat. Digital image processing in this research was carried out at the Remote Sensing and Geographic Information SystemLaboratory, Faculty of Forestry, University of LambungMangkurat, Banjarbaru.

References

Ashraf, M. and Nawaz, R..(2015). A Comparison of Change Detection Analyses Using Different Band Algebras for Baraila Wetland with Nasa's Multi-Temporal Landsat Dataset. Journal of Geographic Information System, 7, 1-19.

Boschetti, M., Nutini, F., Manfron, G., Brivio, P.A., Nelson, A..(2014). Comparative Analysis of Normalised Difference Spectral Indices Derived from MODIS for Detecting Surface Water in Flooded Rice Cropping Systems.PLoS ONE 9 (2), e88741. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0088741

Chavez, P.S..(1988). An Improved Dark-Object Subtraction Technique for Atmospheric Scattering Correction of Multispectral Data. Remote Sensing of Environment, 24, 459–479.

Chavez, P.S..(1996). Image-based Atmospheric Corrections—Revisited and Improved. Photogrammetric Engineering and Remote Sensing, 62, 1025–1036.

Chen, D., Huang, J., and Jackson, T.J..(2005). Vegetation Water Content Estimation for Corn and Soybeans Using Spectral Indices Derived from MODIS Near- and Short-wave Infrared Bands. Remote Sensing of Environment, 98, 225-236.

Conrad, O., Bechtel, B., Bock, M., Dietrich, H., Fischer, E., Gerlitz, L., Wehberg, J., Wichmann, V., and Boehner, J..(2015). System for Automated Geoscientific Analyses (SAGA) v. 2.1.4.. Geoscientific Model Development, 8, 1991-2007, doi:10.5194/gmd-8-1991-2015.

Das, R.J. and Pal, S..(2016). Identification of Water Bodies from Multispectral Landsat Imageries of Barind Tract of West Bengal. International Journal of Innovative Research and Review, 4 (1), 26-37.

Du, Y., Zhang, Y., Ling, F., Wang, Q., Li, W., and Li, X..(2016). Water Bodies' Mapping from Sentinel-2 Imagery with Modified Normalized Difference Water Index at 10-m Spatial Resolution Produced by Sharpening the SWIR Band. Remote Sensing, 8, 354-372, doi:10.3390/rs8040354.

Feyisa, L.G., Meilby, H., Fensholt, R., and Proud, S.R..(2014). Automated Water Extraction Index: A New Technique for Surface Water Mapping Using Landsat Imagery. Remote Sensing of Environment, 140 (2014), 23–35.

Gao, B.C..(1996). NDWI A – Normalized Difference Water Index for Remote Sensing of Vegetation Liquid Water from Space. Remote Sensing of Environment, 58, 257-266.

Hong, G., Xing-fa, G., Young, X., Tau, Y., Hai-liang, G., Xiang-qin, W., and Qi-yue, L..(2014). Evaluation of Four Dark Object Atmospheric Correction Methods Based on XY-3 CCD Data [Abstract]. Spectroscopy and Spectral Analysis, 34 (8), 2203-2207.

Islam, Md.A., Thenkabail, P.S., Kulawardhana, R.W., Alankara, R., Gunasinghe, S., Edussriya, C., and Gunawardana, A..(2008). Semi‐automated Methods for Mapping Wetlands using Landsat ETM+ and SRTM Data. International Journal of Remote Sensing, 29 (24), 7077-7106, doi: 10.1080/01431160802235878.

Jackson, T.J., Chen, D., Cosh, M., Li, F., Anderson, M., Walthall, C., Doriaswamy, P., and Hunt, E.R..(2004). Vegetation Water Content Mapping Using Landsat Data Derived Normalized Difference Water Index for Corn and Soybeans. Remote Sensing of Environment, 92, 475-482.

Ji, L., Zhang, L., and Wylie, B..(2009). Analysis of Dynamic Thresholds for the Normalized Difference Water Index, Photogrammetric Engineering and Remote Sensing, 75, (11), 1307-1317.

Jiang, H., Feng, M., Zhu, Y., Lu, N., Huang, J., and Xiao, T.. (2014). An Automated Method for Extracting Rivers and Lakes from Landsat Imagery. Remote Sensing, 6, 5067-5089.

Kwak, Y. and Iwami, Y..(2014). Nationwide Flood Inundation Mapping in Bangladesh by Using Modified Land Surface Water Index. ASPRS 2014 Annual Conference, Louisville, Kentucky, March 23-28, 2014.

Lacaux, J.P., Tourre, Y.M., Vignolles, C., Ndione, J.A., Lafaye, M..(2007). Classification of Ponds from High-spatial Resolution Remote Sensing: Application to Rift Valley Fever epidemics in Senegal. Remote Sensing of Environment, 106, 66–74.

Li, B., Ti, C., Zhao, Y., and Yan, X..(2015). Estimating Soil Moisture with Landsat Data and Its Application in Extracting the Spatial Distribution of Winter Flooded Paddies. Remote Sensing, 8, 38-55, doi:10.3390/rs8010038.

Li, W., Du, Z., Ling, F., Zhou, D., Wang, H., Gui, Y., Sun, B., and Zhang, X..(2013). A Comparison of Land Surface Water Mapping Using the Normalized Difference Water Index from TM, ETM+ and ALI. Remote Sensing, 5, 5530-5549.

Matthews, G.V.T..(2013). The Ramsar Convention on Wetlands: its History and Development. Ramsar Convention Bureau, Gland, Switzerland, p. 41.

McFeeters, S.K..(1996). The Use of the Normalized Difference Water Index (NDWI) in the Delineation of Open Water Features. International Journal of Remote Sensing, 17 (7), 1425-1432.

Otsu, N..(1979). A Threshold Selection Method from Gray-level Histograms. IEEE Transactions on Systems, Man, and Cybernetics, 9, 62–69.

Rouse, J.W., Haas, R.H., Schell, J.A., Deering, D. W..(1973). Monitoring vegetation systems in the Great Plains with ERTS. Third ERTS Symposium, NASA SP-351 I, 309-317.

Schneider, C.A., Rasband, W.S., and Eliceiri, K.W..(2012). NIH Image to ImageJ: 25 Years of Image Analysis. Nature Methods, 9(7), 671-675, PMID 22930834.

Schindelin, J., Rueden, C.T., and Hiner, M.C. et al..(2015). The ImageJ Ecosystem: An open Platform for Biomedical Image Analysis. Molecular Reproduction and Development, PMID 26153368.

Shen, L. and Li, C..(2010). Water Body Extraction from Landsat ETM+ Imagery Using Adaboost Algorithm. In Proceedings of 18th International Conference on Geoinformatics, 18–20 June, Beijing, China, 1–4.

Stehman, S.V. and Czaplewski, R.L..(1997). Design and Analysis for Thematic Map Accuracy Assessment: Fundamental Principles. Remote Sensing of Environment, 1998 (64), 331-344.

United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).(2004). Wetlands Overview, EPA 843-F-04-011a. Office of Water, December 2004.

Wilson, E.H. and Sader, S.A..(2002). Detection of Forest Harvest Type using Multiple Dates of Landsat TM Imagery. Remote Sensing Environment, 80, 385–396.

World Wildlife Fund (WWF).(2004). Global Lakes and Wetlands Database: Lakes and Wetlands Grid (Level 3). Washington, D.C., http://www.worldwildlife.org/publications/global-lakes-and-wetlands-database-lakes-and-wetlands-grid-level-3.

Yang, L., Tian, S., Yu, L., Ye, F., Qian, J., and Qian, Y..(2015). Deep Learning for Extracting Water Body from Landsat Imagery. International Journal of Innovative Computing, Information and Control, 11 (6), 1913–1929.

Xiao, X., Boles, S., Frolking, S., Salas, W., Moore, B., et al..(2002). Observation of Flooding and Rice Transplanting of Paddy Rice Fields at the Site to Landscape Scales in China using VEGETATION Sensor Data. International Journal of Remote Sensing, 23, 3009–3022, doi:10.1080/01431160110107734.

Xie, H., Luo, X., Xu, X., Pan, H., and Tong, X..(2016). Automated Subpixel Surface Water Mapping from Heterogeneous Urban Environments Using Landsat 8 OLI Imagery. Remote Sensing, 8 (7), 584-599.

Xu, H..(2006). Modification of Normalized Difference Water Index (NDWI) to Enhance Open Water Features in Remotely Sensed Imagery. International Journal of Remote Sensing, 27 (14), 3025–3033, doi: 10.1080/01431160600589179.

Zhai, K., Wu, X., Qin, Y., and Du, P..(2015). Comparison of Surface Water Extraction Performances of Different Classic Water Indices using OLI and TM Imageries in Different Situations. Geo-spatial Information Science, 18 (1), 32-42, doi: 10.1080/10095020.2015.1017911.

Zhang, Z., He, G., and Wang, X..(2010). A Practical DOS Model-Based Atmospheric Correction Algorithm. International Journal of Remote Sensing, 31 (11), 2837-2852.

4. Bukti Konfirmasi Review dan dan Hasil Review Kedua, Manuskrip Diterima dengan syarat Revisi (8 November 2020)

Catatan: **Pada tahap ini, Penulis Kedua, yaitu Prof. Dr. H. Hartono, DEA, DESS, sudah meninggal dunia pada Hari Senin, tanggal 31 Agustus 2020.**

UNIVERSITAS LAMBUNG MANGKURAT

Syamani <syamani.fhut@ulm.ac.id>

[IJG] Editor Decision: Revision Required

2 messages

Pramaditya Wicaksono <prama.wicaksono@geo.ugm.ac.id> Sun, Nov 8, 2020 at 9:28 AM
To: Syam'ani Syam'ani <syamani.fhut@ulm.ac.id>
Cc: Hartono Hartono <hartono@geo.ugm.ac.id>, Projo Danoedoro <projo.danoedoro@geo.ugm.ac.id>

Dear Mr. Syam'ani,

After considering the reviewer's comments (see the attachment in your OJS account), We have reached the decision to Accept your manuscript with revision regarding your submission to the Indonesian Journal of Geography, "Comparison of Various Spectral Indices for Optimum Extraction of Tropical Wetlands Using Landsat 8 OLI".

You should improve the quality of your manuscript by revising your manuscript according to the reviewer's comments. See attached files. Please carefully respond to the reviewer's comments when submitting the revision and please clearly indicate the changes that you made (or highlight them) to address the reviewer's comments. Or, you can directly reply to the reviewer's comments in the comments box written by the reviewer. You should also use the template attached below. We will not process any revised paper without a specific response to each reviewer's comments

Once again, thank you for submitting your manuscript to the Indonesian Journal of Geography and I look forward to receiving your revision no later than 45 days from now. If you failed to meet the deadline, we may have to consider your paper rejected.

NB: Please use the follow the guideline in the attached template for your revision.

Best wishes,
Dr. Pramaditya Wicaksono
Faculty of Geography Universitas Gadjah Mada, Yogyakarta
Phone +6281391179917
Fax +62274569595
prama.wicaksono@geo.ugm.ac.id
Section Editor
Indonesian Journal of Geography
Faculty of Geography, Universitas Gadjah Mada, Yogyakarta

Chief Editor
Indonesian Journal of Geography
http://jurnal.ugm.ac.id/index.php/ijg
0024-9521 (print),2354-9114 (online)
Phone: +62 812-2711-480

2 attachments

49914-165181-1-ED.docx
1578K

Template for Respond for Reviewer's comments.docx
13K

Syam'ani <syamani.fhut@ulm.ac.id> Tue, Dec 22, 2020 at 10:23 PM
To: Pramaditya Wicaksono <prama.wicaksono@geo.ugm.ac.id>

Dear Dr. Pramaditya Wicaksono

We have revised the manuscript, and we have resubmitted the revised results of our manuscript along with responses to reviewer comments through OJS Indonesian Journal of Geography. For additional information, I also changed my name. Now I use my family name, Syamani D. Ali or Syamani Darmawi Ali. My name is no longer written in single quotation marks, because in database systems this often creates problems.

Thank you for your attention,

Syamani D. Ali
[Quoted text hidden]

---

2 attachments

Respond for Reviewer's comments for Paper 49914.docx
17K

49914-165181-1-ED.docx
4491K

Comparison of Various Spectral Indices for Optimum Extraction of Tropical Wetlands Using Landsat 8 OLI

Abstract*This research specifically aims to investigate the most accurate spectral indices in extracting wetlands geospatial information taking South Kalimantan, Indonesia, as an example of wetlands in tropical areas. Ten spectral indices were selected for testing their ability to extract wetlands, those are NDVI, NDWI, MNDWI, MNDWIs2, NDMI, WRI, NDPI, TCWT, AWEInsh, andAWEIsh. Tests were performed on Landsat 8 OLI path/row 117/062 and 117/063. The threshold method which was used to separate the wetland features from the spectral indices imagery is Otsu method. The results of this research showed that generally MNDWIs2 was the most optimal spectral indices in wetlands extraction. Especially tropical wetlands that rich with green vegetation cover. However, MNDWIs2 is very sensitive to dense vegetation, this feature has the potential to be detected as wetlands. Furthermore, to improve the accuracy and prevent detection of the dryland vegetation as wetlands, the threshold value should be determined carefully.*

Key words: wetlands; spectral indices; Landsat 8 OLI; South Kalimantan

Abstrak*Penelitian ini bertujuan untuk menginvestigasi indeks spektral yang paling akurat dalam ekstraksi informasi geospasial lahan basah di Kalimantan Selatan, Indonesia, sebagai sampel lahan basah di daerah tropis. Sepuluh indeks spektral dipilih untuk diuji kemampuannya dalam mengekstrak lahan basah, yaitu NDVI, NDWI, MNDWI, MNDWIs2, NDMI, WRI, NDPI, TCWT, AWEInsh, dan AWEIsh. Uji coba dilakukan pada Citra Landsat 8 OLI path/row 117/062 and 117/063. Metode pembatasan nilai yang digunakan untuk memisahkan fitur lahan basah dari citra indeks spektral adalah metode Otsu. Hasil penelitian ini menunjukkan bahwa, secara umum MNDWIs2 merupakan indeks spektral yang paling optimal dalam ekstaksi lahan basah. Khususnya lahan basah tropis yang kaya dengan penutupan vegetasi hijau. Akan tetapi, MNDWIs2 sangat sensitif terhadap vegetasi rapat, fitur ini berpotensi untuk terdeteksi sebagai lahan basah. Lebih jauh, untuk meningkatkan akurasi dan mencegah vegetasi lahan kering terdeteksi sebagai lahan basah, nilai threshold harus ditentukan secara hati-hati.*

Kata kunci *: lahan basah; indeks spektral; Landsat 8 OLI; Kalimantan Selatan*

1. Introduction

Wetlands are ecosystems saturated with water, either seasonally or permanently (EPA, 2004). According to the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands 1993 (Matthews, 2013), based on the habitat, wetlands classified into marine and coastal wetlands, inland wetlands, and man-made wetlands. In the South Kalimantan Province, Indonesia, wetlands are one of the main features of the landscape.

The characteristics of tropical wetlands located in South Kalimantan Province are quite varied. For example, shallow water has a main characteristic, that is rich with green vegetation cover. On the deep water bodies (rivers) in this area, the waters have high enough levels of turbidity. In South Kalimantan, there are also quite a lot of open pit coal mining activities. The water inside the pits the rest of the coal mine will be mixed with the toxic minerals out of the mine. Hence, on the ground the pits look green. The green colour was formed distinct spectral signatures in multispectral optical imagery.

So far, various methods have been developed for the extraction of wetlands geospatial data automatically. For example, the Normalized Difference Water Index (NDWI) (McFeeters, 1996), Modified Normalized Difference Water Index (MNDWI) (Xu, 2006), and so forth. NDWI and MNDWI are the two most popular spectral indices for the extraction of water features or wetland features. Their ability to extract open water features or wetland features has been tested from several research results. Besides NDWI or MNDWI, there are also a number of other spectral indices that can potentially be used to separate wetland features from other features.

Commented [A1]: Provide references here all the several research results you mentioned

In general, spectral indices such as NDWI or MNDWI are actually developed to separate open water features from other features. Some research indicates that the spectral indices are very accurate in extracting the boundaries of water features. For example, Xu (2006) proved that MNDWI more accurate than NDWI when applied to the three water features, i.e. lakes, oceans, and rivers. Similar to Xu (2006), Li et al. (2013) also found that MNDWI more accurate than NDWI to the TM, ETM +, and ALI imagery. To further test MNDWI's capabilities, Jiang et al. (2014) developed the Automated Method for Extracting Rivers and

Lakes (AMERL) for the extraction of rivers and lakes automatically from Landsat TM/ETM +. It was found that in general, MNDWI remains the best among the three other spectral indices.

Du et al. (2016) used MNDWI on the Sentinel-2 imagery, where the SWIR band of Sentinel-2 sharpened to 10 meters by a number of pan-sharpening method. Du et al. (2016) found that MNDWI with a combination of Principle Component Analysis (PCA) is more accurate than the NDWI and MNDWI with a combination of other pan-sharpening.

In other cases, other spectral indices have proven to be more accurate in extracting open water or wetlands features. For example, when Ashraf and Nawaz (2015)detect changes in the wetlands of the Baraila Lake (India) using four spectral indices, they found that in general NDWI is the most accurate method when verified using the field data. Similar to Ashraf and Nawaz, Das and Pal (2016) also found that NDWI was the most accurate spectral indices, when they compared six spectral indices. While Zhai et al. (2015) when comparing surface water extraction performances of four indices using Landsat TM and OLI, they found that Automated Water Extraction Index (AWEI) has the highest overall accuracy.

Kwak and Iwami (2014) developed a Modified Land Surface Water Index (MLSWI), they use it on flood inundation mapping using MODIS imagery and they test its accuracy using ALOS AVNIR 2. They found that MLSWI more accurate than Normalized Difference Vegetation Index (NDVI) and Land Surface Water Index (LSWI).

Several other researchers, such as Xie et al. (2016), they make further use of the spectral index to extract water features at the sub pixel level. They used MNDWI to separate the pure land pixel and pure water pixel in Spectral Mixture Analysis (SMA), for mapping the surface of the water of lakes and rivers automatically at sub pixel level.

Other researchers, such as Yang et al. (2015) combined spectral indices and single band multispectral imagery simultaneously to extractwater features. They use a number of spectral indices and single band on Landsat 8 OLI to extract the water bodies. Those are, the single-band threshold in band 5, multiband spectral relationship b2, b3, b4, b5, NDVI, NDWI, MNDWI, Normalized Difference Built-up Index (NDBI), TCT, and Hue, Intensity and Saturation (HIS). Where all of the spectral indices and bands are combined using deep learning algorithm, called Stacked Sparse Autoencoder (SSAE).

Although the spectral indices such as NDWI, MNDWI, NDVI, or others are accurate to separate open water features from other features, but it still needs to be studied further, whether these spectral indices are also accurate when used to separate wetland features from dryland features. Because, most of the wetlands in tropical areas has a spectral characteristic of water and green vegetation simultaneously. This research aimed to compare the accuracy of some of the spectral indices for optimizing the extraction of wetlands, by taking the case of the tropics area, that is, the South Kalimantan Province, Indonesia.

2.The Methods

2.1. Materials

This research used two scenes of Landsat 8 OLI, the path/row 117/062 and 117/063, the acquisition on April 22, 2015. Most of the wetlands in South Kalimantan to be in these two scenes. Imageries acquiring date selected on April because it was the rainy season. Therefore, the condition of wetlands is at the maximum extends.

Overall spectral indices in this study applied to Landsat 8 Operational Land Imager (OLI) surface reflectance imageries. Atmospheric correction methods used in this research was the Dark Object Subtraction 4 (DOS4) (Chavez, 1988; Chavez, 1996; Zhang et al., 2010; Hong et al., 2014).

Figure 1. Research location

Commented [A2]: Provide coordinate to the image and also an inzet. Some toponym will also be useful

2.2. Water Indices

Water indices is a generic term for all of the spectral indices intended to sharpen the water features. One of the water indices which is most extensively used is NDWI (McFeeters, 1996). According to McFeeters (1996), if the pixel values of NDWI are positive means the water features. Thus, the value of 0 by McFeeters (1996) is set as the threshold value. NDWI formulated by McFeeters (1996) as follows:

$$\mathrm{NDWI} = \frac{\rho_g - \rho_n}{\rho_g + \rho_n}$$

Where:

- ρ_g: green band
- ρ_n: near infrared band

Formatted: List Paragraph, Bulleted + Level: 1 + Aligned at: 0,63 cm + Indent at: 1,27 cm

Formatted: Font: Minion Pro

Due to lack of NDWI in error detection features of the building, Xu (2006) modifying NDWI become MNDWI, by changing NIR band into SWIR. In this case, Xu (2006) using the SWIR1.

$$\mathrm{MNDWI} = \frac{\rho_g - \rho_s}{\rho_g + \rho_s}$$

Where:

- ρ_s: shortwave infrared band

In this research, we were also adding a water index modified from MNDWI, by replacing the SWIR1 in MNDWI with SWIR2. Thus, the MNDWI_{s2} formula that we modified in this research is as follows:

$$\mathrm{MNDWI}_{s2} = \frac{\rho_g - \rho_{s2}}{\rho_g + \rho_{s2}}$$

Where:

- ρ_{s2}: shortwave infrared 2 band

Xu (2006) replaces NIR with SWIR1 in NDWI (McFeeters, 1996) with the aim to suppress building features, because in the SWIR1, soil and building reflectance higher than NIR. In this research, we replace SWIR1 into SWIR2, with the aim to capture the spectral vegetation located above the wetlands. Because vegetation reflectance in SWIR2 is not as high as SWIR1 and NIR.

Besides NDWI, MNDWI and MNDWI_{s2}, there are various other spectral indices to be tested in this research. Table 1 shows the full list of spectral indices which are capabilities will be compared in this study.

Formatted: List Paragraph, Bulleted + Level: 1 + Aligned at: 0,63 cm + Indent at: 1,27 cm

Formatted: Font: Minion Pro

Formatted: Font: Minion Pro

Formatted: List Paragraph, Bulleted + Level: 1 + Aligned at: 0,63 cm + Indent at: 1,27 cm

Table 1. List of the spectral indices used in the research

No.	Spectral Indices		Formula	Value of Water	Reference
1.	NDVI	Normalized Difference Vegetation Index	$\frac{\rho_n - \rho_r}{\rho_n + \rho_r}$	Negative	Rouse et al. (1973)
2.	NDWI	Normalized Difference Water Index	$\frac{\rho_g - \rho_n}{\rho_g + \rho_n}$	Positive	McFeeters (1996)
3.	MNDWI	Modified Normalized Difference Water Index	$\frac{\rho_g - \rho_{s1}}{\rho_g + \rho_{s1}}$	Positive	Xu (2006)
4.	MNDWI_{s2}	Modified Normalized Difference Water Index with SWIR2	$\frac{\rho_g - \rho_{s2}}{\rho_g + \rho_{s2}}$	Positive	This research
5.	NDMI	Normalized Difference Moisture Index	$\frac{\rho_n - \rho_s}{\rho_n + \rho_s}$	Positive	Gao (1996); Wilson and Sader (2002); Xiao et al. (2002); Lacaux et al. (2007)
6.	WRI	Water Ratio Index	$\frac{\rho_g + \rho_r}{\rho_n + \rho_s}$	Greater than 1	Shen (2010)
7.	NDPI	Normalized Difference Pond Index	$\frac{\rho_s - \rho_g}{\rho_s + \rho_g}$	Negative	Lacaux et al. (2007)
8.	TCWT	Tasseled-Cap Wetness Transformation	$0.1877\rho_{ca} + 0.2097\rho_b + 0.2038\rho_g + 0.1017\rho_r + 0.0685\rho_n - 0.7460\rho_{s1} - 0.5548\rho_{s2}$	-	Li et al. (2015)
9.	AWEI_{nsh}	Automated Water Extraction Index with no shadow	$4(\rho_g - \rho_{s1}) - (0.25\rho_n + 2.75\rho_{s2})$	-	Feyisa et al. (2014)
10.	AWEI_{sh}	Automated Water Extraction Index with shadow	$\rho_b + 2.5\rho_g - 1.5(\rho_n + \rho_{s1}) - 0.25\rho_{s2}$	-	Feyisa et al. (2014)

Information:

- ρ_{ca}: aerosol coastal bands (bands 1 Landsat 8)
- ρ_b: blue band (band 2 Landsat 8)
- ρ_g: green band (band 3 Landsat 8)
- ρ_r: red band (band 4 Landsat 8)

Commented [A3]: NDWI, MNDWI, and MNDWIs2 were explained in more detail. Why other indices are not?

Formatted: List Paragraph, Bulleted + Level: 1 + Aligned at: 0,63 cm + Indent at: 1,27 cm

Formatted: Font: Minion Pro

Formatted: Font: Minion Pro

Formatted: Font: Minion Pro

Formatted: Font: Minion Pro

- ρ_n: near infrared band (band 5 Landsat 8)
- ρ_s: shortwave infrared band (band 6 or 7 Landsat 8)
- ρ_{s1}: shortwave infrared 1 band (band 6 Landsat 8)
- ρ_{s2}: shortwave infrared 2 band (band 7 Landsat 8)

Formatted: Font: Minion Pro

Formatted: Font: Minion Pro

Formatted: Font: Minion Pro

Formatted: Font: Minion Pro

2.3. Wetlands Extraction

For the purpose of separating wetland features and non-wetland features from spectral indices imageries, some literature recommends a specific threshold value. However, in certain cases, the threshold value is often not optimal. According to Ji et al. (2009), the NDWI threshold is not a constant value, an appropriate NDWI threshold needs to be determined.

There are several methods of automatic thresholding used to classify digital imageries. One of the most popular automatic thresholding methods is Otsu thresholding (Otsu, 1979). In this research, the Otsu thresholding process is done using free open source public domain software, namely ImageJ (Schneider et al., 2012; Schindelin et al., 2015).

2.4. Accuracy Accuracy Assessment

Accuracy assessment was conducted using the Confusion Matrix (Stehman and Czaplewski, 1997), using a number of sample locations were selected purposively. In this case, the location of the sample represents multiple characters wetlands in South Kalimantan. Namely, mangroves, salt marshes, rivers, freshwater lakes, freshwater marshes, peatlands, peatswamps, shrub-dominated wetlands, tree-dominated wetlands, fish pond, farm ponds, swamp rice field, irrigated land, and deep water (reservoirs, canals, and coal open pits). So, there are a total of 15 samples for wetland classes.

For the purpose of assessing the deeper capabilities of each spectral index, the sample locations were also chosen purposively on various dryland features that have the potential to be detected as wetlands. In the appointment of the samples, the method used is knowledge-based. There are a total of 10 samples for dryland classes. Namely, built-up lands, barelands, grass, roads, dryland forest, dryland farms, garden (include mix garden, rubber plants, palm oil), and shrub and bushes.

Commented [A4]: How many samples are for each of this class?

A confusion matrix is constructed for each spectral index, for example for NDWI a confusion matrix will be constructed, as well as for other spectral indices. The first accuracy assessment is done in general, where each spectral index is tested for its ability to separate wetlands and drylands. From the resulting confusion matrix, the overall accuracy, kappa coefficient, producer's accuracy, user's accuracy, commission error, and omission error are calculated to obtain quantitative descriptions of the capabilities of each spectral index. The recapitulation results of overall accuracy, kappa coefficient, producer's accuracy, user's accuracy, commission error, and omission errors can be seen in Table 2.

Furthermore, to test the ability of each spectral index to recognize each wetland class, a confusion matrix was constructed for each spectral index in each wetland class. For example, for NDWI in the Mangroves class, a confusion matrix will be constructed. Furthermore, from the resulting confusion matrix the Producer's Accuracy value will be taken, to obtain a quantitative description of the ability of the spectral index to recognize one type of wetland. So we will get an overview of NDWI's ability to recognize Mangroves for example. Recapitulation of producer's accuracy values for each spectral index in each wetland class can be seen in Table 3.

The final step, to test the ability of each spectral index to avoid the detection of dryland features, a confusion matrix is constructed for each spectral index in each dryland class. For example, for NDWI in the Dryland Forest class, a confusion matrix will be constructed. Furthermore, from the resulting confusion matrix the Commission Error value will be taken, to obtain a quantitative description of the ability of the spectral index to avoid the detection of one type of dryland. So that a description of NDWI's ability to avoid detecting Dryland Forest as a wetland will be obtained, for example. Recapitulation of commission error values for each spectral index in each dryland class can be seen in Table 4.

Commented [A5]: Why do you need to create confusion matrix for each wetland class and dryland class? One confusion matrix can involve all the class altogether.

3.Result and Discussion

Visual appearance of wetlands in South Kalimantan varies in tone/colour on multispectral satellite imageries such as Landsat 8. This shows quite a high degree of variation in spectral value of each type of wetlands. In the accuracy assessment, the samples were made for each type of wetlands. For the purpose to ensure that variations in the class of all wetlands are represented as possible, Region of Interest (ROI) made for every wetland types are distributed in several different locations. Figure 2 shows the Standard Deviation (SD) ROI of all wetlands in each band Landsat 8 OLI.

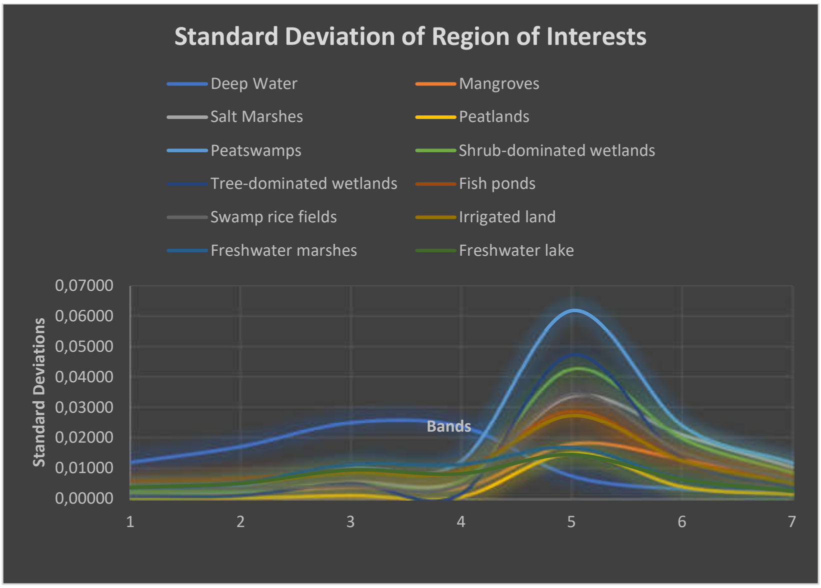


Figure 2. Standard Deviation of all wetlands types ROI in each band of Landsat 8 OLI

Of course, spectral indices such as NDWI cannot distinguish between mangroves and peatswamps, for example. Because spectral indices such as NDWI are only designed to recognize and separate water/wetlands from dryland features. While mangroves and peatswamps are both wetland features. In fact, the thresholding imageries results of spectral indices contains only two classes, namely Wetlands and Non-wetlands. But for the sake of accuracy assessment, the accuracy assessment ROI is made on every types of wetlands in the research locations. It is intended that the spectral character of each wetland represented, and to provide an overview of each spectral indices extraction capabilities of each type of wetlands.

When the overall accuracy of the assessment is done, all types of wetland features are combined into a single class, namely the Wetlands. And all types of drylands features are combined into a single class, namely Non-wetlands. Figure 3 shows the results of the transformation of spectral indices were selected in this research. While Table 2 shows the results of Otsu thresholding and accuracy assessment results of each spectral index using the Confusion Matrix.

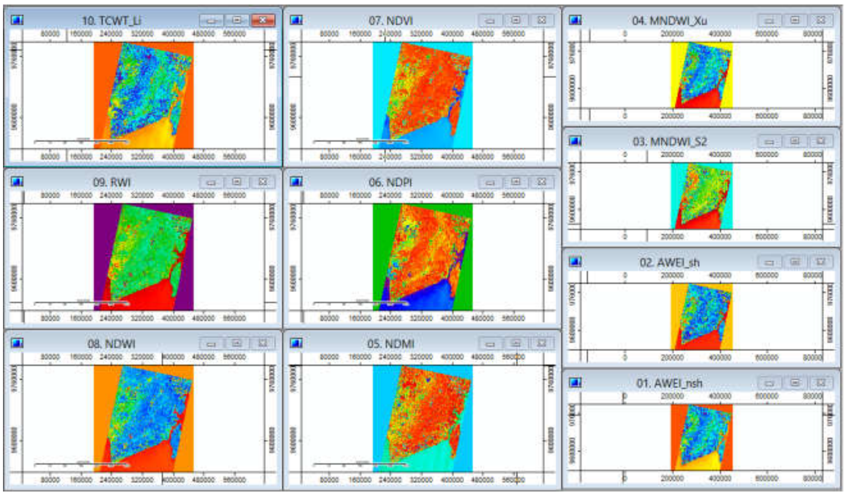


Figure 3. The result of the transformation of spectral indices on the SAGA application

Table 2. The Otsu thresholding and accuracy assessment results using the Confusion Matrix

No.	Spectral Indices	Otsu Threshold	OA (%)	Kappa	PA (%)	UA (%)	CE (%)	OE (%)
1.	NDVI	≤ 0.21	44.20	0.18	43.59	88.49	11.51	56.41
2.	NDWI	≥ -0.17	45.19	0.19	44.84	89.73	10.27	55.16
3.	MNDWI	≥ -0.06	68.59	0.50	84.22	99.74	0.26	15.78
4.	$MNDWI_{s2}$	≥ 0.07	74.82	0.59	97.54	98.13	1.87	2.46
5.	NDMI	≥ 0.13	32.68	-0.14	38.86	60.48	39.52	61.14
6.	WRI	≥ 0.51	73.02	0.50	98.61	84.61	15.39	1.39

Commented [A6]: Explain the abbreviation in the caption

Commented [A7]: Explain the abbreviation in the caption

7.	NDPI	≤ 0.05	65.02	0.45	77.15	99.85	0.15	22.85
8.	TCWT	≤ 0.45	59.32	0.37	66.37	99.95	0.05	33.63
9.	$AWEI_{nsh}$	≥ -0.55	54.15	0.31	57.11	99.99	0.01	42.89
10.	$AWEI_{sh}$	≥ -0.20	62.46	0.41	72.53	98.87	1.13	27.47

Information:

- OA: Overall Accuracy
- PA: Producer's Accuracy
- UA: User's Accuracy
- CE: Commission Error
- OE: Omission Error

Formatted: Font: Minion Pro

Formatted: List Paragraph, Bulleted + Level: 1 + Aligned at: 0,63 cm + Indent at: 1,27 cm

The use of a single method based on the spectral indices looks like it is not so qualified in the extraction of wetlands, as well as the extraction of the open water features. Because somehow wetlands are the composite features, which are mainly composed of water and vegetation. Islam et al. (2014) research results are not much different from the results of this research. Islam et al. (2014) found the spectral indices for mapping wetlands have the highest overall accuracy of 78%.

Although in this research was found the spectral indices which has overall accuracy above 70%, but when seen from the small Kappa coefficient, it seems overall accuracy was more to conditionally. However, this study is sufficient to provide an overview comparison of the relative accuracy of each spectral index, if used specifically for the delineation of wetland features.

In general, MNDWI, $MNDWI_{s2}$, and WRI, are three spectral indices overall most accurately. However, the value of OA and Kappa both is not enough to describe the accuracy or optimality a digital imagery transformation method in extracting particular features. From OA has been seen that $MNDW_{s2}$ implemented in this study is more accurate than MNDWI. However, when seen from the CE, map of wetlands resulting from MNDWI a little more accurate. For the next, we want to see, in which object successes and failures of each spectral indices located. Based on this, we examine the PA on each of the spectral indices, for each type of wetlands.

In testing the PA, each ROI at each wetland type tested separately on each thresholding results imagery of spectral indices. This is because, each thresholding results imagery of spectral indices does not distinguish among types of wetlands. Table 3 shows the PA for each spectral index and each wetland type.

Table 3. Producer's accuracy for each spectral index and each wetlands type

No.	Spectral Indices	Producer's Accuracy (%)											
		Dw	**Mg**	**Sm**	**Pl**	**Ps**	**Sw**	**Tw**	**Fp**	**Sr**	**Il**	**Fm**	**Fl**
1.	NDVI	100	0	72.16	0	87.10	6.29	0	98.91	89.77	99.13	99.94	99.87
2.	NDWI	100	0	77.93	0	87.02	8.4	0	99.25	92.92	99.61	99.96	99.91
3.	MNDWI	100	92.77	98.87	0	98.71	90.28	41.41	99.97	99.94	100	100	100
4.	$MNDWI_{s2}$	100	100	96.11	99.52	97.91	97.19	99.65	99.81	99.97	100	100	100
5.	NDMI	0	100	89.61	100	24.69	99.89	100	20.14	80.39	45.69	6.99	2.40
6.	WRI	100	100	100	89.39	100	98.81	98.41	100	100	100	100	100
7.	NDPI	100	86.01	97.17	0	97.95	77.71	18.23	99.94	99.58	100	100	100
8.	TCWT	100	89.39	91.24	0	96.96	47.97	11.79	99.84	98.38	100	99.98	100
9.	$AWEI_{nsh}$	100	69.97	88.46	0	95.87	25.47	5.92	99.88	96.38	100	100	100
10.	$AWEI_{sh}$	100	5.81	99.95	0	97.92	88.55	15.45	100	99.83	100	100	100

Information:

- Dw: Deep water (include river, reservoir, dam, and coal mining pits)
- Mg: Mangroves
- Sm: Salt marshes
- Pl: Peatlands
- Ps: Peatswamps
- Sw: Shrub-dominated wetlands
- Tw: Tree-dominated wetlands
- Fp: Fish ponds
- Sr: Swamp rice fields
- Il: Irrigated land
- Fm: Freshwater marshes
- Fl: Freshwater lake

Commented [A8]: What about the user's accuracy analysis?

Formatted: Font: Minion Pro

Formatted: List Paragraph, Bulleted + Level: 1 + Aligned at: 0,63 cm + Indent at: 1,27 cm

Formatted: List Paragraph, Bulleted + Level: 1 + Aligned at: 0,63 cm + Indent at: 1,27 cm

The entire spectral indices, except NDMI, do not have a problem when extracting the deep water features. Exclusively for NDMI, it looks like it is not appropriate to extract the open water features. NDMI successfully on lands that are quite dense vegetation cover. This is because NDMI is designed to detect moisture vegetation canopy (Gao, 1996; Jackson et al., 2004).

NDVI and NDWI have the same character in separating wetland features from other features. Both can be said to be successful wetlands extracting, especially wetlands with high concentration of water. However, they completely fail in identifying wetlands with dense vegetation, such as mangrove or peatlands. This is because NDVI and NDWI using the same NIR band, where vegetation will have a contrasting difference with water in NIR.

NDPI and TCWT ability in recognizing wetlands is almost similar to NDVI and NDWI. Only NDPI more successful in recognizing wetlands with dense canopy. Compared to NDPI, TCWT worse at recognizing wetlands topped with vegetations with a bright hue, which are commonly found in shrub-dominated wetlands and freshwater marshes. $AWEI_{nsh}$ ability in recognizing wetlands also similar to NDPI and TCWT. However, $AWEI_{nsh}$ failures in identifying wetlands with dense canopy worse than TCWT. $AWEI_{sh}$ even worse at recognizing wetlands with dense canopy. Although overall, $AWEI_{sh}$ better than $AWEI_{nsh}$.

MNDWI and $MNDWI_{s2}$ quite successful in identifying wetlands. Except MNDWI failed to recognize the peatlands and tree-dominated wetlands. Where these two features are wetlands with dense canopy. Not so with $MNDWI_{s2}$ capable of recognizing peatlands and tree-dominated wetlands with almost 100% accuracy. Based on this fact, our assumption when shifting SWIR1 into SWIR2 on MNDWI has been proven. $MNDWI_{s2}$ able to recognize the characteristic spectral features that have water and vegetation spectral characteristics as well with better.

The ability of spectral indices for identifying wetlands (PA), is not directly indicated its ability to extract the wetlands. Because in automatic features extraction, the goal is not only that the method is able to recognize the desired features, but also how the method avoids recognizing other features. That is why, in this research we also tested the CE. In this case, CE tested using dryland features in research locations. These dryland features have been selected to investigate in which object the spectral indices encountered an error detection as wetlands.

Technical testing of CE is similar to the PA, which is any ROI dryland features tested separately on each thresholding results imagery of spectral indices. Table 4 shows the CE for each spectral index and each wetland type.

Table 4. Commission error for each spectral index and each drylands feature

No.	Spectral Indices	Commission Error (%)							
		Bu	**Bl**	**Gr**	**R**	**F**	**Df**	**Gd**	**Sb**
1.	NDVI	71.76	98.13	0	87.62	0	0	0	0
2.	NDWI	55.10	90.43	0	85.14	0	0	0	0
3.	MNDWI	0	0.05	0	37.15	0.47	0	0	0
4.	$MNDWI_{s2}$	0	0	0	0	18.65	0.05	0	0.15
5.	NDMI	1.70	0.10	100	5.57	100	91.47	100	100
6.	WRI	99.92	99.83	0	100	69.84	33.38	0.64	10.58
7.	NDPI	0	0.05	0	21.98	0.16	0	0	0
8.	TCWT	0	0	0	0	0.39	0	0	0
9.	$AWEI_{nsh}$	0	0	0	0	0.06	0	0	0
10.	$AWEI_{sh}$	20.47	1.27	0	95.05	0.14	0	0	0

Information:

- Bu: Built-up lands
- Bl: Barelands
- Gr: Grass
- R: Roads
- F: Dryland forest
- Df: Dryland farms
- Gd: Garden (mixgarden, rubber plants, palm oil)
- Sb: Shrub and bushes

Formatted: Font: Minion Pro

Formatted: List Paragraph, Bulleted + Level: 1 + Aligned at: 0,63 cm + Indent at: 1,27 cm

Based on Table 3 and Table 4, it appears that NDMI cannot distinguish between dryland forest and wetlands forest. Likewise, the overall WRI has high accuracy, and as if it is able to recognize all types of wetlands with good, it fails on a number of dryland features and take it as wetlands. This translates into an overall accuracy WRI does not mean anything, because in fact it could not distinguish well between wetland features and some dryland features.

NDVI and NDWI that have the same character, they are also sensitive to built-up lands, roads, and barelands. NDPI better than NDVI and NDWI in distinguishing between built-up lands or barelands and wetlands. However, NDPI also slightly failed in distinguishing the paved roads to the wetlands. TCWT and AWEInsh are two spectral indices of the best in minimizing error detection wetlands. Since both spectral indices have the lowest CE. Different from AWEInsh, AWEIsh disadvantaged in distinguishing between the paved roads to the wetlands.

MNDWI turned out to be problematic with paved roads in the wetlands. However, MNDWI failure to distinguish between wetlands and paved roads here occurs only as a result of Otsu thresholding is negative. MNDWIs2 was almost no problems with all the dryland features, except dryland forests. Furthermore, MNDWIs2 troubled with all the dense and dark vegetation features. As with all other spectral indices, MNDWIs2 also failed to recognize the wetlands on which there are very bright vegetation features.

Based on the results of the accuracy assessment, it appears that MNDWIs2 is the most optimal spectral indices for the extraction of wetlands. Some experts previously also been modified MNDWI using SWIR2. Among them was Chen et al. (2005), Ji et al. (2009), Boschetti et al. (2014), and Islam et al. (2014).

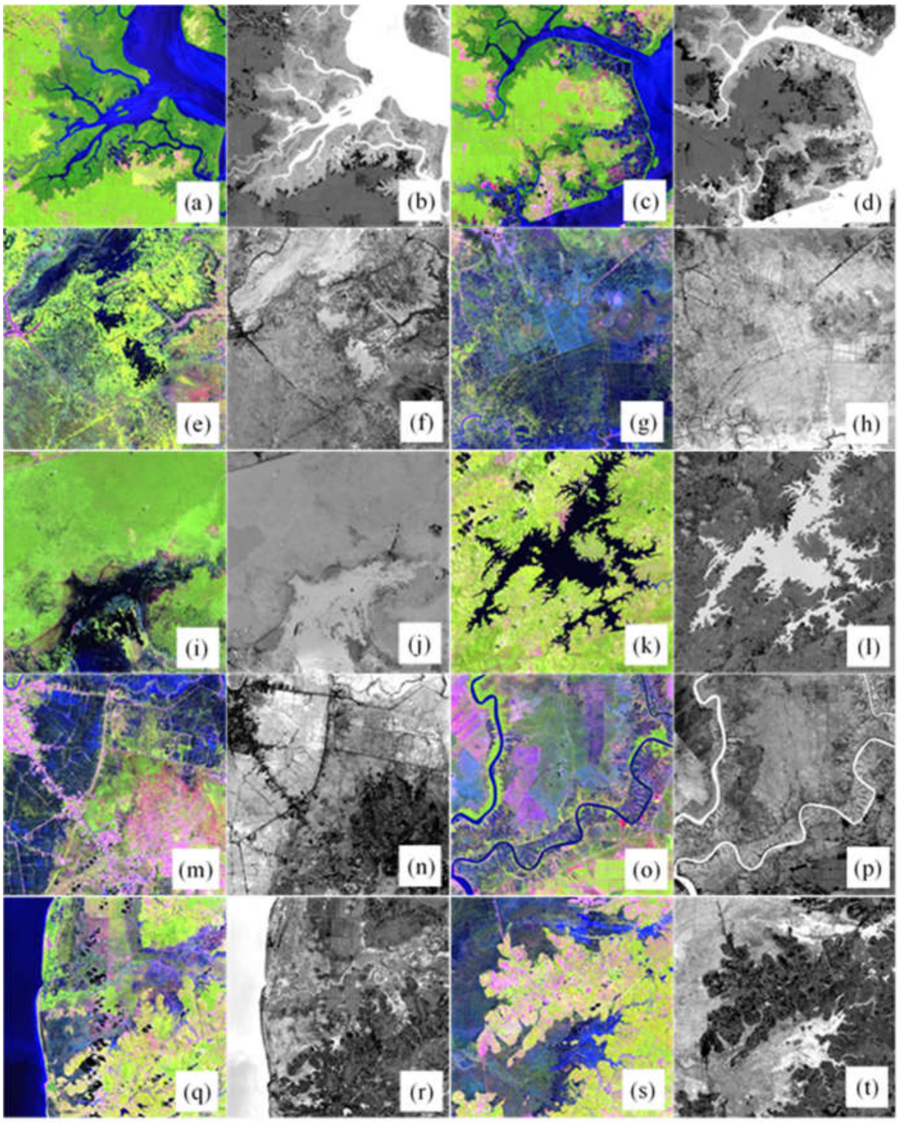


Figure 4. Comparison between Landsat 8 OLI composite 654 and $MNDW_{s2}$

(a) and (b) mangrove; (c) and (d) fishpond; (e) and (f) freshwater lake and freshwater marshes; (g) and (h) irrigated land; (i) and (j) peatlands and peatswamps; (k) and (l) deep clear water (reservoir); (m) and (n) swamp rice fields and tree-dominated wetlands; (o) and

(p) deep turbid water (river); (q) and (r) salt marshes; and (s) and (t) shrub-dominated wetlands.

MNDWI uses the green band and SWIR1 band. In SWIR1, vegetation features have a much higher reflectance value than in green. As a result, green substraction with SWIR1 in MNDWI causes vegetation features to be depressed. So that wetlands with dense vegetation are not detected as wetland features in MNDWI. Not so with MNDWIs2 which uses green bands and SWIR2 bands. Where in SWIR2, the reflectance value of vegetation features is not as high as in SWIR1. Even the spectral value tends to be similar to green. Thus, green substraction using SWIR2 will not suppress vegetation features as in MNDWI. As a result, wetlands with dense vegetation can still be detected in MNDWIs2. This makes MNDWIs2 the most optimal spectral index in extracting vegetation-rich wetlands such as tropical wetlands. Figure 4 shows the comparison between Landsat 8 OLI composite 654 imageries and the MNDWIs2 imageries.

Commented [A9]: I don't really get it. To my knowledge, healthy vegetation with high leaf moisture content should have a low reflectance on SWIR 1 and SWIR 2. This is especially true in wetlands such as mangrove. So, why did you mention that SWIR 1 reflectance is much higher than green?
Can you please provide the figure showing the spectral response of the objects you classified.

MNDWIs2 can recognize deep water features as well as MNDWI. This is the implication of the use of green band that is able to capture reflections of open water features with high intensity, which is subtracted using SWIR1/SWIR2 band that do not capture reflections of open water features. Compared to MNDWI, MNDWIs2 still able to capture the reflection of background water or soil moisture beneath the canopy. In the MNDWIs2 imagery, built-up lands, road, and barelands, appear darker than MNDWI imagery. It is an implication of the subtraction with SWIR2. This can cause the dominant soil in wetlands background features will bring potential OE to MNDWIs2.

Commented [A10]: SWIR 1 or SWIR 2? It should be SWIR 2 right?

Commented [A11]: What is OE?

4.Conclusion

Based on this research, the spectral indices recorded the most accurate and optimal in extracting wetlands is $MNDWI_{s2}$. But $MNDWI_{s2}$ should be used wisely, given $MNDWI_{s2}$ very sensitive to dense vegetations. $MNDWI_{s2}$ also has potential error in wetlands with dominant soil background features. $MNDWI_{s2}$ not only able to recognize the deep waters as well as MNDWI, but still able to capture the wetlands with vegetations on it.

Like MNDWI, MNDWIs2 also uses a green band. In spectral library, green band has the highest reflectance value of water features among all spectral bands. So that open water features can be detected properly by MNDWIs2. The advantage of MNDWIs2 is the use of SWIR2, where in spectral library SWIR2 band has a lower reflectance value of vegetation. So that substraction green with SWIR2 will not cause vegetation features to become depressed as in MNDWI.

Commented [A12]: Why not blue band?
Also, which spectral library? You did not discuss anything about spectral library in the manuscript before.

The ability of MNDWI_{s2} in detecting peatlands with dense canopy as wetlands was very impressive. Given the peatlands actually not always saturated with water on the surface, most of them just has a very high water content in the ground with very high moisture surfaces. Will MNDWI_{s2} be considered as Normalized Difference Wetlands Index (NDWLI)? Well, of course, more research needs to be done to investigate.

Commented [A13]: But this condition is enough to make SWIR1 and SWIR2 to reflect very lowly

Commented [A14]: Don't use such sentence

Acknowledgement

The author thank to the United States Geological Survey (USGS) forproviding the Landsat 8 OLI imageries for free, as a main data of this research. This research was funded by the Spatial Data Infrastructure Development Center (PPIDS), University of LambungMangkurat. Digital image processing in this research was carried out at the Remote Sensing and Geographic Information SystemLaboratory, Faculty of Forestry, University of LambungMangkurat, Banjarbaru.

References

Ashraf, M. and Nawaz, R..(2015). A Comparison of Change Detection Analyses Using Different Band Algebras for Baraila Wetland with Nasa's Multi-Temporal Landsat Dataset. Journal of Geographic Information System, 7, 1-19.

Boschetti, M., Nutini, F., Manfron, G., Brivio, P.A., Nelson, A..(2014). Comparative Analysis of Normalised Difference Spectral Indices Derived from MODIS for Detecting Surface Water in Flooded Rice Cropping Systems.PLoS ONE 9 (2), e88741. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0088741

Chavez, P.S..(1988). An Improved Dark-Object Subtraction Technique for Atmospheric Scattering Correction of Multispectral Data. Remote Sensing of Environment, 24, 459–479.

Chavez, P.S..(1996). Image-based Atmospheric Corrections—Revisited and Improved. Photogrammetric Engineering and Remote Sensing, 62, 1025–1036.

Chen, D., Huang, J., and Jackson, T.J..(2005). Vegetation Water Content Estimation for Corn and Soybeans Using Spectral Indices Derived from MODIS Near- and Short-wave Infrared Bands. Remote Sensing of Environment, 98, 225-236.

Conrad, O., Bechtel, B., Bock, M., Dietrich, H., Fischer, E., Gerlitz, L., Wehberg, J., Wichmann, V., and Boehner, J..(2015). System for Automated Geoscientific Analyses (SAGA) v. 2.1.4.. Geoscientific Model Development, 8, 1991-2007, doi:10.5194/gmd-8-1991-2015.

Das, R.J. and Pal, S..(2016). Identification of Water Bodies from Multispectral Landsat Imageries of Barind Tract of West Bengal. International Journal of Innovative Research and Review, 4 (1), 26-37.

Du, Y., Zhang, Y., Ling, F., Wang, Q., Li, W., and Li, X..(2016). Water Bodies' Mapping from Sentinel-2 Imagery with Modified Normalized Difference Water Index at 10-m Spatial Resolution Produced by Sharpening the SWIR Band. Remote Sensing, 8, 354-372, doi:10.3390/rs8040354.

Feyisa, L.G., Meilby, H., Fensholt, R., and Proud, S.R..(2014). Automated Water Extraction Index: A New Technique for Surface Water Mapping Using Landsat Imagery. Remote Sensing of Environment, 140 (2014), 23–35.

Gao, B.C..(1996). NDWI A – Normalized Difference Water Index for Remote Sensing of Vegetation Liquid Water from Space. Remote Sensing of Environment, 58, 257-266.

Hong, G., Xing-fa, G., Young, X., Tau, Y., Hai-liang, G., Xiang-qin, W., and Qi-yue, L..(2014). Evaluation of Four Dark Object Atmospheric Correction Methods Based on XY-3 CCD Data [Abstract]. Spectroscopy and Spectral Analysis, 34 (8), 2203-2207.

Islam, Md.A., Thenkabail, P.S., Kulawardhana, R.W., Alankara, R., Gunasinghe, S., Edussriya, C., and Gunawardana, A..(2008). Semi‐automated Methods for Mapping Wetlands using Landsat ETM+ and SRTM Data. International Journal of Remote Sensing, 29 (24), 7077-7106, doi: 10.1080/01431160802235878.

Jackson, T.J., Chen, D., Cosh, M., Li, F., Anderson, M., Walthall, C., Doriaswamy, P., and Hunt, E.R..(2004). Vegetation Water Content Mapping Using Landsat Data Derived Normalized Difference Water Index for Corn and Soybeans. Remote Sensing of Environment, 92, 475-482.

Ji, L., Zhang, L., and Wylie, B..(2009). Analysis of Dynamic Thresholds for the Normalized Difference Water Index, Photogrammetric Engineering and Remote Sensing, 75, (11), 1307-1317.

Jiang, H., Feng, M., Zhu, Y., Lu, N., Huang, J., and Xiao, T.. (2014). An Automated Method for Extracting Rivers and Lakes from Landsat Imagery. Remote Sensing, 6, 5067-5089.

Kwak, Y. and Iwami, Y..(2014). Nationwide Flood Inundation Mapping in Bangladesh by Using Modified Land Surface Water Index. ASPRS 2014 Annual Conference, Louisville, Kentucky, March 23-28, 2014.

Lacaux, J.P., Tourre, Y.M., Vignolles, C., Ndione, J.A., Lafaye, M..(2007). Classification of Ponds from High-spatial Resolution Remote Sensing: Application to Rift Valley Fever epidemics in Senegal. Remote Sensing of Environment, 106, 66–74.

Li, B., Ti, C., Zhao, Y., and Yan, X..(2015). Estimating Soil Moisture with Landsat Data and Its Application in Extracting the Spatial Distribution of Winter Flooded Paddies. Remote Sensing, 8, 38-55, doi:10.3390/rs8010038.

Li, W., Du, Z., Ling, F., Zhou, D., Wang, H., Gui, Y., Sun, B., and Zhang, X..(2013). A Comparison of Land Surface Water Mapping Using the Normalized Difference Water Index from TM, ETM+ and ALI. Remote Sensing, 5, 5530-5549.

Matthews, G.V.T..(2013). The Ramsar Convention on Wetlands: its History and Development. Ramsar Convention Bureau, Gland, Switzerland, p. 41.

McFeeters, S.K..(1996). The Use of the Normalized Difference Water Index (NDWI) in the Delineation of Open Water Features. International Journal of Remote Sensing, 17 (7), 1425-1432.

Otsu, N..(1979). A Threshold Selection Method from Gray-level Histograms. IEEE Transactions on Systems, Man, and Cybernetics, 9, 62–69.

Rouse, J.W., Haas, R.H., Schell, J.A., Deering, D. W..(1973). Monitoring vegetation systems in the Great Plains with ERTS. Third ERTS Symposium, NASA SP-351 I, 309-317.

Schneider, C.A., Rasband, W.S., and Eliceiri, K.W..(2012). NIH Image to ImageJ: 25 Years of Image Analysis. Nature Methods, 9(7), 671-675, PMID 22930834.

Schindelin, J., Rueden, C.T., and Hiner, M.C. et al..(2015). The ImageJ Ecosystem: An open Platform for Biomedical Image Analysis. Molecular Reproduction and Development, PMID 26153368.

Shen, L. and Li, C..(2010). Water Body Extraction from Landsat ETM+ Imagery Using Adaboost Algorithm. In Proceedings of 18th International Conference on Geoinformatics, 18–20 June, Beijing, China, 1–4.

Stehman, S.V. and Czaplewski, R.L..(1997). Design and Analysis for Thematic Map Accuracy Assessment: Fundamental Principles. Remote Sensing of Environment, 1998 (64), 331-344.

United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).(2004). Wetlands Overview, EPA 843-F-04-011a. Office of Water, December 2004.

Wilson, E.H. and Sader, S.A..(2002). Detection of Forest Harvest Type using Multiple Dates of Landsat TM Imagery. Remote Sensing Environment, 80, 385–396.

World Wildlife Fund (WWF).(2004). Global Lakes and Wetlands Database: Lakes and Wetlands Grid (Level 3). Washington, D.C., http://www.worldwildlife.org/publications/global-lakes-and-wetlands-database-lakes-and-wetlands-grid-level-3.

Yang, L., Tian, S., Yu, L., Ye, F., Qian, J., and Qian, Y..(2015). Deep Learning for Extracting Water Body from Landsat Imagery. International Journal of Innovative Computing, Information and Control, 11 (6), 1913–1929.

Xiao, X., Boles, S., Frolking, S., Salas, W., Moore, B., et al..(2002). Observation of Flooding and Rice Transplanting of Paddy Rice Fields at the Site to Landscape Scales in China using VEGETATION Sensor Data. International Journal of Remote Sensing, 23, 3009–3022, doi:10.1080/01431160110107734.

Xie, H., Luo, X., Xu, X., Pan, H., and Tong, X..(2016). Automated Subpixel Surface Water Mapping from Heterogeneous Urban Environments Using Landsat 8 OLI Imagery. Remote Sensing, 8 (7), 584-599.

Xu, H..(2006). Modification of Normalized Difference Water Index (NDWI) to Enhance Open Water Features in Remotely Sensed Imagery. International Journal of Remote Sensing, 27 (14), 3025–3033, doi: 10.1080/01431160600589179.

Zhai, K., Wu, X., Qin, Y., and Du, P..(2015). Comparison of Surface Water Extraction Performances of Different Classic Water Indices using OLI and TM Imageries in Different Situations. Geo-spatial Information Science, 18 (1), 32-42, doi: 10.1080/ 10095020.2015.1017911.

Zhang, Z., He, G., and Wang, X..(2010). A Practical DOS Model-Based Atmospheric Correction Algorithm. International Journal of Remote Sensing, 31 (11), 2837-2852.

5. Respon Kepada Reviewer dan Hasil Revisi Manuskrip Kedua (22 Desember 2020)

Comparison of Various Spectral Indices for Optimum Extraction of Tropical Wetlands Using Landsat 8 OLI

Abstract*This research specifically aims to investigate the most accurate spectral indices in extracting wetlands geospatial information taking South Kalimantan, Indonesia, as an example of wetlands in tropical areas. Ten spectral indices were selected for testing their ability to extract wetlands, those are NDVI, NDWI, MNDWI, MNDWIs2, NDMI, WRI, NDPI, TCWT, AWEInsh, andAWEIsh. Tests were performed on Landsat 8 OLI path/row 117/062 and 117/063. The threshold method which was used to separate the wetland features from the spectral indices imagery is Otsu method. The results of this research showed that generally MNDWIs2 was the most optimal spectral indices in wetlands extraction. Especially tropical wetlands that rich with green vegetation cover. However, MNDWIs2 is very sensitive to dense vegetation, this feature has the potential to be detected as wetlands. Furthermore, to improve the accuracy and prevent detection of the dryland vegetation as wetlands, the threshold value should be determined carefully.*

Key words: wetlands; spectral indices; Landsat 8 OLI; South Kalimantan

Abstrak*Penelitian ini bertujuan untuk menginvestigasi indeks spektral yang paling akurat dalam ekstraksi informasi geospasial lahan basah di Kalimantan Selatan, Indonesia, sebagai sampel lahan basah di daerah tropis. Sepuluh indeks spektral dipilih untuk diuji kemampuannya dalam mengekstrak lahan basah, yaitu NDVI, NDWI, MNDWI, MNDWIs2, NDMI, WRI, NDPI, TCWT, AWEInsh, dan AWEIsh. Uji coba dilakukan pada Citra Landsat 8 OLI path/row 117/062 and 117/063. Metode pembatasan nilai yang digunakan untuk memisahkan fitur lahan basah dari citra indeks spektral adalah metode Otsu. Hasil penelitian ini menunjukkan bahwa, secara umum MNDWIs2 merupakan indeks spektral yang paling optimal dalam ekstaksi lahan basah. Khususnya lahan basah tropis yang kaya dengan penutupan vegetasi hijau. Akan tetapi, MNDWIs2 sangat sensitif terhadap vegetasi rapat, fitur ini berpotensi untuk terdeteksi sebagai lahan basah. Lebih jauh, untuk meningkatkan akurasi dan mencegah vegetasi lahan kering terdeteksi sebagai lahan basah, nilai threshold harus ditentukan secara hati-hati.*

Kata kunci *: lahan basah; indeks spektral; Landsat 8 OLI; Kalimantan Selatan*

1. Introduction

Wetlands are ecosystems saturated with water, either seasonally or permanently (EPA, 2004). According to the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands 1993 (Matthews, 2013), based on the habitat, wetlands classified into marine and coastal wetlands, inland wetlands, and man-made wetlands. In the South Kalimantan Province, Indonesia, wetlands are one of the main features of the landscape.

The characteristics of tropical wetlands located in South Kalimantan Province are quite varied. For example, shallow water has a main characteristic, that is rich with green vegetation cover. On the deep water bodies (rivers) in this area, the waters have high enough levels of turbidity. In South Kalimantan, there are also quite a lot of open pit coal mining activities. The water inside the pits the rest of the coal mine will be mixed with the toxic minerals out of the mine. Hence, on the ground the pits look green. The green colour was formed distinct spectral signatures in multispectral optical imagery.

So far, various methods have been developed for the extraction of wetlands geospatial data automatically. For example, the Normalized Difference Water Index (NDWI) (McFeeters, 1996), Modified Normalized Difference Water Index (MNDWI) (Xu, 2006), and so forth. NDWI and MNDWI are the two most popular spectral indices for the extraction of water features or wetland features. Their ability to extract open water features or wetland features has been tested from several research results (McFeeters, 1996; Xu, 2006; Li et al., 2013; Jiang et al., 2014; Ashraf and Nawaz, 2015; Das and Pal, 2016; Du et al., 2016). Besides NDWI or MNDWI, there are also a number of other spectral indices that can potentially be used to separate wetland features from other features.

Commented [A1]: Provide references here all the several research results you mentioned

Commented [A2R1]: We've provided all the necessary references, as you suggest.

In general, spectral indices such as NDWI or MNDWI are actually developed to separate open water features from other features. Some research indicates that the spectral indices are very accurate in extracting the boundaries of water features. For example, Xu (2006) proved that MNDWI more accurate than NDWI when applied to the three water features, i.e. lakes, oceans, and rivers. Similar to Xu (2006), Li et al. (2013) also found that MNDWI more accurate than NDWI to the TM, ETM +, and ALI imagery. To further test MNDWI's

capabilities, Jiang et al. (2014) developed the Automated Method for Extracting Rivers and Lakes (AMERL) for the extraction of rivers and lakes automatically from Landsat TM/ETM +. It was found that in general, MNDWI remains the best among the three other spectral indices.

Du et al. (2016) used MNDWI on the Sentinel-2 imagery, where the SWIR band of Sentinel-2 sharpened to 10 meters by a number of pan-sharpening method. Du et al. (2016) found that MNDWI with a combination of Principle Component Analysis (PCA) is more accurate than the NDWI and MNDWI with a combination of other pan-sharpening.

In other cases, other spectral indices have proven to be more accurate in extracting open water or wetlands features. For example, when Ashraf and Nawaz (2015) detect changes in the wetlands of the Baraila Lake (India) using four spectral indices, they found that in general NDWI is the most accurate method when verified using the field data. Similar to Ashraf and Nawaz, Das and Pal (2016) also found that NDWI was the most accurate spectral indices, when they compared six spectral indices. While Zhai et al. (2015) when comparing surface water extraction performances of four indices using Landsat TM and OLI, they found that Automated Water Extraction Index (AWEI) has the highest overall accuracy.

Kwak and Iwami (2014) developed a Modified Land Surface Water Index (MLSWI), they use it on flood inundation mapping using MODIS imagery and they test its accuracy using ALOS AVNIR 2. They found that MLSWI more accurate than Normalized Difference Vegetation Index (NDVI) and Land Surface Water Index (LSWI).

Several other researchers, such as Xie et al. (2016), they make further use of the spectral index to extract water features at the sub pixel level. They used MNDWI to separate the pure land pixel and pure water pixel in Spectral Mixture Analysis (SMA), for mapping the surface of the water of lakes and rivers automatically at sub pixel level.

Other researchers, such as Yang et al. (2015) combined spectral indices and single band multispectral imagery simultaneously to extractwater features. They use a number of spectral indices and single band on Landsat 8 OLI to extract the water bodies. Those are, the single-band threshold in band 5, multiband spectral relationship b2, b3, b4, b5, NDVI, NDWI, MNDWI, Normalized Difference Built-up Index (NDBI), TCT, and Hue, Intensity and

Saturation (HIS). Where all of the spectral indices and bands are combined using deep learning algorithm, called Stacked Sparse Autoencoder (SSAE).

Although the spectral indices such as NDWI, MNDWI, NDVI, or others are accurate to separate open water features from other features, but it still needs to be studied further, whether these spectral indices are also accurate when used to separate wetland features from dryland features. Because, most of the wetlands in tropical areas has a spectral characteristic of water and green vegetation simultaneously. This research aimed to compare the accuracy of some of the spectral indices for optimizing the extraction of wetlands, by taking the case of the tropics area, that is, the South Kalimantan Province, Indonesia.

2.The Methods

2.1. Materials

This research used two scenes of Landsat 8 OLI, the path/row 117/062 and 117/063, the acquisition on April 22, 2015. Most of the wetlands in South Kalimantan to be in these two scenes. Imageries acquiring date selected on April because it was the rainy season. Therefore, the condition of wetlands is at the maximum extends.

Overall spectral indices in this study applied to Landsat 8 Operational Land Imager (OLI) surface reflectance imageries. Atmospheric correction methods used in this research was the Dark Object Subtraction 4 (DOS4) (Chavez, 1988; Chavez, 1996; Zhang et al., 2010; Hong et al., 2014).

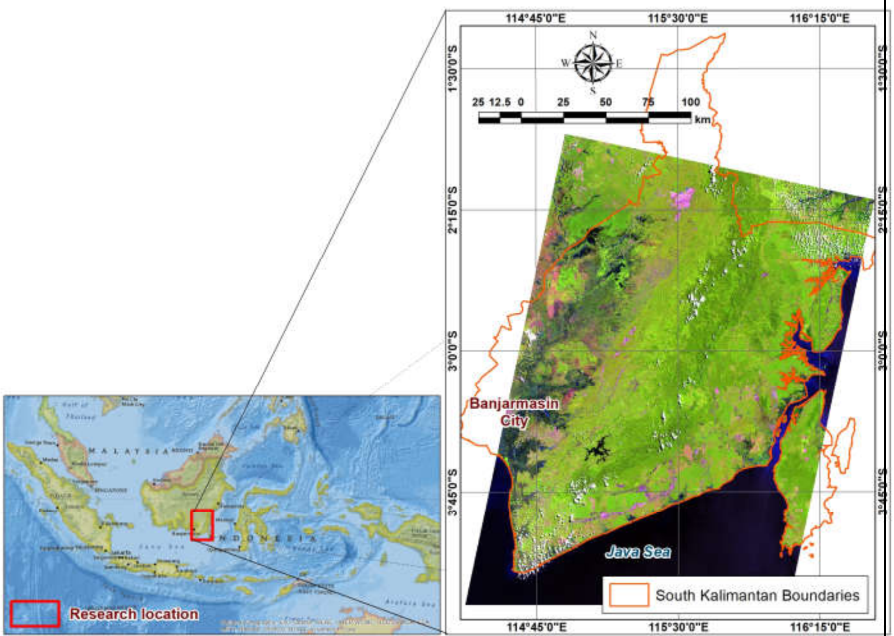


Figure 1. Research location

Commented [A3]: Provide coordinate to the image and also an inzet. Some toponym will also be useful

Commented [A4R3]: We've fixed the image, and added some information according to your suggestions.

2.2. Water Indices

Water indices is a generic term for all of the spectral indices intended to sharpen the water features. One of the water indices which is most extensively used is NDWI (McFeeters, 1996). According to McFeeters (1996), if the pixel values of NDWI are positive means the water features. Thus, the value of 0 by McFeeters (1996) is set as the threshold value. NDWI formulated by McFeeters (1996) as follows:

$$\mathrm{NDWI} = \frac{\rho_g - \rho_n}{\rho_g + \rho_n}$$

Where:

- ρ_g: green band
- ρ_n: near infrared band

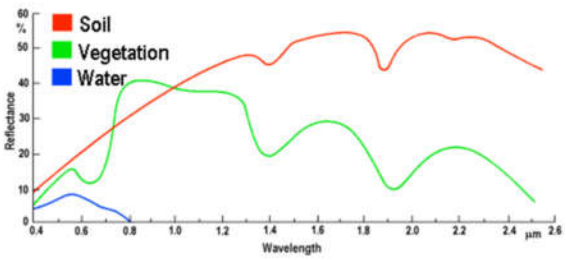


Figure 2. Spectral value curves on three base surface features

Formatted: Centered, Indent: First line: 0 cm

Due to lack of NDWI in error detection features of the building, Xu (2006) modifying NDWI become MNDWI, by changing NIR band into SWIR. In this case, Xu (2006) using the SWIR1. The replacement of NIR with SWIR1 aims to suppress soil features (including buildings) in McFeeters's NDWI, because in the SWIR-1 soil reflectances are higher than NIR. As seen in the spectral value curves in Figure 2.

$$\mathrm{MNDWI} = \frac{\rho_g - \rho_s}{\rho_g + \rho_s}$$

Where:

- ρ_s: shortwave infrared band

In this research, we were also adding a water index modified from MNDWI, by replacing the SWIR1 in MNDWI with SWIR2. Thus, the $MNDWI_{s2}$ formula that we modified in this research is as follows:

$$MNDWI_{s2} = \frac{\rho_g - \rho_{s2}}{\rho_g + \rho_{s2}}$$

Where:

- ρ_{s2}: shortwave infrared 2 band

Xu (2006) replaces NIR with SWIR1 in NDWI (McFeeters, 1996) with the aim to suppress building features, because in the SWIR1, soil and building reflectance higher than NIR. In this research, we replace SWIR1 into SWIR2, with the aim to capture the spectral vegetation located above the wetlands. Because vegetation reflectance in SWIR2 is not as high as SWIR1 and NIR.

Besides NDWI, MNDWI and $MNDWI_{s2}$, there are various other spectral indices to be tested in this research. Table 1 shows the full list of spectral indices which are capabilities will be compared in this study.

Table 1. List of the spectral indices used in the research

No.	Spectral Indices		Formula	Value of Water	Reference
1.	NDVI	Normalized Difference Vegetation Index	$\frac{\rho_n - \rho_r}{\rho_n + \rho_r}$	Negative	Rouse et al. (1973)

Commented [A5]: NDWI, MNDWI, and MNDWIs2 were explained in more detail. Why other indices are not?

Commented [A6R5]: In the methods, NDWI is a formula that is the basis for Xu (2006) in developing MNDWI, while MNDWI itself is a formula that is used as the basis for developing a new formula in this research, namely MNDWIs2. Of course, MNDWIs2 is a formula specifically developed in this research. Meanwhile, other indices are only cited from a number of literature, without any further development and not directly related to the development of a new formula in this research. These are the reasons why only NDWI, MNDWI, and MNDWIs2 are discussed in detail in the Methods section.

2.	NDWI	Normalized Difference Water Index	$\frac{\rho_g - \rho_n}{\rho_g + \rho_n}$	Positive	McFeeters (1996)
3.	MNDWI	Modified Normalized Difference Water Index	$\frac{\rho_g - \rho_{s1}}{\rho_g + \rho_{s1}}$	Positive	Xu (2006)
4.	$MNDWI_{s2}$	Modified Normalized Difference Water Index with SWIR2	$\frac{\rho_g - \rho_{s2}}{\rho_g + \rho_{s2}}$	Positive	This research
5.	NDMI	Normalized Difference Moisture Index	$\frac{\rho_n - \rho_s}{\rho_n + \rho_s}$	Positive	Gao (1996); Wilson and Sader (2002); Xiao et al. (2002); Lacaux et al. (2007)
6.	WRI	Water Ratio Index	$\frac{\rho_g + \rho_r}{\rho_n + \rho_s}$	Greater than 1	Shen (2010)
7.	NDPI	Normalized Difference Pond Index	$\frac{\rho_s - \rho_g}{\rho_s + \rho_g}$	Negative	Lacaux et al. (2007)
8.	TCWT	Tasseled-Cap Wetness Transformation	$0.1877\rho_{ca} + 0.2097\rho_b + 0.2038\rho_g + 0.1017\rho_r + 0.0685\rho_n - 0.7460\rho_{s1} - 0.5548\rho_{s2}$	-	Li et al. (2015)
9.	$AWEI_{nsh}$	Automated Water Extraction Index with no shadow	$4(\rho_g - \rho_{s1}) - (0.25\rho_n + 2.75\rho_{s2})$	-	Feyisa et al. (2014)
10.	$AWEI_{sh}$	Automated Water Extraction Index with shadow	$\rho_b + 2.5\rho_g - 1.5(\rho_n + \rho_{s1}) - 0.25\rho_{s2}$	-	Feyisa et al. (2014)

Information:

- ρ_{ca}: aerosol coastal bands (bands 1 Landsat 8)
- ρ_b: blue band (band 2 Landsat 8)
- ρ_g: green band (band 3 Landsat 8)
- ρ_r: red band (band 4 Landsat 8)
- ρ_n: near infrared band (band 5 Landsat 8)
- ρ_s: shortwave infrared band (band 6 or 7 Landsat 8)
- ρ_{s1}: shortwave infrared 1 band (band 6 Landsat 8)
- ρ_{s2}: shortwave infrared 2 band (band 7 Landsat 8)

2.3. Wetlands Extraction

For the purpose of separating wetland features and non-wetland features from spectral indices imageries, some literature recommends a specific threshold value. However, in certain cases, the threshold value is often not optimal. According to Ji et al. (2009), the NDWI threshold is not a constant value, an appropriate NDWI threshold needs to be determined.

There are several methods of automatic thresholding used to classify digital imageries. One of the most popular automatic thresholding methods is Otsu thresholding (Otsu, 1979). In this research, the Otsu thresholding process is done using free open source public domain software, namely ImageJ (Schneider et al., 2012; Schindelin et al., 2015).

2.4. Accuracy Accuracy Assessment

Accuracy assessment was conducted using the Confusion Matrix (Stehman and Czaplewski, 1997), using a number of sample locations were selected purposively. In this case, the location of the sample represents multiple characters wetlands in South Kalimantan. Namely,~~ mangroves, salt marshes, rivers, freshwater lakes, freshwater marshes, peatlands, peatswamps, shrub-dominated wetlands, tree-dominated wetlands, fish pond, farm ponds, swamp rice field, irrigated land, and deep water (reservoirs, canals, and coal open pits)~~ mangroves, salt marshes, deep water (include reservoirs, canals, and coal open pits), peatlands, peatswamps, shrub-dominated wetlands, tree-dominated wetlands, fish ponds, swamp rice fields, irrigated land, freshwater marshes, and freshwater lake.~~ So~~Therefore, there are a total of ~~15~~12 samples for wetland classes. Meanwhile, the number of sample pixels for each wetlands class are 4,495, 4,245, 10,904, 2,309, 6,739, 14,396, 2,265, 3,217, 6,597, 2,307, 5,020 and 2,330 pixels respectively.

For the purpose of assessing the deeper capabilities of each spectral index, the sample locations were also chosen purposively on various dryland features that have the potential to be detected as wetlands. In the appointment of the samples, the method used is knowledge-based. There are a total of 10 samples for dryland classes. Namely, built-up lands, barelands, grass, roads, dryland forest, dryland farms, garden (include mix garden, rubber plants, palm oil), and shrub and bushes. The number of sample pixels for each of these drylands classes ~~is~~ are 1,236, 4,003, 2,377, 323, 6,445, 2,169, 4,694, and 8,075 pixels, respectively.

A confusion matrix is constructed for each spectral index, for example for NDWI a confusion matrix will be constructed, as well as for other spectral indices. The first accuracy assessment is done in general, where each spectral index is tested for its ability to separate wetlands and drylands. From the resulting confusion matrix, the overall accuracy, kappa coefficient, producer's accuracy, user's accuracy, commission error, and omission error are calculated to obtain quantitative descriptions of the capabilities of each spectral index. The recapitulation results of overall accuracy, kappa coefficient, producer's accuracy, user's accuracy, commission error, and omission errors can be seen in Table 2.

Furthermore, to test the ability of each spectral index to recognize each wetland class, a confusion matrix was constructed for each spectral index in each wetland class. For example, for NDWI in the Mangroves class, a confusion matrix will be constructed. Furthermore, from the resulting confusion matrix the Producer's Accuracy value will be taken, to obtain a quantitative description of the ability of the spectral index to recognize one type of wetland. So we will get an overview of NDWI's ability to recognize Mangroves for example. Recapitulation of producer's accuracy values for each spectral index in each wetland class can be seen in Table 3.

The final step, to test the ability of each spectral index to avoid the detection of dryland features, a confusion matrix is constructed for each spectral index in each dryland class. For example, for NDWI in the Dryland Forest class, a confusion matrix will be constructed. Furthermore, from the resulting confusion matrix the Commission Error value will be taken, to obtain a quantitative description of the ability of the spectral index to avoid the detection of one type of dryland. So that a description of NDWI's ability to avoid detecting Dryland Forest as a wetland will be obtained, for example. Recapitulation of commission error values for each spectral index in each dryland class can be seen in Table 4.

3.Result and Discussion

Commented [A7]: How many samples are for each of this class?

Commented [A8R7]: We've provided information on the number of sample pixels for each wetlands and drylands class.

Commented [A9]: Why do you need to create confusion matrix for each wetland class and dryland class? One confusion matrix can involve all the class altogether.

Commented [A10R9]: One confusion matrix can involve all the class altogether, this applies for example in the case of multispectral classification. However, in this research, spectral indices such as NDWI or others, are relatively difficult, or even completely unable to distinguish between Wetland classes. Given the spectral indices such as NDWI are only one band, not a multispectral imagery.

One NDWI band is difficult to distinguish between Mangroves and Peatlands, for example. While Peatlands in the case of this research are overgrown with dense forests whose spectral characters are similar to mangroves. We can confirm that the range of values between Mangroves and Peatlands in NDWI will be similar.

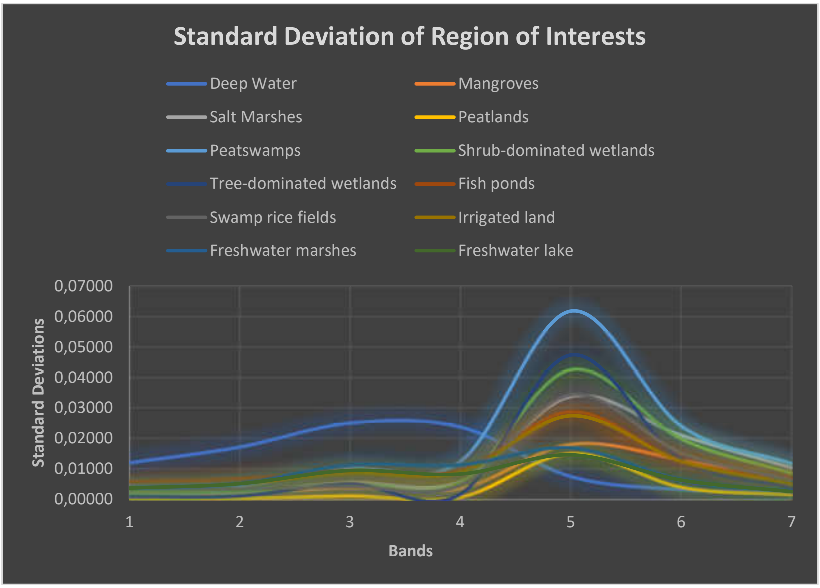
Like the Normalized Difference Vegetation Index (NDVI) which can only separate between vegetation and non-vegetation, so in the context of this research, spectral indices such as NDWI are only considered to be able to separate between Wetlands and Drylands. This also underlies the use of Otsu thresholding as a method of separating the features in this research. Where Otsu thresholding can only produce 2 classes in one classification process.

So when testing Mangroves on NDWI, for example, Mangroves will be tested with Non mangroves (the Dylands). When testing Peatlands on NDWI, Peatlands will be tested with Non peatlands (the Drylands). It is not possible to test Mangroves and Peatlands simultaneously on a single NDWI index, if such a test were forced the error would be very large.

The same is true of Dryland classes. NDWI certainly cannot distinguish between Built-up lands and Barelands for example.

A brief explanation of this has been provided in the Results and Discussion section. See page 12 line 1 to 9.

Visual appearance of wetlands in South Kalimantan varies in tone/colour on multispectral satellite imageries such as Landsat 8. This shows quite a high degree of variation in spectral value of each type of wetlands. In the accuracy assessment, the samples were made for each type of wetlands. For the purpose to ensure that variations in the class of all wetlands are represented as possible, Region of Interest (ROI) made for every wetland types are distributed in several different locations. Figure 3~~2~~ shows the Standard Deviation (SD) ROI of all wetlands in each band Landsat 8 OLI.



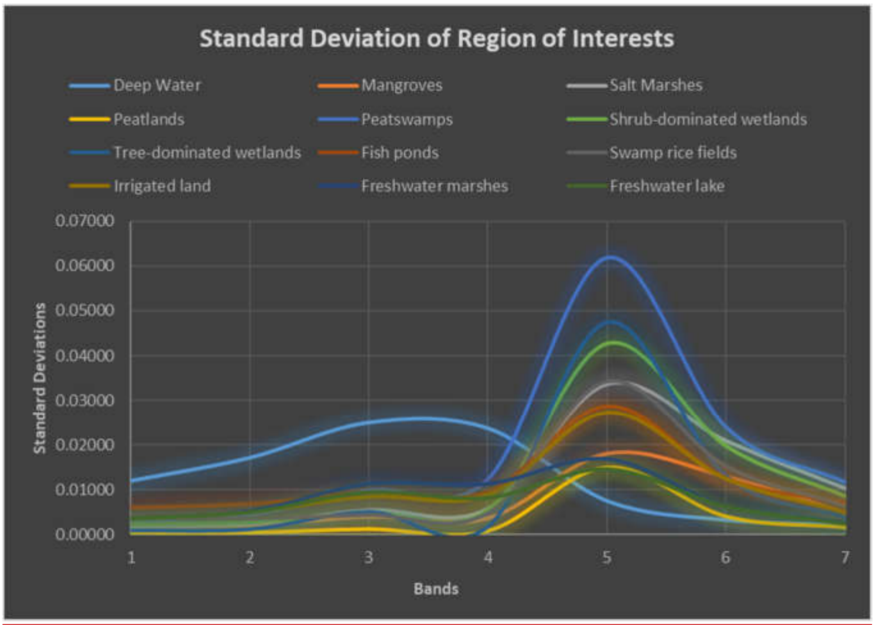


Figure ~~2~~3. Standard Deviation of all wetlands types ROI in each band of Landsat 8 OLI

Of course, spectral indices such as NDWI cannot distinguish between mangroves and peatswamps, for example. Because spectral indices such as NDWI are only designed to recognize and separate water/wetlands from dryland features. While mangroves and peatswamps are both wetland features. In fact, the thresholding imageries results of spectral indices contains only two classes, namely Wetlands and Non-wetlands. But for the sake of accuracy assessment, the accuracy assessment ROI is made on every types of wetlands in the research locations. It is intended that the spectral character of each wetland represented, and to provide an overview of each spectral indices extraction capabilities of each type of wetlands.

When the overall accuracy of the assessment is done, all types of wetland features are combined into a single class, namely the Wetlands. And all types of drylands features are combined into a single class, namely Non-wetlands. Figure 4~~3~~ shows the results of the transformation of spectral indices were selected in this research. While Table 2 shows the results of Otsu thresholding and accuracy assessment results of each spectral index using the Confusion Matrix.

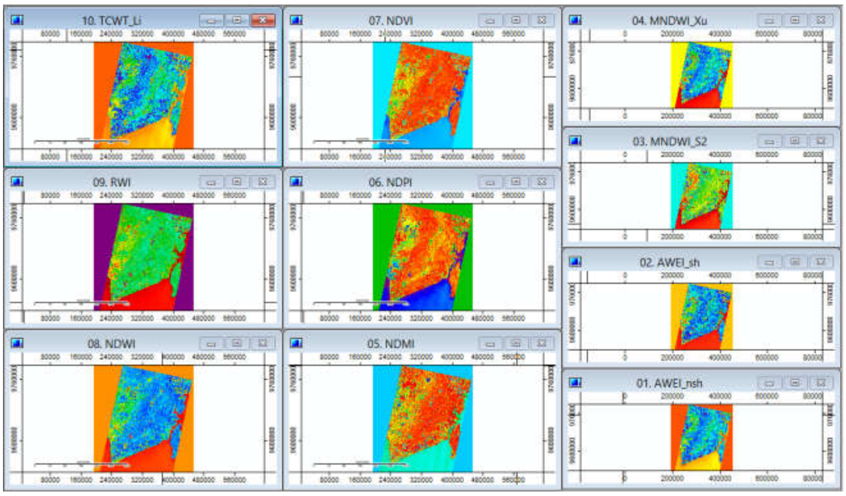


Figure ~~3~~4. The result of the transformation of spectral indices on the SAGA application

Table 2. The Otsu thresholding and accuracy assessment results using the Confusion Matrix

No.	Spectral Indices	Otsu Threshold	OA (%)	Kappa	PA (%)	UA (%)	CE (%)	OE (%)
1.	NDVI	≤ 0.21	44.20	0.18	43.59	88.49	11.51	56.41
2.	NDWI	≥ -0.17	45.19	0.19	44.84	89.73	10.27	55.16
3.	MNDWI	≥ -0.06	68.59	0.50	84.22	99.74	0.26	15.78
4.	$MNDWI_{s2}$	≥ 0.07	74.82	0.59	97.54	98.13	1.87	2.46
5.	NDMI	≥ 0.13	32.68	-0.14	38.86	60.48	39.52	61.14
6.	WRI	≥ 0.51	73.02	0.50	98.61	84.61	15.39	1.39
7.	NDPI	≤ 0.05	65.02	0.45	77.15	99.85	0.15	22.85
8.	TCWT	≤ 0.45	59.32	0.37	66.37	99.95	0.05	33.63
9.	$AWEI_{nsh}$	≥ -0.55	54.15	0.31	57.11	99.99	0.01	42.89
10.	$AWEI_{sh}$	≥ -0.20	62.46	0.41	72.53	98.87	1.13	27.47

Commented [A11]: Explain the abbreviation in the caption

Commented [A12R11]: The abbreviations in the caption are already explained below the table.

Commented [A13]: Explain the abbreviation in the caption

Commented [A14R13]: The abbreviations in the caption are already explained below the table.

Information:

- OA: Overall Accuracy
- PA: Producer's Accuracy
- UA: User's Accuracy
- CE: Commission Error
- OE: Omission Error

The use of a single method based on the spectral indices looks like it is not so qualified in the extraction of wetlands, as well as the extraction of the open water features. Because somehow wetlands are the composite features, which are mainly composed of water and vegetation. Islam et al. (2014) research results are not much different from the results of this research. Islam et al. (2014) found the spectral indices for mapping wetlands have the highest overall accuracy of 78%.

Although in this research was found the spectral indices which has overall accuracy above 70%, but when seen from the small Kappa coefficient, it seems overall accuracy was more to conditionally. However, this study is sufficient to provide an overview comparison of the relative accuracy of each spectral index, if used specifically for the delineation of wetland features.

In general, MNDWI, $MNDWI_{s2}$, and WRI, are three spectral indices overall most accurately. However, the value of OA and Kappa both is not enough to describe the accuracy or optimality a digital imagery transformation method in extracting particular features. From OA has been seen that $MNDW_{s2}$ implemented in this study is more accurate than MNDWI. However, when seen from the CE, map of wetlands resulting from MNDWI a little more accurate. For the next, we want to see, in which object successes and failures of each spectral indices located. Based on this, we examine the PA on each of the spectral indices, for each type of wetlands.

In testing the PA, each ROI at each wetland type tested separately on each thresholding results imagery of spectral indices. This is because, each thresholding results imagery of spectral indices does not distinguish among types of wetlands. Table 3 shows the PA for each spectral index and each wetland type.

Table 3. Producer's accuracy for each spectral index and each wetlands type

Commented [A15]: What about the user's accuracy analysis?

Commented [A16R15]: User's Accuracy (UA) analyzes are represented by Commission Error (CE) in Table 4.

CE + UA = 100%, so if there is a CE of 15% for example, it means that the UA is 85%.

No.	Spectral Indices	Producer's Accuracy (%)											
		Dw	Mg	Sm	Pl	Ps	Sw	Tw	Fp	Sr	Il	Fm	Fl
1.	NDVI	100	0	72.16	0	87.10	6.29	0	98.91	89.77	99.13	99.94	99.87
2.	NDWI	100	0	77.93	0	87.02	8.4	0	99.25	92.92	99.61	99.96	99.91
3.	MNDWI	100	92.77	98.87	0	98.71	90.28	41.41	99.97	99.94	100	100	100
4.	$MNDWI_{s2}$	100	100	96.11	99.52	97.91	97.19	99.65	99.81	99.97	100	100	100
5.	NDMI	0	100	89.61	100	24.69	99.89	100	20.14	80.39	45.69	6.99	2.40
6.	WRI	100	100	100	89.39	100	98.81	98.41	100	100	100	100	100
7.	NDPI	100	86.01	97.17	0	97.95	77.71	18.23	99.94	99.58	100	100	100
8.	TCWT	100	89.39	91.24	0	96.96	47.97	11.79	99.84	98.38	100	99.98	100
9.	$AWEI_{nsh}$	100	69.97	88.46	0	95.87	25.47	5.92	99.88	96.38	100	100	100
10.	$AWEI_{sh}$	100	5.81	99.95	0	97.92	88.55	15.45	100	99.83	100	100	100

Information:

- Dw: Deep water (include river, reservoir, dam, and coal mining pits)
- Mg: Mangroves
- Sm: Salt marshes
- Pl: Peatlands
- Ps: Peatswamps

- Sw: Shrub-dominated wetlands
- Tw: Tree-dominated wetlands
- Fp: Fish ponds
- Sr: Swamp rice fields
- Il: Irrigated land
- Fm: Freshwater marshes
- Fl: Freshwater lake

The entire spectral indices, except NDMI, do not have a problem when extracting the deep water features. Exclusively for NDMI, it looks like it is not appropriate to extract the open water features. NDMI successfully on lands that are quite dense vegetation cover. This is because NDMI is designed to detect moisture vegetation canopy (Gao, 1996; Jackson et al., 2004).

NDVI and NDWI have the same character in separating wetland features from other features. Both can be said to be successful wetlands extracting, especially wetlands with high concentration of water. However, they completely fail in identifying wetlands with dense vegetation, such as mangrove or peatlands. This is because NDVI and NDWI using the same NIR band, where vegetation will have a contrasting difference with water in NIR.

NDPI and TCWT ability in recognizing wetlands is almost similar to NDVI and NDWI. Only NDPI more successful in recognizing wetlands with dense canopy. Compared to NDPI, TCWT worse at recognizing wetlands topped with vegetations with a bright hue, which are commonly found in shrub-dominated wetlands and freshwater marshes. $AWEI_{nsh}$ ability in recognizing wetlands also similar to NDPI and TCWT. However, $AWEI_{nsh}$ failures in identifying wetlands with dense canopy worse than TCWT. $AWEI_{sh}$ even worse at recognizing wetlands with dense canopy. Although overall, $AWEI_{sh}$ better than $AWEI_{nsh}$.

MNDWI and $MNDWI_{s2}$ quite successful in identifying wetlands. Except MNDWI failed to recognize the peatlands and tree-dominated wetlands. Where these two features are wetlands with dense canopy. Not so with $MNDWI_{s2}$ capable of recognizing peatlands and tree-dominated wetlands with almost 100% accuracy. Based on this fact, our assumption when

shifting SWIR1 into SWIR2 on MNDWI has been proven. $MNDWI_{s2}$ able to recognize the characteristic spectral features that have water and vegetation spectral characteristics as well with better.

The ability of spectral indices for identifying wetlands (PA), is not directly indicated its ability to extract the wetlands. Because in automatic features extraction, the goal is not only that the method is able to recognize the desired features, but also how the method avoids recognizing other features. That is why, in this research we also tested the CE. In this case, CE tested using dryland features in research locations. These dryland features have been selected to investigate in which object the spectral indices encountered an error detection as wetlands.

Technical testing of CE is similar to the PA, which is any ROI dryland features tested separately on each thresholding results imagery of spectral indices. Table 4 shows the CE for each spectral index and each wetland type.

Table 4. Commission error for each spectral index and each drylands feature

No.	Spectral Indices	Commission Error (%)							
		Bu	Bl	Gr	R	F	Df	Gd	Sb
1.	NDVI	71.76	98.13	0	87.62	0	0	0	0
2.	NDWI	55.10	90.43	0	85.14	0	0	0	0
3.	MNDWI	0	0.05	0	37.15	0.47	0	0	0
4.	$MNDWI_{s2}$	0	0	0	0	18.65	0.05	0	0.15
5.	NDMI	1.70	0.10	100	5.57	100	91.47	100	100
6.	WRI	99.92	99.83	0	100	69.84	33.38	0.64	10.58
7.	NDPI	0	0.05	0	21.98	0.16	0	0	0
8.	TCWT	0	0	0	0	0.39	0	0	0
9.	$AWEI_{nsh}$	0	0	0	0	0.06	0	0	0
10.	$AWEI_{sh}$	20.47	1.27	0	95.05	0.14	0	0	0

Information:

- Bu: Built-up lands
- Bl: Barelands
- Gr: Grass

- R: Roads
- F: Dryland forest
- Df: Dryland farms
- Gd: Garden (mixgarden, rubber plants, palm oil)
- Sb: Shrub and bushes

Based on Table 3 and Table 4, it appears that NDMI cannot distinguish between dryland forest and wetlands forest. Likewise, the overall WRI has high accuracy, and as if it is able to recognize all types of wetlands with good, it fails on a number of dryland features and take it as wetlands. This translates into an overall accuracy WRI does not mean anything, because in fact it could not distinguish well between wetland features and some dryland features.

NDVI and NDWI that have the same character, they are also sensitive to built-up lands, roads, and barelands. NDPI better than NDVI and NDWI in distinguishing between built-up lands or barelands and wetlands. However, NDPI also slightly failed in distinguishing the paved roads to the wetlands. TCWT and AWEInsh are two spectral indices of the best in minimizing error detection wetlands. Since both spectral indices have the lowest CE. Different from AWEInsh, AWEIsh disadvantaged in distinguishing between the paved roads to the wetlands.

MNDWI turned out to be problematic with paved roads in the wetlands. However, MNDWI failure to distinguish between wetlands and paved roads here occurs only as a result of Otsu thresholding is negative. MNDWIs2 was almost no problems with all the dryland features, except dryland forests. Furthermore, MNDWIs2 troubled with all the dense and dark vegetation features. As with all other spectral indices, MNDWIs2 also failed to recognize the wetlands on which there are very bright vegetation features.

Based on the results of the accuracy assessment, it appears that MNDWIs2 is the most optimal spectral indices for the extraction of wetlands. Some experts previously also been modified MNDWI using SWIR2. Among them was Chen et al. (2005), Ji et al. (2009), Boschetti et al. (2014), and Islam et al. (2014).

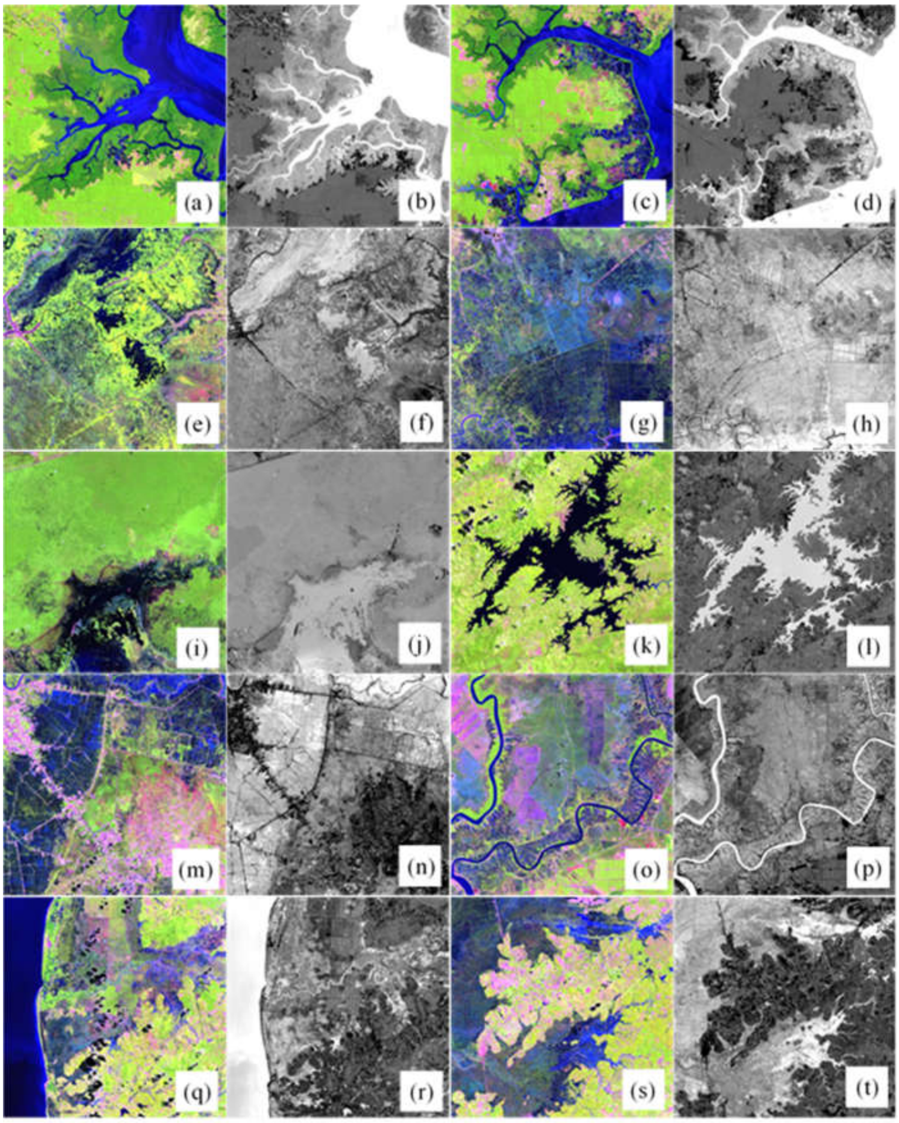


Figure ~~4~~5. Comparison between Landsat 8 OLI composite 654 and $MNDW_{s2}$

(a) and (b) mangrove; (c) and (d) fishpond; (e) and (f) freshwater lake and freshwater marshes; (g) and (h) irrigated land; (i) and (j) peatlands and peatswamps; (k) and (l) deep clear water (reservoir); (m) and (n) swamp rice fields and tree-dominated wetlands; (o) and

(p) deep turbid water (river); (q) and (r) salt marshes; and (s) and (t) shrub-dominated wetlands.

MNDWI uses the green band and SWIR1 band. In SWIR1, vegetation features have a much higher reflectance value than in green. We can see this fact in wetlands which are dominated by dense vegetation, as seen in Table 5 and Figure 6~~5~~. Table 5 and Figure 6~~5~~ are constructed using the mangroves, peatlands, and tree-dominated wetlands samples from this research. Where in the wetlands which are dominated by dense vegetation, such as mangroves, peatlands, and tree-dominated wetlands, reflectance values for SWIR1 are higher than reflectance values for green. As a result, green substraction with SWIR1 in MNDWI causes vegetation features to be depressed. So that wetlands with dense vegetation are not detected as wetland features in MNDWI.

Not so with MNDWIs2 which uses green bands and SWIR2 bands. Where in SWIR2, the reflectance value of vegetation features is not as high as in SWIR1. Even the spectral value tends to be ~~similar to~~ lower than green. We can also see this fact in Table 5 and Figure 6~~5~~. Where in the wetlands which are dominated by dense vegetation, the reflectance values for SWIR2 are lower than reflectance values for SWIR1 or green. Thus, green substraction using SWIR2 will not suppress vegetation features as in MNDWI. As a result, wetlands with dense vegetation can still be detected in MNDWIs2. This makes MNDWIs2 the most optimal spectral index in extracting vegetation-rich wetlands such as tropical wetlands. Figure 5~~4~~ shows the comparison between Landsat 8 OLI composite 654 imageries and the MNDWIs2 imageries.

Commented [A17]: I don't really get it. To my knowledge, healthy vegetation with high leaf moisture content should have a low reflectance on SWIR 1 and SWIR 2. This is especially true in wetlands such as mangrove. So, why did you mention that SWIR 1 reflectance is much higher than green?
Can you please provide the figure showing the spectral response of the objects you classified.

Commented [A18R17]: The data are in Table 5 and Figure 6. Where Table 5 and Figure 6 are constructed using the Mangroves, Peatlands, and Tree-dominated wetlands samples from this research. From Table 5 it can be seen that for the three types of wetlands with dense vegetation, the spectral values for SWIR1 were higher than for Green.

Table 5. Average reflectance values on each Landsat 8 band on three types of dense vegetation wetlands

	Average reflectance values on each Landsat 8 band						
	Coastal/Aerosol	Blue	Green	Red	NIR	SWIR1	SWIR2
Mangroves	0.2259	0.2024	0.187	0.1609	0.393	0.1953	0.1476
Peatlands	0.2324	0.2082	0.1938	0.1639	0.4483	0.2341	0.1608
Tree-dominated wetlands	0.2342	0.2106	0.2014	0.1688	0.4041	0.2308	0.1614
Average	0.2308	0.2071	0.1941	0.1645	0.4151	0.2201	0.1566

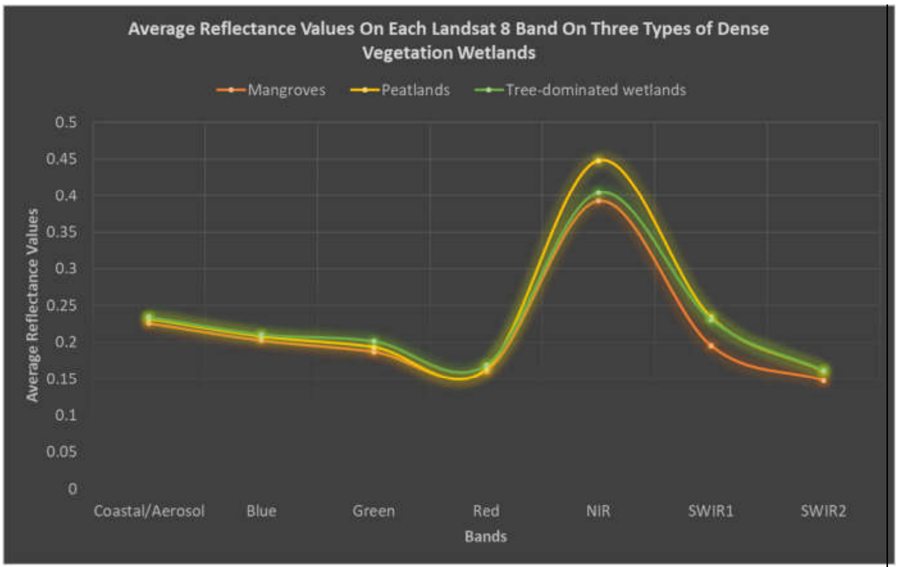


Figure ~~5~~6. Average reflectance values on each Landsat 8 band on three types of dense vegetation wetlands

MNDWIs2 can recognize deep water features as well as MNDWI. This is the implication of the use of green band that is able to capture reflections of open water features with high intensity, which is subtracted using ~~SWIR1/~~SWIR2 band that do not capture reflections of open water features. Compared to MNDWI, MNDWIs2 still able to capture the reflection of background water or soil moisture beneath the canopy. In the MNDWIs2 imagery, built-up lands, road, and barelands, appear darker than MNDWI imagery. It is an implication of the subtraction with SWIR2. This can cause the dominant soil in wetlands background features will bring potential ~~OE~~ omission error to MNDWIs2.

4.Conclusion

Based on this research, the spectral indices recorded the most accurate and optimal in extracting wetlands is MNDWI$_{s2}$. But MNDWI$_{s2}$ should be used wisely, given MNDWI$_{s2}$ very sensitive to dense vegetations. MNDWI$_{s2}$ also has potential error in wetlands with dominant

Formatted: Centered

Commented [A19]: SWIR 1 or SWIR 2? It should be SWIR 2 right?

Commented [A20R19]: Yes, the correct one is SWIR2, we made a typo in this term.

Commented [A21]: What is OE?

Commented [A22R21]: OE is Omission Error. We've replaced the acronym with the abbreviation.

soil background features. $MNDWI_{s2}$ not only able to recognize the deep waters as well as MNDWI, but still able to capture the wetlands with vegetations on it.

Like MNDWI, MNDWIs2 also uses a green band. In ~~spectral library~~ spectral value curves, green band has the highest reflectance value of water features among all spectral bands. So that open water features can be detected properly by MNDWIs2. The advantage of MNDWIs2 is the use of SWIR2, where in ~~spectral library~~ spectral value curves SWIR2 band has a lower reflectance value of vegetation. So that substraction green with SWIR2 will not cause vegetation features to become depressed as in MNDWI.

The ability of $MNDWI_{s2}$ in detecting peatlands with dense canopy as wetlands was very impressive. Given the peatlands actually not always saturated with water on the surface, most of them just has a very high water content in the ground with very high moisture surfaces. However, this condition is enough to make SWIR2 have very low reflections, so that green substraction using SWIR2 will enhance moist surfaces such as peatlands. ~~Will $MNDWI_{s2}$ be considered as Normalized Difference Wetlands Index (NDWLI)? Well, of course, more research needs to be done to investigate.~~

Based on the results of this research, $MNDWI_{s2}$ can be considered as the Normalized Difference Wetlands Index (NDWLI). Of course, further research are needed to verify the accuracy of the NDWLI formula. Especially if the formula be examined in other regions with different conditions, or be examined on other multispectral imageries.

Commented [A23]: Why not blue band? Also, which spectral library? You did not discuss anything about spectral library in the manuscript before.

Commented [A24R23]: The green band has the highest reflectance value of water features, as seen in the spectral value curves in Figure 2 (The Methods section).

Commented [A25]: But this condition is enough to make SWIR1 and SWIR2 to reflect very lowly

Commented [A26R25]: Yes, it is true. We have added the statement in the paragraph. However, since in this paragraph we only discuss MNDWIs2 that use SWIR2, so we only include SWIR2 in our statement in this paragraph.

Commented [A27]: Don't use such sentence

Commented [A28R27]: We've refined the sentence, and tried to propose new sentence forms in the next paragraph without changing the information.

Acknowledgement

The authors thank to the United States Geological Survey (USGS) for providing the Landsat 8 OLI imageries for free, as a main data of this research. This research was funded by the Spatial Data Infrastructure Development Center (PPIDS), University of Lambung Mangkurat. Digital image processing in this research was carried out at the Remote Sensing and Geographic Information System Laboratory, Faculty of Forestry, University of Lambung Mangkurat, Banjarbaru.

References

Ashraf, M. and Nawaz, R..(2015). A Comparison of Change Detection Analyses Using Different Band Algebras for Baraila Wetland with Nasa's Multi-Temporal Landsat Dataset. Journal of Geographic Information System, 7, 1-19.

Boschetti, M., Nutini, F., Manfron, G., Brivio, P.A., Nelson, A..(2014). Comparative Analysis of Normalised Difference Spectral Indices Derived from MODIS for Detecting Surface Water in Flooded Rice Cropping Systems.PLoS ONE 9 (2), e88741. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0088741

Chavez, P.S..(1988). An Improved Dark-Object Subtraction Technique for Atmospheric Scattering Correction of Multispectral Data. Remote Sensing of Environment, 24, 459–479.

Chavez, P.S..(1996). Image-based Atmospheric Corrections—Revisited and Improved. Photogrammetric Engineering and Remote Sensing, 62, 1025–1036.

Chen, D., Huang, J., and Jackson, T.J..(2005). Vegetation Water Content Estimation for Corn and Soybeans Using Spectral Indices Derived from MODIS Near- and Short-wave Infrared Bands. Remote Sensing of Environment, 98, 225-236.

Conrad, O., Bechtel, B., Bock, M., Dietrich, H., Fischer, E., Gerlitz, L., Wehberg, J., Wichmann, V., and Boehner, J..(2015). System for Automated Geoscientific Analyses (SAGA) v. 2.1.4.. Geoscientific Model Development, 8, 1991-2007, doi:10.5194/gmd-8-1991-2015.

Das, R.J. and Pal, S..(2016). Identification of Water Bodies from Multispectral Landsat Imageries of Barind Tract of West Bengal. International Journal of Innovative Research and Review, 4 (1), 26-37.

Du, Y., Zhang, Y., Ling, F., Wang, Q., Li, W., and Li, X..(2016). Water Bodies' Mapping from Sentinel-2 Imagery with Modified Normalized Difference Water Index at 10-m Spatial

Resolution Produced by Sharpening the SWIR Band. Remote Sensing, 8, 354-372, doi:10.3390/rs8040354.

Feyisa, L.G., Meilby, H., Fensholt, R., and Proud, S.R..(2014). Automated Water Extraction Index: A New Technique for Surface Water Mapping Using Landsat Imagery. Remote Sensing of Environment, 140 (2014), 23–35.

Gao, B.C..(1996). NDWI A – Normalized Difference Water Index for Remote Sensing of Vegetation Liquid Water from Space. Remote Sensing of Environment, 58, 257-266.

Hong, G., Xing-fa, G., Young, X., Tau, Y., Hai-liang, G., Xiang-qin, W., and Qi-yue, L..(2014). Evaluation of Four Dark Object Atmospheric Correction Methods Based on XY-3 CCD Data [Abstract]. Spectroscopy and Spectral Analysis, 34 (8), 2203-2207.

Islam, Md.A., Thenkabail, P.S., Kulawardhana, R.W., Alankara, R., Gunasinghe, S., Edussriya, C., and Gunawardana, A..(2008). Semi‐automated Methods for Mapping Wetlands using Landsat ETM+ and SRTM Data. International Journal of Remote Sensing, 29 (24), 7077-7106, doi: 10.1080/01431160802235878.

Jackson, T.J., Chen, D., Cosh, M., Li, F., Anderson, M., Walthall, C., Doriaswamy, P., and Hunt, E.R..(2004). Vegetation Water Content Mapping Using Landsat Data Derived Normalized Difference Water Index for Corn and Soybeans. Remote Sensing of Environment, 92, 475-482.

Ji, L., Zhang, L., and Wylie, B..(2009). Analysis of Dynamic Thresholds for the Normalized Difference Water Index, Photogrammetric Engineering and Remote Sensing, 75, (11), 1307-1317.

Jiang, H., Feng, M., Zhu, Y., Lu, N., Huang, J., and Xiao, T.. (2014). An Automated Method for Extracting Rivers and Lakes from Landsat Imagery. Remote Sensing, 6, 5067-5089.

Kwak, Y. and Iwami, Y..(2014). Nationwide Flood Inundation Mapping in Bangladesh by Using Modified Land Surface Water Index. ASPRS 2014 Annual Conference, Louisville, Kentucky, March 23-28, 2014.

Lacaux, J.P., Tourre, Y.M., Vignolles, C., Ndione, J.A., Lafaye, M..(2007). Classification of Ponds from High-spatial Resolution Remote Sensing: Application to Rift Valley Fever epidemics in Senegal. Remote Sensing of Environment, 106, 66–74.

Li, B., Ti, C., Zhao, Y., and Yan, X..(2015). Estimating Soil Moisture with Landsat Data and Its Application in Extracting the Spatial Distribution of Winter Flooded Paddies. Remote Sensing, 8, 38-55, doi:10.3390/rs8010038.

Li, W., Du, Z., Ling, F., Zhou, D., Wang, H., Gui, Y., Sun, B., and Zhang, X..(2013). A Comparison of Land Surface Water Mapping Using the Normalized Difference Water Index from TM, ETM+ and ALI. Remote Sensing, 5, 5530-5549.

Matthews, G.V.T..(2013). The Ramsar Convention on Wetlands: its History and Development. Ramsar Convention Bureau, Gland, Switzerland, p. 41.

McFeeters, S.K..(1996). The Use of the Normalized Difference Water Index (NDWI) in the Delineation of Open Water Features. International Journal of Remote Sensing, 17 (7), 1425-1432.

Otsu, N..(1979). A Threshold Selection Method from Gray-level Histograms. IEEE Transactions on Systems, Man, and Cybernetics, 9, 62–69.

Rouse, J.W., Haas, R.H., Schell, J.A., Deering, D. W..(1973). Monitoring vegetation systems in the Great Plains with ERTS. Third ERTS Symposium, NASA SP-351 I, 309-317.

Schneider, C.A., Rasband, W.S., and Eliceiri, K.W..(2012). NIH Image to ImageJ: 25 Years of Image Analysis. Nature Methods, 9(7), 671-675, PMID 22930834.

Schindelin, J., Rueden, C.T., and Hiner, M.C. et al..(2015). The ImageJ Ecosystem: An open Platform for Biomedical Image Analysis. Molecular Reproduction and Development, PMID 26153368.

Shen, L. and Li, C..(2010). Water Body Extraction from Landsat ETM+ Imagery Using Adaboost Algorithm. In Proceedings of 18th International Conference on Geoinformatics, 18–20 June, Beijing, China, 1–4.

Stehman, S.V. and Czaplewski, R.L..(1997). Design and Analysis for Thematic Map Accuracy Assessment: Fundamental Principles. Remote Sensing of Environment, 1998 (64), 331-344.

United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).(2004). Wetlands Overview, EPA 843-F-04-011a. Office of Water, December 2004.

Wilson, E.H. and Sader, S.A..(2002). Detection of Forest Harvest Type using Multiple Dates of Landsat TM Imagery. Remote Sensing Environment, 80, 385–396.

World Wildlife Fund (WWF).(2004). Global Lakes and Wetlands Database: Lakes and Wetlands Grid (Level 3). Washington, D.C., http://www.worldwildlife.org/publications/global-lakes-and-wetlands-database-lakes-and-wetlands-grid-level-3.

Yang, L., Tian, S., Yu, L., Ye, F., Qian, J., and Qian, Y..(2015). Deep Learning for Extracting Water Body from Landsat Imagery. International Journal of Innovative Computing, Information and Control, 11 (6), 1913–1929.

Xiao, X., Boles, S., Frolking, S., Salas, W., Moore, B., et al..(2002). Observation of Flooding and Rice Transplanting of Paddy Rice Fields at the Site to Landscape Scales in China using VEGETATION Sensor Data. International Journal of Remote Sensing, 23, 3009–3022, doi:10.1080/01431160110107734.

Xie, H., Luo, X., Xu, X., Pan, H., and Tong, X..(2016). Automated Subpixel Surface Water Mapping from Heterogeneous Urban Environments Using Landsat 8 OLI Imagery. Remote Sensing, 8 (7), 584-599.

Xu, H..(2006). Modification of Normalized Difference Water Index (NDWI) to Enhance Open Water Features in Remotely Sensed Imagery. International Journal of Remote Sensing, 27 (14), 3025–3033, doi: 10.1080/01431160600589179.

Zhai, K., Wu, X., Qin, Y., and Du, P..(2015). Comparison of Surface Water Extraction Performances of Different Classic Water Indices using OLI and TM Imageries in Different Situations. Geo-spatial Information Science, 18 (1), 32-42, doi: 10.1080/10095020.2015.1017911.

Zhang, Z., He, G., and Wang, X..(2010). A Practical DOS Model-Based Atmospheric Correction Algorithm. International Journal of Remote Sensing, 31 (11), 2837-2852.

INDONESIAN JOURNAL OF GEOGRAPHY

RESPOND TO REVIEWER'S COMMENTS

Paper ID : #49914

Paper Title : Comparison of Various Spectral Indices for Optimum Extraction of Tropical Wetlands Using Landsat 8 OLI

No.	Page	Reviewer's comments	Author's responses
1	2	Provide references here all the several research results you mentioned	We've provided all the necessary references, as you suggest.
2	5	Provide coordinate to the image and also an inzet. Some toponym will also be useful	We've fixed the image, and added some information according to your suggestions.
3	7	NDWI, MNDWI, and MNDWIs2 were explained in more detail. Why other indices are not?	In the methods, NDWI is a formula that is the basis for Xu (2006) in developing MNDWI, while MNDWI itself is a formula that is used as the basis for developing a new formula in this research, namely MNDWIs2. Of course, MNDWIs2 is a formula specifically developed in this research. Meanwhile, other indices are only cited from a number of literature, without any further development and not directly related to the development of a new formula in this research. These are the reasons why only NDWI, MNDWI, and MNDWIs2 are discussed in detail in the Methods section.
4	9	How many samples are for each of this class?	We've provided information on the number of sample pixels for each wetlands and drylands class.
5	9	Why do you need to create confusion matrix for each wetland class and dryland class? One confusion matrix can involve all the class altogether.	One confusion matrix can involve all the class altogether, this applies for example in the case of multispectral classification. However, in this research, spectral indices such as NDWI or others, are relatively difficult, or even completely unable to distinguish between Wetland classes. Given the spectral indices such as NDWI are only one band, not a multispectral imagery. One NDWI band is difficult to distinguish between Mangroves and

			Peatlands, for example. While Peatlands in the case of this research are overgrown with dense forests whose spectral characters are similar to mangroves. We can confirm that the range of values between Mangroves and Peatlands in NDWI will be similar. Like the Normalized Difference Vegetation Index (NDVI) which can only separate between vegetation and non-vegetation, so in the context of this research, spectral indices such as NDWI are only considered to be able to separate between Wetlands and Drylands. This also underlies the use of Otsu thresholding as a method of separating the features in this research. Where Otsu thresholding can only produce 2 classes in one classification process. So when testing Mangroves on NDWI, for example, Mangroves will be tested with Non mangroves (the Dylands). When testing Peatlands on NDWI, Peatlands will be tested with Non peatlands (the Drylands). It is not possible to test Mangroves and Peatlands simultaneously on a single NDWI index, if such a test were forced the error would be very large. The same is true of Dryland classes. NDWI certainly cannot distinguish between Built-up lands and Barelands for example. A brief explanation of this has been provided in the Results and Discussion section. See page 12 line 1 to 9.

6	14	What about the user's accuracy analysis?	User's Accuracy (UA) analyzes are represented by Commission Error (CE) in Table 4. CE + UA = 100%, so if there is a CE of 15% for example, it means that the UA is 85%.
7	19	I don't really get it. To my knowledge, healthy vegetation with high leaf moisture content should have a low reflectance on SWIR 1 and SWIR 2. This is especially true in wetlands such as mangrove. So, why did you mention that SWIR 1 reflectance is much higher than green? Can you please provide the figure showing the spectral response of the objects you classified.	The data are in Table 5 and Figure 6. Where Table 5 and Figure 6 are constructed using the Mangroves, Peatlands, and Tree-dominated wetlands samples from this research. From Table 5 it can be seen that for the three types of wetlands with dense vegetation, the spectral values for SWIR1 were higher than for Green.
8	21	Why not blue band? Also, which spectral library? You did not discuss anything about spectral library in the manuscript before.	We've change the phrase spectral library into spectral value curves. The green band has the highest reflectance value of water features, as seen in the spectral value curves in Figure 2 (The Methods section).
9	21	But this condition is enough to make SWIR1 and SWIR2 to reflect very lowly	Yes, it is true. We have added the statement in the paragraph. However, since in the paragraph we only discuss MNDWIs2 that use SWIR2, so we only include SWIR2 in our statement in the paragraph.
10	21	Don't use such sentence	We've refined the sentence, and tried to propose new sentence forms in the next paragraph without changing the information.

Important!

Please also indicate your changes in the revised manuscript using track changes or highlighted text.

6. Bukti Konfirmasi Review Ketiga, Instruksi Editor untuk Mengimprovisasi Manuskrip (25 Juni 2021)

UNIVERSITAS LAMBUNG MANGKURAT

Syamani <syamani.fhut@ulm.ac.id>

[IJG] Editor Decision: Revision Required

5 messages

Pramaditya Wicaksono <prama.wicaksono@geo.ugm.ac.id> Fri, Jun 25, 2021 at 10:06 AM
To: Syamani Darmawi Ali <syamani.fhut@ulm.ac.id>
Cc: Hartono Hartono <hartono@geo.ugm.ac.id>, Projo Danoedoro <projo.danoedoro@geo.ugm.ac.id>

Dear Dr. Syamani Darmawi Ali,

We are generally happy with the revised version of your manuscript. However, before we can recommend your manuscript for publication, I want you to improve your manuscript based on my comment. See attached file.

Once again, thank you for submitting your manuscript to the Indonesian Journal of Geography and I look forward to receiving your revision no later than 30 days from now. If you failed to meet the deadline, we may have to consider your paper rejected.

NB: Please use the follow the guideline in the attached template for your revision.

Best wishes,
Dr. Pramaditya Wicaksono
Faculty of Geography Universitas Gadjah Mada, Yogyakarta
Phone +6281391179917
Fax +62274569595
prama.wicaksono@geo.ugm.ac.id
Section Editor
Indonesian Journal of Geography
Faculty of Geography, Universitas Gadjah Mada, Yogyakarta

Chief Editor
Indonesian Journal of Geography
http://jurnal.ugm.ac.id/index.php/ijg
0024-9521 (print),2354-9114 (online)
Phone: +62 812-2711-480

2 attachments

49914-165181-2-ED.docx
4382K

Template for Respond for Reviewer's comments.docx
13K

Syam'ani <syamani.fhut@ulm.ac.id> Fri, Jun 25, 2021 at 10:13 AM
To: Pramaditya Wicaksono <prama.wicaksono@geo.ugm.ac.id>
Cc: Hartono Hartono <hartono@geo.ugm.ac.id>, Projo Danoedoro <projo.danoedoro@geo.ugm.ac.id>

Thank you, I will do that.
[Quoted text hidden]

Mail Delivery Subsystem <mailer-daemon@googlemail.com> Fri, Jun 25, 2021 at 10:13 AM
To: syamani.fhut@ulm.ac.id

Address not found

Your message wasn't delivered to **hartono@geo.ugm.ac.id** because the address couldn't be found, or is unable to receive mail.

LEARN MORE

The response from the remote server was:

550 5.1.1 The email account that you tried to reach does not exist. Please try double-checking the recipient's email address for typos or unnecessary spaces. Learn more at https://support.google.com/mail/?p=NoSuchUser m72si2027925ybm.388 - gsmtp

Final-Recipient: rfc822; hartono@geo.ugm.ac.id
Action: failed
Status: 5.1.1
Remote-MTA: dns; alt1.aspmx.l.google.com. (2607:f8b0:4023:401::1b, the server
for the domain geo.ugm.ac.id.)
Diagnostic-Code: smtp; 550-5.1.1 The email account that you tried to reach does not exist. Please try
550-5.1.1 double-checking the recipient's email address for typos or
550-5.1.1 unnecessary spaces. Learn more at
550 5.1.1 https://support.google.com/mail/?p=NoSuchUser m72si2027925ybm.388 - gsmtp
Last-Attempt-Date: Thu, 24 Jun 2021 19:13:20 -0700 (PDT)

---------- Forwarded message ----------
From: "Syam'ani" <syamani.fhut@ulm.ac.id>
To: Pramaditya Wicaksono <prama.wicaksono@geo.ugm.ac.id>
Cc: Hartono Hartono <hartono@geo.ugm.ac.id>, Projo Danoedoro <projo.danoedoro@geo.ugm.ac.id>
Bcc:
Date: Fri, 25 Jun 2021 10:13:07 +0800
Subject: Re: [IJG] Editor Decision: Revision Required
Thank you, I will do that.

Pada tanggal Jum, 25 Jun 2021 10.07, Pramaditya Wicaksono <prama.wicaksono@geo.ugm.ac.id> menulis:

> Dear Dr. Syamani Darmawi Ali,
>
> We are generally happy with the revised version of your manuscript. However, before we can recommend your manuscript for publication, I want you to improve your manuscript based on my comment. See attached file.
>
> Once again, thank you for submitting your manuscript to the Indonesian Journal of Geography and I look forward to receiving your revision no later than 30 days from now. If you failed to meet the deadline, we may have to consider your paper rejected.
>
> NB: Please use the follow the guideline in the attached template for your revision.
>
> Best wishes,
> Dr. Pramaditya Wicaksono
> Faculty of Geography Universitas Gadjah Mada, Yogyakarta
> Phone +6281391179917
> Fax +62274569595
> prama.wicaksono@geo.ugm.ac.id
> Section Editor
> Indonesian Journal of Geography
> Faculty of Geography, Universitas Gadjah Mada, Yogyakarta
>
> ---

Chief Editor
Indonesian Journal of Geography
http://jurnal.ugm.ac.id/index.php/ijg
0024-9521 (print),2354-9114 (online)
Phone: +62 812-2711-480

Syam'ani <syamani.fhut@ulm.ac.id> Fri, Jun 25, 2021 at 5:15 PM
Draft To: Mail Delivery Subsystem <mailer-daemon@googlemail.com>

Dear Dr. Pramaditya Wicaksono

We have revised the manuscript, and we have resubmitted the revised results of our manuscript along with responses to reviewer comments through OJS Indonesian Journal of Geography.

Thank you for your attention,

Syamani D. Ali

[Quoted text hidden]
[Quoted text hidden]
[Quoted text hidden]

Syam'ani <syamani.fhut@ulm.ac.id> Fri, Jun 25, 2021 at 5:15 PM
Draft To: Mail Delivery Subsystem <mailer-daemon@googlemail.com>

Dear Dr. Pramaditya Wicaksono

We have revised the manuscript, and we have resubmitted the revised results of our manuscript along with responses to reviewer comments through OJS Indonesian Journal of Geography.

Thank you for your attention,

Syamani D. Ali

On Fri, Jun 25, 2021 at 10:13 AM Mail Delivery Subsystem <mailer-daemon@googlemail.com> wrote:

[Quoted text hidden]

---------- Forwarded message ----------
From: "Syam'ani" <syamani.fhut@ulm.ac.id>
To: Pramaditya Wicaksono <prama.wicaksono@geo.ugm.ac.id>
Cc: Hartono Hartono <hartono@geo.ugm.ac.id>, Projo Danoedoro <projo.danoedoro@geo.ugm.ac.id>
Bcc:
Date: Fri, 25 Jun 2021 10:13:07 +0800
Subject: Re: [IJG] Editor Decision: Revision Required
[Quoted text hidden]

icon.png
2K

Comparison of Various Spectral Indices for Optimum Extraction of Tropical Wetlands Using Landsat 8 OLI

Abstract*This research specifically aims to investigate the most accurate spectral indices in extracting wetlands geospatial information taking South Kalimantan, Indonesia, as an example of wetlands in tropical areas. Ten spectral indices were selected for testing their ability to extract wetlands, those are NDVI, NDWI, MNDWI, MNDWIs2, NDMI, WRI, NDPI, TCWT, AWEInsh, andAWEIsh. Tests were performed on Landsat 8 OLI path/row 117/062 and 117/063. The threshold method which was used to separate the wetland features from the spectral indices imagery is Otsu method. The results of this research showed that generally MNDWIs2 was the most optimal spectral indices in wetlands extraction. Especially tropical wetlands that rich with green vegetation cover. However, MNDWIs2 is very sensitive to dense vegetation, this feature has the potential to be detected as wetlands. Furthermore, to improve the accuracy and prevent detection of the dryland vegetation as wetlands, the threshold value should be determined carefully.*

Key words: wetlands; spectral indices; Landsat 8 OLI; South Kalimantan

Abstrak*Penelitian ini bertujuan untuk menginvestigasi indeks spektral yang paling akurat dalam ekstraksi informasi geospasial lahan basah di Kalimantan Selatan, Indonesia, sebagai sampel lahan basah di daerah tropis. Sepuluh indeks spektral dipilih untuk diuji kemampuannya dalam mengekstrak lahan basah, yaitu NDVI, NDWI, MNDWI, MNDWIs2, NDMI, WRI, NDPI, TCWT, AWEInsh, dan AWEIsh. Uji coba dilakukan pada Citra Landsat 8 OLI path/row 117/062 and 117/063. Metode pembatasan nilai yang digunakan untuk memisahkan fitur lahan basah dari citra indeks spektral adalah metode Otsu. Hasil penelitian ini menunjukkan bahwa, secara umum MNDWIs2 merupakan indeks spektral yang paling optimal dalam ekstaksi lahan basah. Khususnya lahan basah tropis yang kaya dengan penutupan vegetasi hijau. Akan tetapi, MNDWIs2 sangat sensitif terhadap vegetasi rapat, fitur ini berpotensi untuk terdeteksi sebagai lahan basah. Lebih jauh, untuk meningkatkan akurasi dan mencegah vegetasi lahan kering terdeteksi sebagai lahan basah, nilai threshold harus ditentukan secara hati-hati.*

Kata kunci *: lahan basah; indeks spektral; Landsat 8 OLI; Kalimantan Selatan*

1. Introduction

Wetlands are ecosystems saturated with water, either seasonally or permanently (EPA, 2004). According to the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands 1993 (Matthews, 2013), based on the habitat, wetlands classified into marine and coastal wetlands, inland wetlands, and man-made wetlands. In the South Kalimantan Province, Indonesia, wetlands are one of the main features of the landscape.

The characteristics of tropical wetlands located in South Kalimantan Province are quite varied. For example, shallow water has a main characteristic, that is rich with green vegetation cover. On the deep water bodies (rivers) in this area, the waters have high enough levels of turbidity. In South Kalimantan, there are also quite a lot of open pit coal mining activities. The water inside the pits the rest of the coal mine will be mixed with the toxic minerals out of the mine. Hence, on the ground the pits look green. The green colour was formed distinct spectral signatures in multispectral optical imagery.

So far, various methods have been developed for the extraction of wetlands geospatial data automatically. For example, the Normalized Difference Water Index (NDWI) (McFeeters, 1996), Modified Normalized Difference Water Index (MNDWI) (Xu, 2006), and so forth. NDWI and MNDWI are the two most popular spectral indices for the extraction of water features or wetland features. Their ability to extract open water features or wetland features has been tested from several research results (McFeeters, 1996; Xu, 2006; Li et al., 2013; Jiang et al., 2014; Ashraf and Nawaz, 2015; Das and Pal, 2016; Du et al., 2016). Besides NDWI or MNDWI, there are also a number of other spectral indices that can potentially be used to separate wetland features from other features.

In general, spectral indices such as NDWI or MNDWI are actually developed to separate open water features from other features. Some research indicates that the spectral indices are very accurate in extracting the boundaries of water features. For example, Xu (2006) proved that MNDWI more accurate than NDWI when applied to the three water features, i.e. lakes, oceans, and rivers. Similar to Xu (2006), Li et al. (2013) also found that MNDWI more accurate than NDWI to the TM, ETM +, and ALI imagery. To further test MNDWI's capabilities, Jiang et al. (2014) developed the Automated Method for Extracting Rivers and

Lakes (AMERL) for the extraction of rivers and lakes automatically from Landsat TM/ETM +. It was found that in general, MNDWI remains the best among the three other spectral indices.

Du et al. (2016) used MNDWI on the Sentinel-2 imagery, where the SWIR band of Sentinel-2 sharpened to 10 meters by a number of pan-sharpening method. Du et al. (2016) found that MNDWI with a combination of Principle Component Analysis (PCA) is more accurate than the NDWI and MNDWI with a combination of other pan-sharpening.

In other cases, other spectral indices have proven to be more accurate in extracting open water or wetlands features. For example, when Ashraf and Nawaz (2015) detect changes in the wetlands of the Baraila Lake (India) using four spectral indices, they found that in general NDWI is the most accurate method when verified using the field data. Similar to Ashraf and Nawaz, Das and Pal (2016) also found that NDWI was the most accurate spectral indices, when they compared six spectral indices. While Zhai et al. (2015) when comparing surface water extraction performances of four indices using Landsat TM and OLI, they found that Automated Water Extraction Index (AWEI) has the highest overall accuracy.

Kwak and Iwami (2014) developed a Modified Land Surface Water Index (MLSWI), they use it on flood inundation mapping using MODIS imagery and they test its accuracy using ALOS AVNIR 2. They found that MLSWI more accurate than Normalized Difference Vegetation Index (NDVI) and Land Surface Water Index (LSWI).

Several other researchers, such as Xie et al. (2016), they make further use of the spectral index to extract water features at the sub pixel level. They used MNDWI to separate the pure land pixel and pure water pixel in Spectral Mixture Analysis (SMA), for mapping the surface of the water of lakes and rivers automatically at sub pixel level.

Other researchers, such as Yang et al. (2015) combined spectral indices and single band multispectral imagery simultaneously to extractwater features. They use a number of spectral indices and single band on Landsat 8 OLI to extract the water bodies. Those are, the single-band threshold in band 5, multiband spectral relationship b2, b3, b4, b5, NDVI, NDWI, MNDWI, Normalized Difference Built-up Index (NDBI), TCT, and Hue, Intensity and Saturation (HIS). Where all of the spectral indices and bands are combined using deep learning algorithm, called Stacked Sparse Autoencoder (SSAE).

Although the spectral indices such as NDWI, MNDWI, NDVI, or others are accurate to separate open water features from other features, but it still needs to be studied further, whether these spectral indices are also accurate when used to separate wetland features from dryland features. Because, most of the wetlands in tropical areas has a spectral characteristic of water and green vegetation simultaneously. This research aimed to compare the accuracy of some of the spectral indices for optimizing the extraction of wetlands, by taking the case of the tropics area, that is, the South Kalimantan Province, Indonesia.

2.The Methods

2.1. Materials

This research used two scenes of Landsat 8 OLI, the path/row 117/062 and 117/063, the acquisition on April 22, 2015. Most of the wetlands in South Kalimantan to be in these two scenes. Imageries acquiring date selected on April because it was the rainy season. Therefore, the condition of wetlands is at the maximum extends.

Overall spectral indices in this study applied to Landsat 8 Operational Land Imager (OLI) surface reflectance imageries. Atmospheric correction methods used in this research was the Dark Object Subtraction 4 (DOS4) (Chavez, 1988; Chavez, 1996; Zhang et al., 2010; Hong et al., 2014).

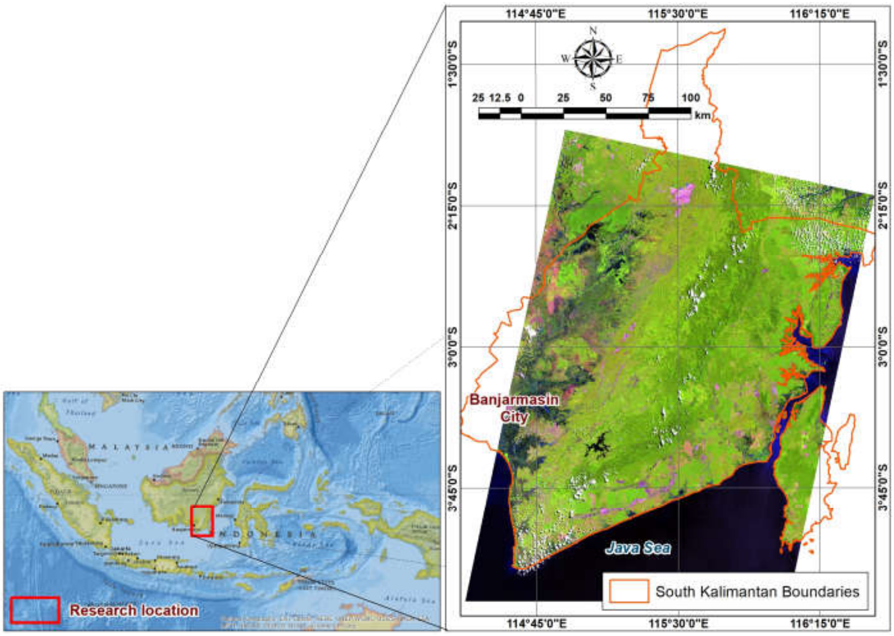


Figure 1. Research location

2.2. Water Indices

Water indices is a generic term for all of the spectral indices intended to sharpen the water features. One of the water indices which is most extensively used is NDWI (McFeeters, 1996). According to McFeeters (1996), if the pixel values of NDWI are positive means the water features. Thus, the value of 0 by McFeeters (1996) is set as the threshold value. NDWI formulated by McFeeters (1996) as follows:

$$\mathrm{NDWI} = \frac{\rho_g - \rho_n}{\rho_g + \rho_n}$$

Commented [A1]: Please number the formula

Where:

- ρ_g: green band
- ρ_n: near infrared band

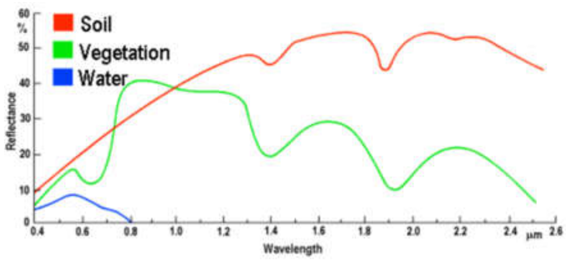


Figure 2. Spectral value curves on three base surface features

Commented [A2]: Provide reference for this figure

Due to lack of NDWI in error detection features of the building, Xu (2006) modifying NDWI become MNDWI, by changing NIR band into SWIR. In this case, Xu (2006) using the SWIR1. The replacement of NIR with SWIR1 aims to suppress soil features (including buildings) in McFeeters's NDWI, because in the SWIR1 soil reflectances are higher than NIR. As seen in the spectral value curves in Figure 2.

$$\mathrm{MNDWI} = \frac{\rho_g - \rho_s}{\rho_g + \rho_s}$$

Commented [A3]: Please number the formula

Where:

- ρ_s: shortwave infrared band

In this research, we were also adding a water index modified from MNDWI, by replacing the SWIR1 in MNDWI with SWIR2. Thus, the MNDWI_{s2} formula that we modified in this research is as follows:

$$\mathrm{MNDWI}_{s2} = \frac{\rho_g - \rho_{s2}}{\rho_g + \rho_{s2}}$$

Commented [A4]: Please number the formula

Where:

- ρ_{s2}: shortwave infrared 2 band

Xu (2006) replaces NIR with SWIR1 in NDWI (McFeeters, 1996) with the aim to suppress building features, because in the SWIR1, soil and building reflectance higher than NIR. In this research, we replace SWIR1 into SWIR2, with the aim to capture the spectral vegetation located above the wetlands. Because vegetation reflectance in SWIR2 is not as high as SWIR1 and NIR.

Besides NDWI, MNDWI and $MNDWI_{s2}$, there are various other spectral indices to be tested in this research. Table 1 shows the full list of spectral indices which are capabilities will be compared in this study.

Table 1. List of the spectral indices used in the research

No.	Spectral Indices		Formula	Value of Water	Reference
1.	NDVI	Normalized Difference Vegetation Index	$\frac{\rho_n - \rho_r}{\rho_n + \rho_r}$	Negative	Rouse et al. (1973)
2.	NDWI	Normalized Difference Water Index	$\frac{\rho_g - \rho_n}{\rho_g + \rho_n}$	Positive	McFeeters (1996)
3.	MNDWI	Modified Normalized Difference Water Index	$\frac{\rho_g - \rho_{s1}}{\rho_g + \rho_{s1}}$	Positive	Xu (2006)
4.	$MNDWI_{s2}$	Modified Normalized Difference Water Index with SWIR2	$\frac{\rho_g - \rho_{s2}}{\rho_g + \rho_{s2}}$	Positive	This research
5.	NDMI	Normalized Difference Moisture Index	$\frac{\rho_n - \rho_s}{\rho_n + \rho_s}$	Positive	Gao (1996); Wilson and Sader (2002); Xiao et al. (2002); Lacaux et al. (2007)
6.	WRI	Water Ratio Index	$\frac{\rho_g + \rho_r}{\rho_n + \rho_s}$	Greater than 1	Shen (2010)
7.	NDPI	Normalized Difference Pond Index	$\frac{\rho_s - \rho_g}{\rho_s + \rho_g}$	Negative	Lacaux et al. (2007)
8.	TCWT	Tasseled-Cap Wetness Transformation	$0.1877\rho_{ca} + 0.2097\rho_b + 0.2038\rho_g + 0.1017\rho_r + 0.0685\rho_n - 0.7460\rho_{s1} - 0.5548\rho_{s2}$	-	Li et al. (2015)
9.	$AWEI_{nsh}$	Automated Water Extraction Index with no shadow	$4(\rho_g - \rho_{s1}) - (0.25\rho_n + 2.75\rho_{s2})$	-	Feyisa et al. (2014)
10.	$AWEI_{sh}$	Automated Water Extraction Index with shadow	$\rho_b + 2.5\rho_g - 1.5(\rho_n + \rho_{s1}) - 0.25\rho_{s2}$	-	Feyisa et al. (2014)

Information:

- ρ_{ca}: aerosol coastal bands (bands 1 Landsat 8)
- ρ_b: blue band (band 2 Landsat 8)

- ρ_g: green band (band 3 Landsat 8)
- ρ_r: red band (band 4 Landsat 8)
- ρ_n: near infrared band (band 5 Landsat 8)
- ρ_s: shortwave infrared band (band 6 or 7 Landsat 8)
- ρ_{s1}: shortwave infrared 1 band (band 6 Landsat 8)
- ρ_{s2}: shortwave infrared 2 band (band 7 Landsat 8)

2.3. Wetlands Extraction

For the purpose of separating wetland features and non-wetland features from spectral indices imageries, some literature recommends a specific threshold value. However, in certain cases, the threshold value is often not optimal. According to Ji et al. (2009), the NDWI threshold is not a constant value, an appropriate NDWI threshold needs to be determined.

There are several methods of automatic thresholding used to classify digital imageries. One of the most popular automatic thresholding methods is Otsu thresholding (Otsu, 1979). In this research, the Otsu thresholding process is done using free open source public domain software, namely ImageJ (Schneider et al., 2012; Schindelin et al., 2015).

2.4. Accuracy Accuracy Assessment

Accuracy assessment was conducted using the Confusion Matrix (Stehman and Czaplewski, 1997), using a number of sample locations were selected purposively. In this case, the location of the sample represents multiple characters wetlands in South Kalimantan. Namely, mangroves, salt marshes, deep water (include reservoirs, canals, and coal open pits), peatlands, peatswamps, shrub-dominated wetlands, tree-dominated wetlands, fish ponds, swamp rice fields, irrigated land, freshwater marshes, and freshwater lake.Therefore, there are a total of 12 samples for wetland classes. Meanwhile, the number of sample pixels for each wetlands class are 4,495, 4,245, 10,904, 2,309, 6,739, 14,396, 2,265, 3,217, 6,597, 2,307, 5,020 and 2,330 pixels respectively.

For the purpose of assessing the deeper capabilities of each spectral index, the sample locations were also chosen purposively on various dryland features that have the potential to be detected as wetlands. In the appointment of the samples, the method used is knowledge-based. There are a total of 10 samples for dryland classes. Namely, built-up lands, barelands, grass, roads, dryland forest, dryland farms, garden (include mix garden, rubber plants, palm oil), and shrub and bushes. The number of sample pixels for each of these drylands classes are 1,236, 4,003, 2,377, 323, 6,445, 2,169, 4,694, and 8,075 pixels, respectively.

A confusion matrix is constructed for each spectral index, for example for NDWI a confusion matrix will be constructed, as well as for other spectral indices. The first accuracy assessment is done in general, where each spectral index is tested for its ability to separate wetlands and drylands. From the resulting confusion matrix, the overall accuracy, kappa coefficient, producer's accuracy, user's accuracy, commission error, and omission error are calculated to obtain quantitative descriptions of the capabilities of each spectral index. The recapitulation results of overall accuracy, kappa coefficient, producer's accuracy, user's accuracy, commission error, and omission errors can be seen in Table 2.

Furthermore, to test the ability of each spectral index to recognize each wetland class, a confusion matrix was constructed for each spectral index in each wetland class. For example, for NDWI in the Mangroves class, a confusion matrix will be constructed. Furthermore, from the resulting confusion matrix the Producer's Accuracy value will be taken, to obtain a quantitative description of the ability of the spectral index to recognize one type of wetland. So we will get an overview of NDWI's ability to recognize Mangroves for example. Recapitulation of producer's accuracy values for each spectral index in each wetland class can be seen in Table 3.

The final step, to test the ability of each spectral index to avoid the detection of dryland features, a confusion matrix is constructed for each spectral index in each dryland class. For example, for NDWI in the Dryland Forest class, a confusion matrix will be constructed. Furthermore, from the resulting confusion matrix the Commission Error value will be taken, to obtain a quantitative description of the ability of the spectral index to avoid the detection of one type of dryland. So that a description of NDWI's ability to avoid detecting Dryland Forest as a wetland will be obtained, for example. Recapitulation of commission error values for each spectral index in each dryland class can be seen in Table 4.

3.Result and Discussion

Visual appearance of wetlands in South Kalimantan varies in tone/colour on multispectral satellite imageries such as Landsat 8. This shows quite a high degree of variation in spectral value of each type of wetlands. In the accuracy assessment, the samples were made for each type of wetlands. For the purpose to ensure that variations in the class of all wetlands are represented as possible, Region of Interest (ROI) made for every wetland types are distributed in several different locations. Figure 3 shows the Standard Deviation (SD) ROI of all wetlands in each band Landsat 8 OLI.

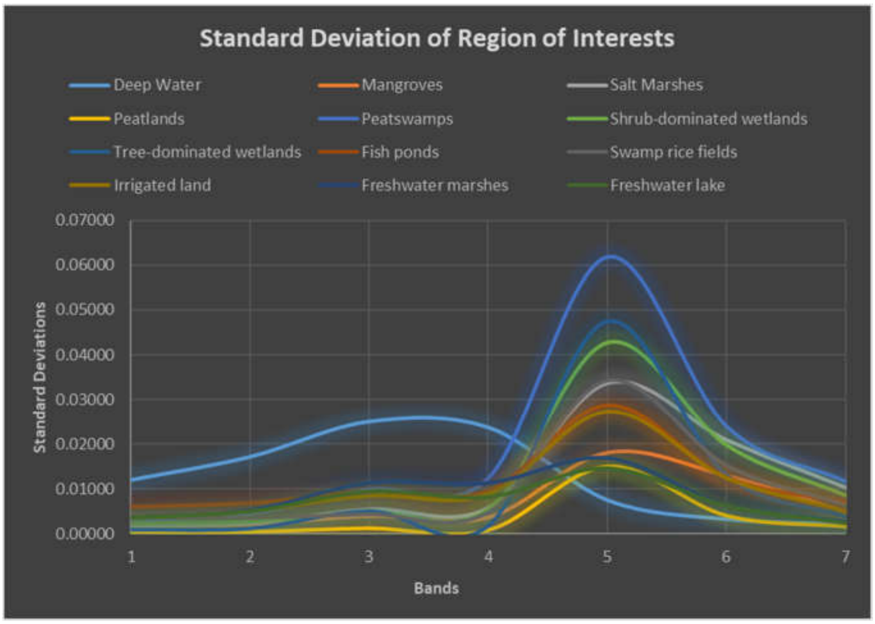


Figure 3. Standard Deviation of all wetlands types ROI in each band of Landsat 8 OLI

Of course, spectral indices such as NDWI cannot distinguish between mangroves and peatswamps, for example. Because spectral indices such as NDWI are only designed to recognize and separate water/wetlands from dryland features. While mangroves and peatswamps are both wetland features. In fact, the thresholding imageries results of spectral indices contains only two classes, namely Wetlands and Non-wetlands. But for the sake of accuracy assessment, the accuracy assessment ROI is made on every types of wetlands in the research locations. It is intended that the spectral character of each wetland represented, and to provide an overview of each spectral indices extraction capabilities of each type of wetlands.

When the overall accuracy of the assessment is done, all types of wetland features are combined into a single class, namely the Wetlands. And all types of drylands features are combined into a single class, namely Non-wetlands. Figure 4 shows the results of the transformation of spectral indices were selected in this research. While Table 2 shows the results of Otsu thresholding and accuracy assessment results of each spectral index using the Confusion Matrix.

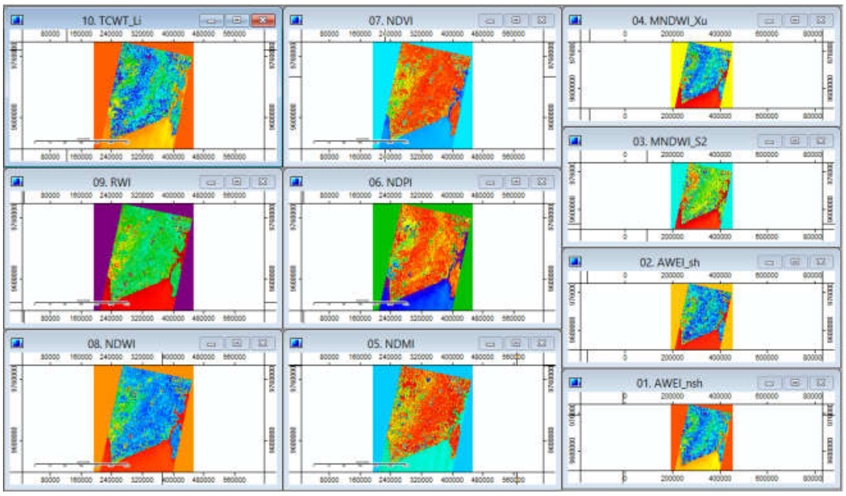


Figure 4. The result of the transformation of spectral indices on the SAGA application

Table 2. The Otsu thresholding and accuracy assessment results using the Confusion Matrix

No.	Spectral Indices	Otsu Threshold	OA (%)	Kappa	PA (%)	UA (%)	CE (%)	OE (%)
1.	NDVI	≤ 0.21	44.20	0.18	43.59	88.49	11.51	56.41
2.	NDWI	≥ -0.17	45.19	0.19	44.84	89.73	10.27	55.16
3.	MNDWI	≥ -0.06	68.59	0.50	84.22	99.74	0.26	15.78
4.	$MNDWI_{s2}$	≥ 0.07	74.82	0.59	97.54	98.13	1.87	2.46
5.	NDMI	≥ 0.13	32.68	-0.14	38.86	60.48	39.52	61.14
6.	WRI	≥ 0.51	73.02	0.50	98.61	84.61	15.39	1.39
7.	NDPI	≤ 0.05	65.02	0.45	77.15	99.85	0.15	22.85
8.	TCWT	≤ 0.45	59.32	0.37	66.37	99.95	0.05	33.63
9.	$AWEI_{nsh}$	≥ -0.55	54.15	0.31	57.11	99.99	0.01	42.89
10.	$AWEI_{sh}$	≥ -0.20	62.46	0.41	72.53	98.87	1.13	27.47

Information:

- OA: Overall Accuracy
- PA: Producer's Accuracy
- UA: User's Accuracy
- CE: Commission Error
- OE: Omission Error

The use of a single method based on the spectral indices looks like it is not so qualified in the extraction of wetlands, as well as the extraction of the open water features. Because somehow wetlands are the composite features, which are mainly composed of water and vegetation. Islam et al. (2014) research results are not much different from the results of this research. Islam et al. (2014) found the spectral indices for mapping wetlands have the highest overall accuracy of 78%.

Although in this research was found the spectral indices which has overall accuracy above 70%, but when seen from the small Kappa coefficient, it seems overall accuracy was more to conditionally. However, this study is sufficient to provide an overview comparison of the relative accuracy of each spectral index, if used specifically for the delineation of wetland features.

In general, MNDWI, MNDWI$_{s2}$, and WRI, are three spectral indices overall most accurately. However, the value of OA and Kappa both is not enough to describe the accuracy or optimality a digital imagery transformation method in extracting particular features. From OA has been seen that MNDW$_{s2}$ implemented in this study is more accurate than MNDWI. However, when seen from the CE, map of wetlands resulting from MNDWI a little more accurate. For the next, we want to see, in which object successes and failures of each spectral indices located. Based on this, we examine the PA on each of the spectral indices, for each type of wetlands.

In testing the PA, each ROI at each wetland type tested separately on each thresholding results imagery of spectral indices. This is because, each thresholding results imagery of spectral indices does not distinguish among types of wetlands. Table 3 shows the PA for each spectral index and each wetland type.

Table 3. Producer's accuracy for each spectral index and each wetlands type

No.	Spectral	Producer's Accuracy (%)											
	Indices	Dw	Mg	Sm	Pl	Ps	Sw	Tw	Fp	Sr	Il	Fm	Fl
1.	NDVI	100	0	72.16	0	87.10	6.29	0	98.91	89.77	99.13	99.94	99.87
2.	NDWI	100	0	77.93	0	87.02	8.4	0	99.25	92.92	99.61	99.96	99.91
3.	MNDWI	100	92.77	98.87	0	98.71	90.28	41.41	99.97	99.94	100	100	100
4.	MNDWI$_{s2}$	100	100	96.11	99.52	97.91	97.19	99.65	99.81	99.97	100	100	100
5.	NDMI	0	100	89.61	100	24.69	99.89	100	20.14	80.39	45.69	6.99	2.40
6.	WRI	100	100	100	89.39	100	98.81	98.41	100	100	100	100	100
7.	NDPI	100	86.01	97.17	0	97.95	77.71	18.23	99.94	99.58	100	100	100
8.	TCWT	100	89.39	91.24	0	96.96	47.97	11.79	99.84	98.38	100	99.98	100
9.	AWEI$_{nsh}$	100	69.97	88.46	0	95.87	25.47	5.92	99.88	96.38	100	100	100
10.	AWEI$_{sh}$	100	5.81	99.95	0	97.92	88.55	15.45	100	99.83	100	100	100

Information:

- Dw: Deep water (include river, reservoir, dam, and coal mining pits)
- Mg: Mangroves
- Sm: Salt marshes
- Pl: Peatlands
- Ps: Peatswamps

- Sw: Shrub-dominated wetlands
- Tw: Tree-dominated wetlands
- Fp: Fish ponds
- Sr: Swamp rice fields
- Il: Irrigated land
- Fm: Freshwater marshes
- Fl: Freshwater lake

The entire spectral indices, except NDMI, do not have a problem when extracting the deep water features. Exclusively for NDMI, it looks like it is not appropriate to extract the open water features. NDMI successfully on lands that are quite dense vegetation cover. This is because NDMI is designed to detect moisture vegetation canopy (Gao, 1996; Jackson et al., 2004).

NDVI and NDWI have the same character in separating wetland features from other features. Both can be said to be successful wetlands extracting, especially wetlands with high concentration of water. However, they completely fail in identifying wetlands with dense vegetation, such as mangrove or peatlands. This is because NDVI and NDWI using the same NIR band, where vegetation will have a contrasting difference with water in NIR.

NDPI and TCWT ability in recognizing wetlands is almost similar to NDVI and NDWI. Only NDPI more successful in recognizing wetlands with dense canopy. Compared to NDPI, TCWT worse at recognizing wetlands topped with vegetations with a bright hue, which are commonly found in shrub-dominated wetlands and freshwater marshes. $AWEI_{nsh}$ ability in recognizing wetlands also similar to NDPI and TCWT. However, $AWEI_{nsh}$ failures in identifying wetlands with dense canopy worse than TCWT. $AWEI_{sh}$ even worse at recognizing wetlands with dense canopy. Although overall, $AWEI_{sh}$ better than $AWEI_{nsh}$.

MNDWI and $MNDWI_{s2}$ quite successful in identifying wetlands. Except MNDWI failed to recognize the peatlands and tree-dominated wetlands. Where these two features are wetlands with dense canopy. Not so with $MNDWI_{s2}$ capable of recognizing peatlands and tree-dominated wetlands with almost 100% accuracy. Based on this fact, our assumption when

shifting SWIR1 into SWIR2 on MNDWI has been proven. $MNDWI_{s2}$ able to recognize the characteristic spectral features that have water and vegetation spectral characteristics as well with better.

The ability of spectral indices for identifying wetlands (PA), is not directly indicated its ability to extract the wetlands. Because in automatic features extraction, the goal is not only that the method is able to recognize the desired features, but also how the method avoids recognizing other features. That is why, in this research we also tested the CE. In this case, CE tested using dryland features in research locations. These dryland features have been selected to investigate in which object the spectral indices encountered an error detection as wetlands.

Technical testing of CE is similar to the PA, which is any ROI dryland features tested separately on each thresholding results imagery of spectral indices. Table 4 shows the CE for each spectral index and each wetland type.

Table 4. Commission error for each spectral index and each drylands feature

No.	Spectral Indices	Commission Error (%)							
		Bu	Bl	Gr	R	F	Df	Gd	Sb
1.	NDVI	71.76	98.13	0	87.62	0	0	0	0
2.	NDWI	55.10	90.43	0	85.14	0	0	0	0
3.	MNDWI	0	0.05	0	37.15	0.47	0	0	0
4.	$MNDWI_{s2}$	0	0	0	0	18.65	0.05	0	0.15
5.	NDMI	1.70	0.10	100	5.57	100	91.47	100	100
6.	WRI	99.92	99.83	0	100	69.84	33.38	0.64	10.58
7.	NDPI	0	0.05	0	21.98	0.16	0	0	0
8.	TCWT	0	0	0	0	0.39	0	0	0
9.	$AWEI_{nsh}$	0	0	0	0	0.06	0	0	0
10.	$AWEI_{sh}$	20.47	1.27	0	95.05	0.14	0	0	0

Information:

- Bu: Built-up lands
- Bl: Barelands
- Gr: Grass

- R: Roads
- F: Dryland forest
- Df: Dryland farms
- Gd: Garden (mixgarden, rubber plants, palm oil)
- Sb: Shrub and bushes

Based on Table 3 and Table 4, it appears that NDMI cannot distinguish between dryland forest and wetlands forest. Likewise, the overall WRI has high accuracy, and as if it is able to recognize all types of wetlands with good, it fails on a number of dryland features and take it as wetlands. This translates into an overall accuracy WRI does not mean anything, because in fact it could not distinguish well between wetland features and some dryland features.

NDVI and NDWI that have the same character, they are also sensitive to built-up lands, roads, and barelands. NDPI better than NDVI and NDWI in distinguishing between built-up lands or barelands and wetlands. However, NDPI also slightly failed in distinguishing the paved roads to the wetlands. TCWT and AWEInsh are two spectral indices of the best in minimizing error detection wetlands. Since both spectral indices have the lowest CE. Different from AWEInsh, AWEIsh disadvantaged in distinguishing between the paved roads to the wetlands.

MNDWI turned out to be problematic with paved roads in the wetlands. However, MNDWI failure to distinguish between wetlands and paved roads here occurs only as a result of Otsu thresholding is negative. MNDWIs2 was almost no problems with all the dryland features, except dryland forests. Furthermore, MNDWIs2 troubled with all the dense and dark vegetation features. As with all other spectral indices, MNDWIs2 also failed to recognize the wetlands on which there are very bright vegetation features.

Based on the results of the accuracy assessment, it appears that MNDWIs2 is the most optimal spectral indices for the extraction of wetlands. Some experts previously also been modified MNDWI using SWIR2. Among them was Chen et al. (2005), Ji et al. (2009), Boschetti et al. (2014), and Islam et al. (2014).

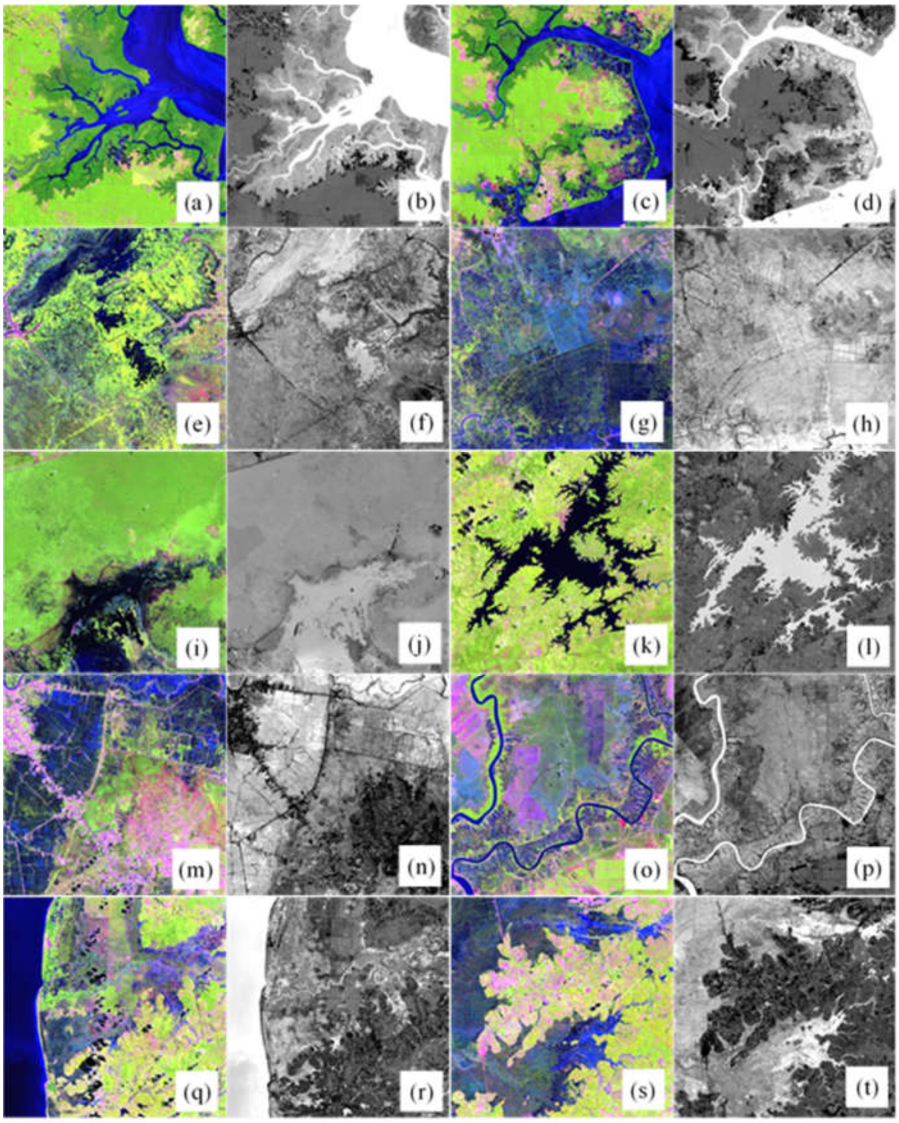


Figure 5. Comparison between Landsat 8 OLI composite 654 and $MNDW_{s2}$

(a) and (b) mangrove; (c) and (d) fishpond; (e) and (f) freshwater lake and freshwater marshes; (g) and (h) irrigated land; (i) and (j) peatlands and peatswamps; (k) and (l) deep clear water (reservoir); (m) and (n) swamp rice fields and tree-dominated wetlands; (o) and

(p) deep turbid water (river); (q) and (r) salt marshes; and (s) and (t) shrub-dominated wetlands.

MNDWI uses the green band and SWIR1 band. In SWIR1, vegetation features have a much higher reflectance value than in green. We can see this fact in wetlands which are dominated by dense vegetation, as seen in Table 5 and Figure 6. Table 5 and Figure 6 are constructed using the mangroves, peatlands, and tree-dominated wetlands samples from this research. Where in the wetlands which are dominated by dense vegetation, such as mangroves, peatlands, and tree-dominated wetlands, reflectance values for SWIR1 are higher than reflectance values for green. As a result, green substraction with SWIR1 in MNDWI causes vegetation features to be depressed. So that wetlands with dense vegetation are not detected as wetland features in MNDWI.

Not so with MNDWIs2 which uses green bands and SWIR2 bands. Where in SWIR2, the reflectance value of vegetation features is not as high as in SWIR1. Even the spectral value tends to be lower than green. We can also see this fact in Table 5 and Figure 6. Where in the wetlands which are dominated by dense vegetation, the reflectance values for SWIR2 are lower than reflectance values for SWIR1 or green. Thus, green substraction using SWIR2 will not suppress vegetation features as in MNDWI. As a result, wetlands with dense vegetation can still be detected in MNDWIs2. This makes MNDWIs2 the most optimal spectral index in extracting vegetation-rich wetlands such as tropical wetlands. Figure 5 shows the comparison between Landsat 8 OLI composite 654 imageries and the MNDWIs2 imageries.

Table 5. Average reflectance values on each Landsat 8 band on three types of dense vegetation wetlands

	Average reflectance values on each Landsat 8 band						
	Coastal/Aerosol	Blue	Green	Red	NIR	SWIR1	SWIR2
Mangroves	0.2259	0.2024	0.187	0.1609	0.393	0.1953	0.1476
Peatlands	0.2324	0.2082	0.1938	0.1639	0.4483	0.2341	0.1608
Tree-dominated wetlands	0.2342	0.2106	0.2014	0.1688	0.4041	0.2308	0.1614
Average	0.2308	0.2071	0.1941	0.1645	0.4151	0.2201	0.1566

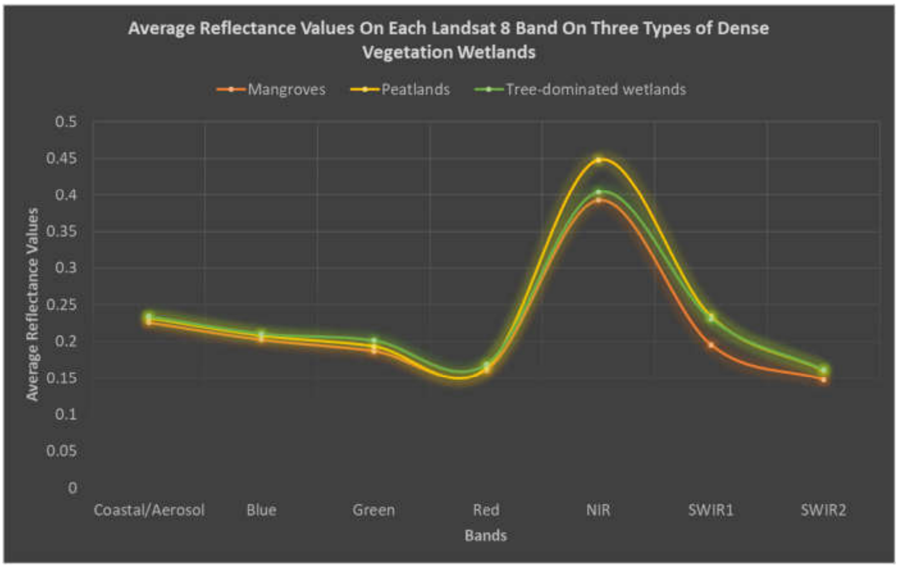


Figure 6. Average reflectance values on each Landsat 8 band on three types of dense vegetation wetlands

Commented [A5]: Did you really perform atmospheric correction or not? Because the reflectance spectra of the vegetation you put on Figure 6 resemble the TOA reflectance only, not surface reflectance.
Vegetation reflectance on atmospherically corrected images should have been low in coastal and blue band

MNDWIs2 can recognize deep water features as well as MNDWI. This is the implication of the use of green band that is able to capture reflections of open water features with high intensity, which is subtracted using SWIR2 band that do not capture reflections of open water features. Compared to MNDWI, MNDWIs2 still able to capture the reflection of background water or soil moisture beneath the canopy. In the MNDWIs2 imagery, built-up lands, road, and barelands, appear darker than MNDWI imagery. It is an implication of the subtraction with SWIR2. This can cause the dominant soil in wetlands background features will bring potential omission error to MNDWIs2.

4.Conclusion

Based on this research, the spectral indices recorded the most accurate and optimal in extracting wetlands is $MNDWI_{s2}$. But $MNDWI_{s2}$ should be used wisely, given $MNDWI_{s2}$ very sensitive to dense vegetations. $MNDWI_{s2}$ also has potential error in wetlands with dominant soil background features. $MNDWI_{s2}$ not only able to recognize the deep waters as well as MNDWI, but still able to capture the wetlands with vegetations on it.

Like MNDWI, MNDWIs2 also uses a green band. In spectral value curves, green band has the highest reflectance value of water features among all spectral bands. So that open water features can be detected properly by MNDWIs2. The advantage of MNDWIs2 is the use of SWIR2, where in spectral value curves SWIR2 band has a lower reflectance value of vegetation. So that substraction green with SWIR2 will not cause vegetation features to become depressed as in MNDWI.

The ability of $MNDWI_{s2}$ in detecting peatlands with dense canopy as wetlands was very impressive. Given the peatlands actually not always saturated with water on the surface, most of them just has a very high water content in the ground with very high moisture surfaces. However, this condition is enough to make SWIR2 have very low reflections, so that green substraction using SWIR2 will enhance moist surfaces such as peatlands.

Based on the results of this research, $MNDWI_{s2}$ can be considered as the Normalized Difference Wetlands Index (NDWLI). Of course, further research are needed to verify the accuracy of the NDWLI formula. Especially if the formula be examined in other regions with different conditions, or be examined on other multispectral imageries.

Acknowledgement

The authors thank to the United States Geological Survey (USGS) for providing the Landsat 8 OLI imageries for free, as a main data of this research. This research was funded by the Spatial Data Infrastructure Development Center (PPIDS), University of Lambung Mangkurat. Digital image processing in this research was carried out at the Remote Sensing and Geographic Information System Laboratory, Faculty of Forestry, University of Lambung Mangkurat, Banjarbaru.

References

Commented [A6]: Please make sure that all your cited references are listed here and vice versa

Ashraf, M. and Nawaz, R..(2015). A Comparison of Change Detection Analyses Using Different Band Algebras for Baraila Wetland with Nasa's Multi-Temporal Landsat Dataset. Journal of Geographic Information System, 7, 1-19.

Boschetti, M., Nutini, F., Manfron, G., Brivio, P.A., Nelson, A..(2014). Comparative Analysis of Normalised Difference Spectral Indices Derived from MODIS for Detecting Surface Water in Flooded Rice Cropping Systems.PLoS ONE 9 (2), e88741. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0088741

Chavez, P.S..(1988). An Improved Dark-Object Subtraction Technique for Atmospheric Scattering Correction of Multispectral Data. Remote Sensing of Environment, 24, 459–479.

Chavez, P.S..(1996). Image-based Atmospheric Corrections—Revisited and Improved. Photogrammetric Engineering and Remote Sensing, 62, 1025–1036.

Chen, D., Huang, J., and Jackson, T.J..(2005). Vegetation Water Content Estimation for Corn and Soybeans Using Spectral Indices Derived from MODIS Near- and Short-wave Infrared Bands. Remote Sensing of Environment, 98, 225-236.

Conrad, O., Bechtel, B., Bock, M., Dietrich, H., Fischer, E., Gerlitz, L., Wehberg, J., Wichmann, V., and Boehner, J..(2015). System for Automated Geoscientific Analyses (SAGA) v. 2.1.4.. Geoscientific Model Development, 8, 1991-2007, doi:10.5194/gmd-8-1991-2015.

Das, R.J. and Pal, S..(2016). Identification of Water Bodies from Multispectral Landsat Imageries of Barind Tract of West Bengal. International Journal of Innovative Research and Review, 4 (1), 26-37.

Du, Y., Zhang, Y., Ling, F., Wang, Q., Li, W., and Li, X..(2016). Water Bodies' Mapping from Sentinel-2 Imagery with Modified Normalized Difference Water Index at 10-m Spatial Resolution Produced by Sharpening the SWIR Band. Remote Sensing, 8, 354-372, doi:10.3390/rs8040354.

Feyisa, L.G., Meilby, H., Fensholt, R., and Proud, S.R..(2014). Automated Water Extraction Index: A New Technique for Surface Water Mapping Using Landsat Imagery. Remote Sensing of Environment, 140 (2014), 23–35.

Gao, B.C..(1996). NDWI A – Normalized Difference Water Index for Remote Sensing of Vegetation Liquid Water from Space. Remote Sensing of Environment, 58, 257-266.

Hong, G., Xing-fa, G., Young, X., Tau, Y., Hai-liang, G., Xiang-qin, W., and Qi-yue, L..(2014). Evaluation of Four Dark Object Atmospheric Correction Methods Based on XY-3 CCD Data [Abstract]. Spectroscopy and Spectral Analysis, 34 (8), 2203-2207.

Islam, Md.A., Thenkabail, P.S., Kulawardhana, R.W., Alankara, R., Gunasinghe, S., Edussriya, C., and Gunawardana, A..(2008). Semi‐automated Methods for Mapping Wetlands using Landsat ETM+ and SRTM Data. International Journal of Remote Sensing, 29 (24), 7077-7106, doi: 10.1080/01431160802235878.

Jackson, T.J., Chen, D., Cosh, M., Li, F., Anderson, M., Walthall, C., Doriaswamy, P., and Hunt, E.R..(2004). Vegetation Water Content Mapping Using Landsat Data Derived Normalized Difference Water Index for Corn and Soybeans. Remote Sensing of Environment, 92, 475-482.

Ji, L., Zhang, L., and Wylie, B..(2009). Analysis of Dynamic Thresholds for the Normalized Difference Water Index, Photogrammetric Engineering and Remote Sensing, 75, (11), 1307-1317.

Jiang, H., Feng, M., Zhu, Y., Lu, N., Huang, J., and Xiao, T.. (2014). An Automated Method for Extracting Rivers and Lakes from Landsat Imagery. Remote Sensing, 6, 5067-5089.

Kwak, Y. and Iwami, Y..(2014). Nationwide Flood Inundation Mapping in Bangladesh by Using Modified Land Surface Water Index. ASPRS 2014 Annual Conference, Louisville, Kentucky, March 23-28, 2014.

Lacaux, J.P., Tourre, Y.M., Vignolles, C., Ndione, J.A., Lafaye, M..(2007). Classification of Ponds from High-spatial Resolution Remote Sensing: Application to Rift Valley Fever epidemics in Senegal. Remote Sensing of Environment, 106, 66–74.

Li, B., Ti, C., Zhao, Y., and Yan, X..(2015). Estimating Soil Moisture with Landsat Data and Its Application in Extracting the Spatial Distribution of Winter Flooded Paddies. Remote Sensing, 8, 38-55, doi:10.3390/rs8010038.

Li, W., Du, Z., Ling, F., Zhou, D., Wang, H., Gui, Y., Sun, B., and Zhang, X..(2013). A Comparison of Land Surface Water Mapping Using the Normalized Difference Water Index from TM, ETM+ and ALI. Remote Sensing, 5, 5530-5549.

Matthews, G.V.T..(2013). The Ramsar Convention on Wetlands: its History and Development. Ramsar Convention Bureau, Gland, Switzerland, p. 41.

McFeeters, S.K..(1996). The Use of the Normalized Difference Water Index (NDWI) in the Delineation of Open Water Features. International Journal of Remote Sensing, 17 (7), 1425-1432.

Otsu, N..(1979). A Threshold Selection Method from Gray-level Histograms. IEEE Transactions on Systems, Man, and Cybernetics, 9, 62–69.

Rouse, J.W., Haas, R.H., Schell, J.A., Deering, D. W..(1973). Monitoring vegetation systems in the Great Plains with ERTS. Third ERTS Symposium, NASA SP-351 I, 309-317.

Schneider, C.A., Rasband, W.S., and Eliceiri, K.W..(2012). NIH Image to ImageJ: 25 Years of Image Analysis. Nature Methods, 9(7), 671-675, PMID 22930834.

Schindelin, J., Rueden, C.T., and Hiner, M.C. et al..(2015). The ImageJ Ecosystem: An open Platform for Biomedical Image Analysis. Molecular Reproduction and Development, PMID 26153368.

Shen, L. and Li, C..(2010). Water Body Extraction from Landsat ETM+ Imagery Using Adaboost Algorithm. In Proceedings of 18th International Conference on Geoinformatics, 18–20 June, Beijing, China, 1–4.

Stehman, S.V. and Czaplewski, R.L..(1997). Design and Analysis for Thematic Map Accuracy Assessment: Fundamental Principles. Remote Sensing of Environment, 1998 (64), 331-344.

United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).(2004). Wetlands Overview, EPA 843-F-04-011a. Office of Water, December 2004.

Wilson, E.H. and Sader, S.A..(2002). Detection of Forest Harvest Type using Multiple Dates of Landsat TM Imagery. Remote Sensing Environment, 80, 385–396.

World Wildlife Fund (WWF).(2004). Global Lakes and Wetlands Database: Lakes and Wetlands Grid (Level 3). Washington, D.C., http://www.worldwildlife.org/ publications/global-lakes-and-wetlands-database-lakes-and-wetlands-grid-level-3.

Yang, L., Tian, S., Yu, L., Ye, F., Qian, J., and Qian, Y..(2015). Deep Learning for Extracting Water Body from Landsat Imagery. International Journal of Innovative Computing, Information and Control, 11 (6), 1913–1929.

Xiao, X., Boles, S., Frolking, S., Salas, W., Moore, B., et al..(2002). Observation of Flooding and Rice Transplanting of Paddy Rice Fields at the Site to Landscape Scales in China using VEGETATION Sensor Data. International Journal of Remote Sensing, 23, 3009–3022, doi:10.1080/01431160110107734.

Xie, H., Luo, X., Xu, X., Pan, H., and Tong, X..(2016). Automated Subpixel Surface Water Mapping from Heterogeneous Urban Environments Using Landsat 8 OLI Imagery. Remote Sensing, 8 (7), 584-599.

Xu, H..(2006). Modification of Normalized Difference Water Index (NDWI) to Enhance Open Water Features in Remotely Sensed Imagery. International Journal of Remote Sensing, 27 (14), 3025–3033, doi: 10.1080/01431160600589179.

Zhai, K., Wu, X., Qin, Y., and Du, P..(2015). Comparison of Surface Water Extraction Performances of Different Classic Water Indices using OLI and TM Imageries in Different Situations. Geo-spatial Information Science, 18 (1), 32-42, doi: 10.1080/ 10095020.2015.1017911.

Zhang, Z., He, G., and Wang, X..(2010). A Practical DOS Model-Based Atmospheric Correction Algorithm. International Journal of Remote Sensing, 31 (11), 2837-2852.

7. Respon Kepada Reviewer dan Hasil Improvisasi Manuskrip (25 Juni 2021)

Comparison of Various Spectral Indices for Optimum Extraction of Tropical Wetlands Using Landsat 8 OLI

Abstract*This research specifically aims to investigate the most accurate spectral indices in extracting wetlands geospatial information taking South Kalimantan, Indonesia, as an example of wetlands in tropical areas. Ten spectral indices were selected for testing their ability to extract wetlands, those are NDVI, NDWI, MNDWI, MNDWIs2, NDMI, WRI, NDPI, TCWT, AWEInsh, andAWEIsh. Tests were performed on Landsat 8 OLI path/row 117/062 and 117/063. The threshold method which was used to separate the wetland features from the spectral indices imagery is Otsu method. The results of this research showed that generally MNDWIs2 was the most optimal spectral indices in wetlands extraction. Especially tropical wetlands that rich with green vegetation cover. However, MNDWIs2 is very sensitive to dense vegetation, this feature has the potential to be detected as wetlands. Furthermore, to improve the accuracy and prevent detection of the dryland vegetation as wetlands, the threshold value should be determined carefully.*

Key words: wetlands; spectral indices; Landsat 8 OLI; South Kalimantan

Abstrak*Penelitian ini bertujuan untuk menginvestigasi indeks spektral yang paling akurat dalam ekstraksi informasi geospasial lahan basah di Kalimantan Selatan, Indonesia, sebagai sampel lahan basah di daerah tropis. Sepuluh indeks spektral dipilih untuk diuji kemampuannya dalam mengekstrak lahan basah, yaitu NDVI, NDWI, MNDWI, MNDWIs2, NDMI, WRI, NDPI, TCWT, AWEInsh, dan AWEIsh. Uji coba dilakukan pada Citra Landsat 8 OLI path/row 117/062 and 117/063. Metode pembatasan nilai yang digunakan untuk memisahkan fitur lahan basah dari citra indeks spektral adalah metode Otsu. Hasil penelitian ini menunjukkan bahwa, secara umum MNDWIs2 merupakan indeks spektral yang paling optimal dalam ekstaksi lahan basah. Khususnya lahan basah tropis yang kaya dengan penutupan vegetasi hijau. Akan tetapi, MNDWIs2 sangat sensitif terhadap vegetasi rapat, fitur ini berpotensi untuk terdeteksi sebagai lahan basah. Lebih jauh, untuk meningkatkan akurasi dan mencegah vegetasi lahan kering terdeteksi sebagai lahan basah, nilai threshold harus ditentukan secara hati-hati.*

Kata kunci *: lahan basah; indeks spektral; Landsat 8 OLI; Kalimantan Selatan*

1. Introduction

Wetlands are ecosystems saturated with water, either seasonally or permanently (EPA, 2004). According to the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands 1993 (Matthews, 2013), based on the habitat, wetlands classified into marine and coastal wetlands, inland wetlands, and man-made wetlands. In the South Kalimantan Province, Indonesia, wetlands are one of the main features of the landscape.

The characteristics of tropical wetlands located in South Kalimantan Province are quite varied. For example, shallow water has a main characteristic, that is rich with green vegetation cover. On the deep water bodies (rivers) in this area, the waters have high enough levels of turbidity. In South Kalimantan, there are also quite a lot of open pit coal mining activities. The water inside the pits the rest of the coal mine will be mixed with the toxic minerals out of the mine. Hence, on the ground the pits look green. The green colour was formed distinct spectral signatures in multispectral optical imagery.

So far, various methods have been developed for the extraction of wetlands geospatial data automatically. For example, the Normalized Difference Water Index (NDWI) (McFeeters, 1996), Modified Normalized Difference Water Index (MNDWI) (Xu, 2006), and so forth. NDWI and MNDWI are the two most popular spectral indices for the extraction of water features or wetland features. Their ability to extract open water features or wetland features has been tested from several research results (McFeeters, 1996; Xu, 2006; Li et al., 2013; Jiang et al., 2014; Ashraf and Nawaz, 2015; Das and Pal, 2016; Du et al., 2016). Besides NDWI or MNDWI, there are also a number of other spectral indices that can potentially be used to separate wetland features from other features.

In general, spectral indices such as NDWI or MNDWI are actually developed to separate open water features from other features. Some research indicates that the spectral indices are very accurate in extracting the boundaries of water features. For example, Xu (2006) proved that MNDWI more accurate than NDWI when applied to the three water features, i.e. lakes, oceans, and rivers. Similar to Xu (2006), Li et al. (2013) also found that MNDWI more accurate than NDWI to the TM, ETM +, and ALI imagery. To further test MNDWI's

capabilities, Jiang et al. (2014) developed the Automated Method for Extracting Rivers and Lakes (AMERL) for the extraction of rivers and lakes automatically from Landsat TM/ETM +. It was found that in general, MNDWI remains the best among the three other spectral indices.

Du et al. (2016) used MNDWI on the Sentinel-2 imagery, where the SWIR band of Sentinel-2 sharpened to 10 meters by a number of pan-sharpening method. Du et al. (2016) found that MNDWI with a combination of Principle Component Analysis (PCA) is more accurate than the NDWI and MNDWI with a combination of other pan-sharpening.

In other cases, other spectral indices have proven to be more accurate in extracting open water or wetlands features. For example, when Ashraf and Nawaz (2015) detect changes in the wetlands of the Baraila Lake (India) using four spectral indices, they found that in general NDWI is the most accurate method when verified using the field data. Similar to Ashraf and Nawaz, Das and Pal (2016) also found that NDWI was the most accurate spectral indices, when they compared six spectral indices. While Zhai et al. (2015) when comparing surface water extraction performances of four indices using Landsat TM and OLI, they found that Automated Water Extraction Index (AWEI) has the highest overall accuracy.

Kwak and Iwami (2014) developed a Modified Land Surface Water Index (MLSWI), they use it on flood inundation mapping using MODIS imagery and they test its accuracy using ALOS AVNIR 2. They found that MLSWI more accurate than Normalized Difference Vegetation Index (NDVI) and Land Surface Water Index (LSWI).

Several other researchers, such as Xie et al. (2016), they make further use of the spectral index to extract water features at the sub pixel level. They used MNDWI to separate the pure land pixel and pure water pixel in Spectral Mixture Analysis (SMA), for mapping the surface of the water of lakes and rivers automatically at sub pixel level.

Other researchers, such as Yang et al. (2015) combined spectral indices and single band multispectral imagery simultaneously to extractwater features. They use a number of spectral indices and single band on Landsat 8 OLI to extract the water bodies. Those are, the single-band threshold in band 5, multiband spectral relationship b2, b3, b4, b5, NDVI, NDWI, MNDWI, Normalized Difference Built-up Index (NDBI), TCT, and Hue, Intensity and

Saturation (HIS). Where all of the spectral indices and bands are combined using deep learning algorithm, called Stacked Sparse Autoencoder (SSAE).

Although the spectral indices such as NDWI, MNDWI, NDVI, or others are accurate to separate open water features from other features, but it still needs to be studied further, whether these spectral indices are also accurate when used to separate wetland features from dryland features. Because, most of the wetlands in tropical areas has a spectral characteristic of water and green vegetation simultaneously. This research aimed to compare the accuracy of some of the spectral indices for optimizing the extraction of wetlands, by taking the case of the tropics area, that is, the South Kalimantan Province, Indonesia.

2.The Methods

2.1. Materials

This research used two scenes of Landsat 8 OLI, the path/row 117/062 and 117/063, the acquisition on April 22, 2015. Most of the wetlands in South Kalimantan to be in these two scenes. Imageries acquiring date selected on April because it was the rainy season. Therefore, the condition of wetlands is at the maximum extends.

Overall spectral indices in this study applied to Landsat 8 Operational Land Imager (OLI) surface reflectance imageries. Atmospheric correction methods used in this research was the Dark Object Subtraction 4 (DOS4) (Chavez, 1988; Chavez, 1996; Zhang et al., 2010; Hong et al., 2014).

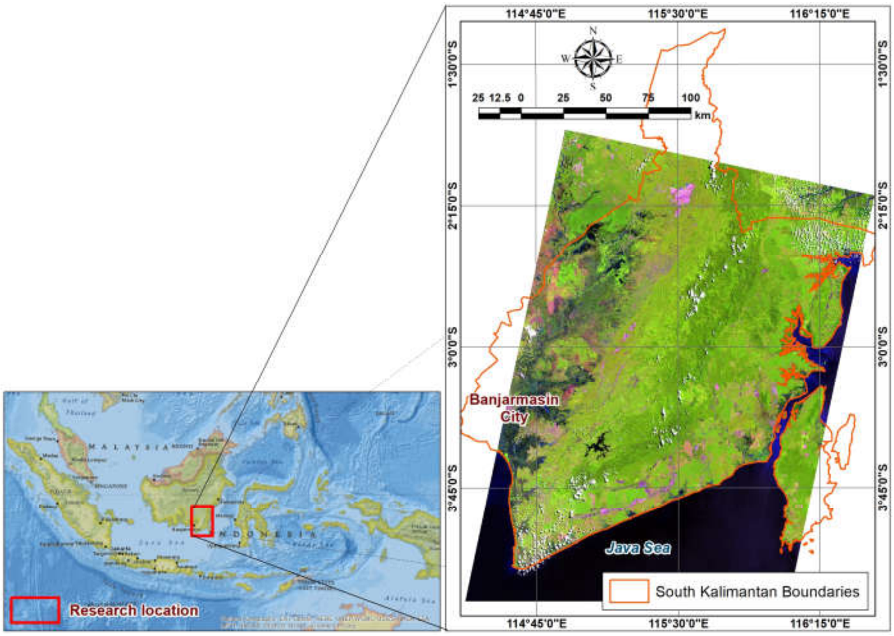


Figure 1. Research location

2.2. Water Indices

Water indices is a generic term for all of the spectral indices intended to sharpen the water features. One of the water indices which is most extensively used is NDWI (McFeeters, 1996). According to McFeeters (1996), if the pixel values of NDWI are positive means the water features. Thus, the value of 0 by McFeeters (1996) is set as the threshold value. NDWI formulated by McFeeters (1996) as follows:

$$NDWI = \frac{\rho_g - \rho_n}{\rho_g + \rho_n} \quad (1)$$

Commented [A1]: Please number the formula

Commented [A2R1]: I've given the number for the formula

Where:

- ρ_g: green band
- ρ_n: near infrared band

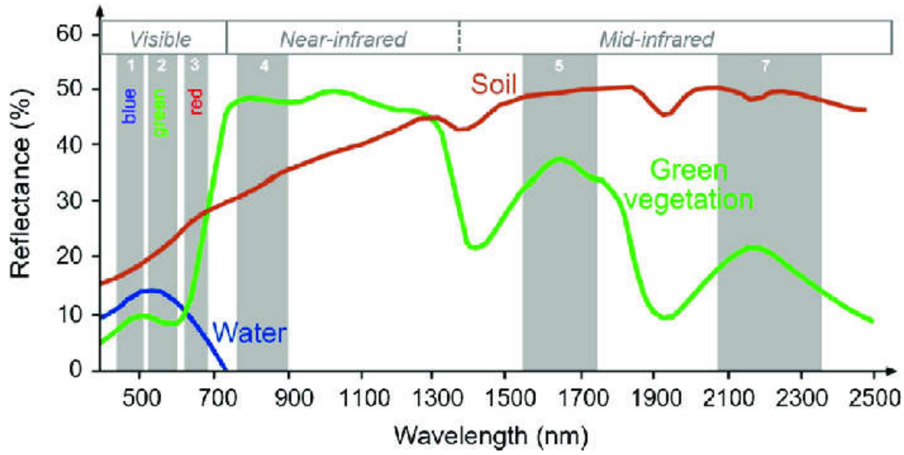


Figure 2. Spectral value curves on three base surface features (Chen et al., 2019)

Commented [A3]: Provide reference for this figure

Commented [A4R3]: I've provided a reference for this figure

Due to lack of NDWI in error detection features of the building, Xu (2006) modifying NDWI become MNDWI, by changing NIR band into SWIR. In this case, Xu (2006) using the SWIR1. The replacement of NIR with SWIR1 aims to suppress soil features (including buildings) in McFeeters's NDWI, because in the SWIR1 soil reflectances are higher than NIR. As seen in the spectral value curves in Figure 2.

$$\mathrm{MNDWI} = \frac{\rho_g - \rho_s}{\rho_g + \rho_s} \qquad (2)$$

Commented [A5]: Please number the formula

Commented [A6R5]: I've given the number for the formula

Where:

- ρ_s: shortwave infrared band

In this research, we were also adding a water index modified from MNDWI, by replacing the SWIR1 in MNDWI with SWIR2. Thus, the MNDWI_{s2} formula that we modified in this research is as follows:

$$\mathrm{MNDWI}_{s2} = \frac{\rho_g - \rho_{s2}}{\rho_g + \rho_{s2}} \qquad (3)$$

Commented [A7]: Please number the formula

Commented [A8R7]: I've given the number for the formula

Where:

- ρ_{s2}: shortwave infrared 2 band

Xu (2006) replaces NIR with SWIR1 in NDWI (McFeeters, 1996) with the aim to suppress building features, because in the SWIR1, soil and building reflectance higher than NIR. In this research, we replace SWIR1 into SWIR2, with the aim to capture the spectral

vegetation located above the wetlands. Because vegetation reflectance in SWIR2 is not as high as SWIR1 and NIR.

Besides NDWI, MNDWI and $MNDWI_{s2}$, there are various other spectral indices to be tested in this research. Table 1 shows the full list of spectral indices which are capabilities will be compared in this study.

Table 1. List of the spectral indices used in the research

No.	Spectral Indices		Formula	Value of Water	Reference
1.	NDVI	Normalized Difference Vegetation Index	$\frac{\rho_n - \rho_r}{\rho_n + \rho_r}$	Negative	Rouse et al. (1973)
2.	NDWI	Normalized Difference Water Index	$\frac{\rho_g - \rho_n}{\rho_g + \rho_n}$	Positive	McFeeters (1996)
3.	MNDWI	Modified Normalized Difference Water Index	$\frac{\rho_g - \rho_{s1}}{\rho_g + \rho_{s1}}$	Positive	Xu (2006)
4.	$MNDWI_{s2}$	Modified Normalized Difference Water Index with SWIR2	$\frac{\rho_g - \rho_{s2}}{\rho_g + \rho_{s2}}$	Positive	This research
5.	NDMI	Normalized Difference Moisture Index	$\frac{\rho_n - \rho_s}{\rho_n + \rho_s}$	Positive	Gao (1996); Wilson and Sader (2002); Xiao et al. (2002); Lacaux et al. (2007)
6.	WRI	Water Ratio Index	$\frac{\rho_g + \rho_r}{\rho_n + \rho_s}$	Greater than 1	Shen (2010)
7.	NDPI	Normalized Difference Pond Index	$\frac{\rho_s - \rho_g}{\rho_s + \rho_g}$	Negative	Lacaux et al. (2007)
8.	TCWT	Tasseled-Cap Wetness Transformation	$0.1877\rho_{ca} + 0.2097\rho_b + 0.2038\rho_g + 0.1017\rho_r + 0.0685\rho_n - 0.7460\rho_{s1} - 0.5548\rho_{s2}$	-	Li et al. (2015)
9.	$AWEI_{nsh}$	Automated Water Extraction Index with no shadow	$4(\rho_g - \rho_{s1}) - (0.25\rho_n + 2.75\rho_{s2})$	-	Feyisa et al. (2014)
10.	$AWEI_{sh}$	Automated Water Extraction Index with shadow	$\rho_b + 2.5\rho_g - 1.5(\rho_n + \rho_{s1}) - 0.25\rho_{s2}$	-	Feyisa et al. (2014)

Information:

- ρ_{ca}: aerosol coastal bands (bands 1 Landsat 8)
- ρ_{b}: blue band (band 2 Landsat 8)
- ρ_{g}: green band (band 3 Landsat 8)
- ρ_{r}: red band (band 4 Landsat 8)
- ρ_{n}: near infrared band (band 5 Landsat 8)
- ρ_{s}: shortwave infrared band (band 6 or 7 Landsat 8)
- ρ_{s1}: shortwave infrared 1 band (band 6 Landsat 8)
- ρ_{s2}: shortwave infrared 2 band (band 7 Landsat 8)

2.3. Wetlands Extraction

For the purpose of separating wetland features and non-wetland features from spectral indices imageries, some literature recommends a specific threshold value. However, in certain cases, the threshold value is often not optimal. According to Ji et al. (2009), the NDWI threshold is not a constant value, an appropriate NDWI threshold needs to be determined.

There are several methods of automatic thresholding used to classify digital imageries. One of the most popular automatic thresholding methods is Otsu thresholding (Otsu, 1979). In this research, the Otsu thresholding process is done using free open source public domain software, namely ImageJ (Schneider et al., 2012; Schindelin et al., 2015).

2.4. Accuracy Accuracy Assessment

Accuracy assessment was conducted using the Confusion Matrix (Stehman and Czaplewski, 1997), using a number of sample locations were selected purposively. In this case, the location of the sample represents multiple characters wetlands in South Kalimantan. Namely, mangroves, salt marshes, deep water (include reservoirs, canals, and coal open pits), peatlands, peatswamps, shrub-dominated wetlands, tree-dominated wetlands, fish ponds, swamp rice fields, irrigated land, freshwater marshes, and freshwater lake.Therefore, there are a total of 12 samples for wetland classes. Meanwhile, the number of sample pixels for each

wetlands class are 4,495, 4,245, 10,904, 2,309, 6,739, 14,396, 2,265, 3,217, 6,597, 2,307, 5,020 and 2,330 pixels respectively.

For the purpose of assessing the deeper capabilities of each spectral index, the sample locations were also chosen purposively on various dryland features that have the potential to be detected as wetlands. In the appointment of the samples, the method used is knowledge-based. There are a total of 10 samples for dryland classes. Namely, built-up lands, barelands, grass, roads, dryland forest, dryland farms, garden (include mix garden, rubber plants, palm oil), and shrub and bushes. The number of sample pixels for each of these drylands classes are 1,236, 4,003, 2,377, 323, 6,445, 2,169, 4,694, and 8,075 pixels, respectively.

A confusion matrix is constructed for each spectral index, for example for NDWI a confusion matrix will be constructed, as well as for other spectral indices. The first accuracy assessment is done in general, where each spectral index is tested for its ability to separate wetlands and drylands. From the resulting confusion matrix, the overall accuracy, kappa coefficient, producer's accuracy, user's accuracy, commission error, and omission error are calculated to obtain quantitative descriptions of the capabilities of each spectral index. The recapitulation results of overall accuracy, kappa coefficient, producer's accuracy, user's accuracy, commission error, and omission errors can be seen in Table 2.

Furthermore, to test the ability of each spectral index to recognize each wetland class, a confusion matrix was constructed for each spectral index in each wetland class. For example, for NDWI in the Mangroves class, a confusion matrix will be constructed. Furthermore, from the resulting confusion matrix the Producer's Accuracy value will be taken, to obtain a quantitative description of the ability of the spectral index to recognize one type of wetland. So we will get an overview of NDWI's ability to recognize Mangroves for example. Recapitulation of producer's accuracy values for each spectral index in each wetland class can be seen in Table 3.

The final step, to test the ability of each spectral index to avoid the detection of dryland features, a confusion matrix is constructed for each spectral index in each dryland class. For example, for NDWI in the Dryland Forest class, a confusion matrix will be constructed. Furthermore, from the resulting confusion matrix the Commission Error value will be taken,

to obtain a quantitative description of the ability of the spectral index to avoid the detection of one type of dryland. So that a description of NDWI's ability to avoid detecting Dryland Forest as a wetland will be obtained, for example. Recapitulation of commission error values for each spectral index in each dryland class can be seen in Table 4.

3.Result and Discussion

Visual appearance of wetlands in South Kalimantan varies in tone/colour on multispectral satellite imageries such as Landsat 8. This shows quite a high degree of variation in spectral value of each type of wetlands. In the accuracy assessment, the samples were made for each type of wetlands. For the purpose to ensure that variations in the class of all wetlands are represented as possible, Region of Interest (ROI) made for every wetland types are distributed in several different locations. Figure 3 shows the Standard Deviation (SD) ROI of all wetlands in each band Landsat 8 OLI.

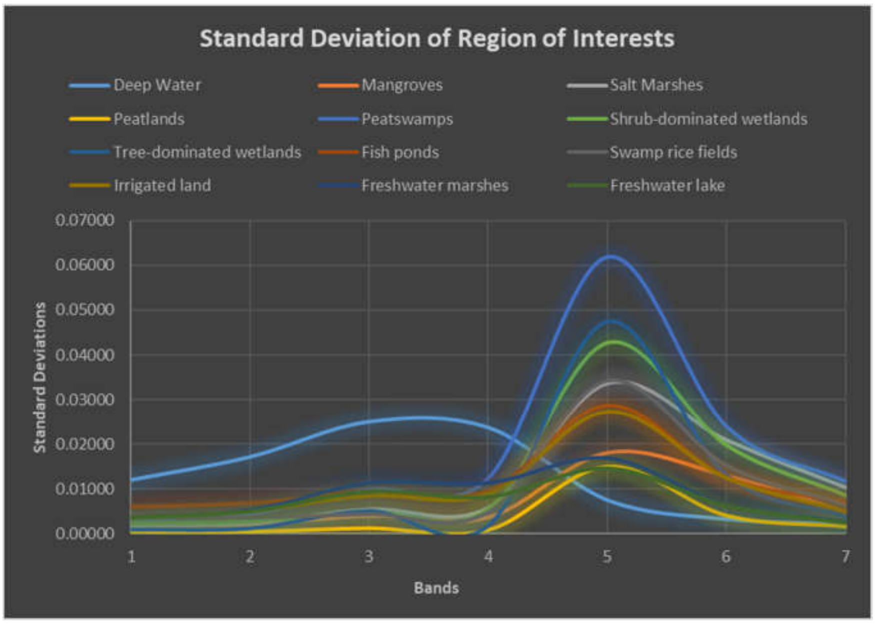


Figure 3. Standard Deviation of all wetlands types ROI in each band of Landsat 8 OLI

Of course, spectral indices such as NDWI cannot distinguish between mangroves and peatswamps, for example. Because spectral indices such as NDWI are only designed to recognize and separate water/wetlands from dryland features. While mangroves and peatswamps are both wetland features. In fact, the thresholding imageries results of spectral indices contains only two classes, namely Wetlands and Non-wetlands. But for the sake of accuracy assessment, the accuracy assessment ROI is made on every types of wetlands in the research locations. It is intended that the spectral character of each wetland represented, and to provide an overview of each spectral indices extraction capabilities of each type of wetlands.

When the overall accuracy of the assessment is done, all types of wetland features are combined into a single class, namely the Wetlands. And all types of drylands features are combined into a single class, namely Non-wetlands. Figure 4 shows the results of the transformation of spectral indices were selected in this research. While Table 2 shows the results of Otsu thresholding and accuracy assessment results of each spectral index using the Confusion Matrix.

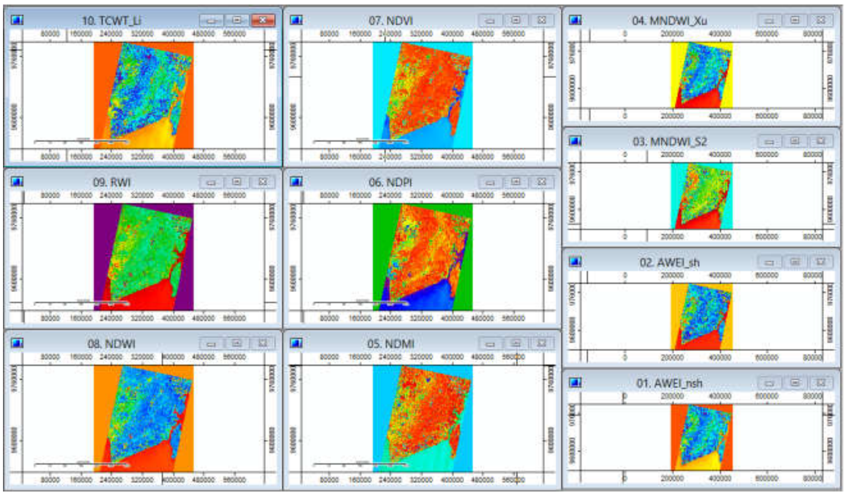


Figure 4. The result of the transformation of spectral indices on the SAGA application

Table 2. The Otsu thresholding and accuracy assessment results using the Confusion Matrix

No.	Spectral Indices	Otsu Threshold	OA (%)	Kappa	PA (%)	UA (%)	CE (%)	OE (%)
1.	NDVI	≤ 0.21	44.20	0.18	43.59	88.49	11.51	56.41
2.	NDWI	≥ -0.17	45.19	0.19	44.84	89.73	10.27	55.16
3.	MNDWI	≥ -0.06	68.59	0.50	84.22	99.74	0.26	15.78
4.	$MNDWI_{s2}$	≥ 0.07	74.82	0.59	97.54	98.13	1.87	2.46
5.	NDMI	≥ 0.13	32.68	-0.14	38.86	60.48	39.52	61.14
6.	WRI	≥ 0.51	73.02	0.50	98.61	84.61	15.39	1.39
7.	NDPI	≤ 0.05	65.02	0.45	77.15	99.85	0.15	22.85
8.	TCWT	≤ 0.45	59.32	0.37	66.37	99.95	0.05	33.63
9.	$AWEI_{nsh}$	≥ -0.55	54.15	0.31	57.11	99.99	0.01	42.89
10.	$AWEI_{sh}$	≥ -0.20	62.46	0.41	72.53	98.87	1.13	27.47

Information:

- OA: Overall Accuracy
- PA: Producer's Accuracy
- UA: User's Accuracy
- CE: Commission Error
- OE: Omission Error

The use of a single method based on the spectral indices looks like it is not so qualified in the extraction of wetlands, as well as the extraction of the open water features. Because somehow wetlands are the composite features, which are mainly composed of water and vegetation. Islam et al. (2014) research results are not much different from the results of this research. Islam et al. (2014) found the spectral indices for mapping wetlands have the highest overall accuracy of 78%.

Although in this research was found the spectral indices which has overall accuracy above 70%, but when seen from the small Kappa coefficient, it seems overall accuracy was more to conditionally. However, this study is sufficient to provide an overview comparison of the relative accuracy of each spectral index, if used specifically for the delineation of wetland features.

In general, MNDWI, $MNDWI_{s2}$, and WRI, are three spectral indices overall most accurately. However, the value of OA and Kappa both is not enough to describe the accuracy or optimality a digital imagery transformation method in extracting particular features. From OA has been seen that $MNDW_{s2}$ implemented in this study is more accurate than MNDWI. However, when seen from the CE, map of wetlands resulting from MNDWI a little more accurate. For the next, we want to see, in which object successes and failures of each spectral indices located. Based on this, we examine the PA on each of the spectral indices, for each type of wetlands.

In testing the PA, each ROI at each wetland type tested separately on each thresholding results imagery of spectral indices. This is because, each thresholding results imagery of spectral indices does not distinguish among types of wetlands. Table 3 shows the PA for each spectral index and each wetland type.

Table 3. Producer's accuracy for each spectral index and each wetlands type

No.	Spectral Indices	Producer's Accuracy (%)											
		Dw	**Mg**	**Sm**	**Pl**	**Ps**	**Sw**	**Tw**	**Fp**	**Sr**	**Il**	**Fm**	**Fl**
1.	NDVI	100	0	72.16	0	87.10	6.29	0	98.91	89.77	99.13	99.94	99.87
2.	NDWI	100	0	77.93	0	87.02	8.4	0	99.25	92.92	99.61	99.96	99.91
3.	MNDWI	100	92.77	98.87	0	98.71	90.28	41.41	99.97	99.94	100	100	100
4.	$MNDWI_{s2}$	100	100	96.11	99.52	97.91	97.19	99.65	99.81	99.97	100	100	100
5.	NDMI	0	100	89.61	100	24.69	99.89	100	20.14	80.39	45.69	6.99	2.40
6.	WRI	100	100	100	89.39	100	98.81	98.41	100	100	100	100	100
7.	NDPI	100	86.01	97.17	0	97.95	77.71	18.23	99.94	99.58	100	100	100
8.	TCWT	100	89.39	91.24	0	96.96	47.97	11.79	99.84	98.38	100	99.98	100
9.	$AWEI_{nsh}$	100	69.97	88.46	0	95.87	25.47	5.92	99.88	96.38	100	100	100
10.	$AWEI_{sh}$	100	5.81	99.95	0	97.92	88.55	15.45	100	99.83	100	100	100

Information:

- Dw: Deep water (include river, reservoir, dam, and coal mining pits)
- Mg: Mangroves
- Sm: Salt marshes
- Pl: Peatlands
- Ps: Peatswamps

- Sw: Shrub-dominated wetlands
- Tw: Tree-dominated wetlands
- Fp: Fish ponds
- Sr: Swamp rice fields
- Il: Irrigated land
- Fm: Freshwater marshes
- Fl: Freshwater lake

The entire spectral indices, except NDMI, do not have a problem when extracting the deep water features. Exclusively for NDMI, it looks like it is not appropriate to extract the open water features. NDMI successfully on lands that are quite dense vegetation cover. This is because NDMI is designed to detect moisture vegetation canopy (Gao, 1996; Jackson et al., 2004).

NDVI and NDWI have the same character in separating wetland features from other features. Both can be said to be successful wetlands extracting, especially wetlands with high concentration of water. However, they completely fail in identifying wetlands with dense vegetation, such as mangrove or peatlands. This is because NDVI and NDWI using the same NIR band, where vegetation will have a contrasting difference with water in NIR.

NDPI and TCWT ability in recognizing wetlands is almost similar to NDVI and NDWI. Only NDPI more successful in recognizing wetlands with dense canopy. Compared to NDPI, TCWT worse at recognizing wetlands topped with vegetations with a bright hue, which are commonly found in shrub-dominated wetlands and freshwater marshes. $AWEI_{nsh}$ ability in recognizing wetlands also similar to NDPI and TCWT. However, $AWEI_{nsh}$ failures in identifying wetlands with dense canopy worse than TCWT. $AWEI_{sh}$ even worse at recognizing wetlands with dense canopy. Although overall, $AWEI_{sh}$ better than $AWEI_{nsh}$.

MNDWI and $MNDWI_{s2}$ quite successful in identifying wetlands. Except MNDWI failed to recognize the peatlands and tree-dominated wetlands. Where these two features are wetlands with dense canopy. Not so with $MNDWI_{s2}$ capable of recognizing peatlands and tree-dominated wetlands with almost 100% accuracy. Based on this fact, our assumption when

shifting SWIR1 into SWIR2 on MNDWI has been proven. $MNDWI_{s2}$ able to recognize the characteristic spectral features that have water and vegetation spectral characteristics as well with better.

The ability of spectral indices for identifying wetlands (PA), is not directly indicated its ability to extract the wetlands. Because in automatic features extraction, the goal is not only that the method is able to recognize the desired features, but also how the method avoids recognizing other features. That is why, in this research we also tested the CE. In this case, CE tested using dryland features in research locations. These dryland features have been selected to investigate in which object the spectral indices encountered an error detection as wetlands.

Technical testing of CE is similar to the PA, which is any ROI dryland features tested separately on each thresholding results imagery of spectral indices. Table 4 shows the CE for each spectral index and each wetland type.

Table 4. Commission error for each spectral index and each drylands feature

No.	Spectral	Commission Error (%)							
	Indices	Bu	Bl	Gr	R	F	Df	Gd	Sb
1.	NDVI	71.76	98.13	0	87.62	0	0	0	0
2.	NDWI	55.10	90.43	0	85.14	0	0	0	0
3.	MNDWI	0	0.05	0	37.15	0.47	0	0	0
4.	$MNDWI_{s2}$	0	0	0	0	18.65	0.05	0	0.15
5.	NDMI	1.70	0.10	100	5.57	100	91.47	100	100
6.	WRI	99.92	99.83	0	100	69.84	33.38	0.64	10.58
7.	NDPI	0	0.05	0	21.98	0.16	0	0	0
8.	TCWT	0	0	0	0	0.39	0	0	0
9.	$AWEI_{nsh}$	0	0	0	0	0.06	0	0	0
10.	$AWEI_{sh}$	20.47	1.27	0	95.05	0.14	0	0	0

Information:

- Bu: Built-up lands
- Bl: Barelands
- Gr: Grass

- R: Roads
- F: Dryland forest
- Df: Dryland farms
- Gd: Garden (mixgarden, rubber plants, palm oil)
- Sb: Shrub and bushes

Based on Table 3 and Table 4, it appears that NDMI cannot distinguish between dryland forest and wetlands forest. Likewise, the overall WRI has high accuracy, and as if it is able to recognize all types of wetlands with good, it fails on a number of dryland features and take it as wetlands. This translates into an overall accuracy WRI does not mean anything, because in fact it could not distinguish well between wetland features and some dryland features.

NDVI and NDWI that have the same character, they are also sensitive to built-up lands, roads, and barelands. NDPI better than NDVI and NDWI in distinguishing between built-up lands or barelands and wetlands. However, NDPI also slightly failed in distinguishing the paved roads to the wetlands. TCWT and AWEInsh are two spectral indices of the best in minimizing error detection wetlands. Since both spectral indices have the lowest CE. Different from AWEInsh, AWEIsh disadvantaged in distinguishing between the paved roads to the wetlands.

MNDWI turned out to be problematic with paved roads in the wetlands. However, MNDWI failure to distinguish between wetlands and paved roads here occurs only as a result of Otsu thresholding is negative. MNDWIs2 was almost no problems with all the dryland features, except dryland forests. Furthermore, MNDWIs2 troubled with all the dense and dark vegetation features. As with all other spectral indices, MNDWIs2 also failed to recognize the wetlands on which there are very bright vegetation features.

Based on the results of the accuracy assessment, it appears that MNDWIs2 is the most optimal spectral indices for the extraction of wetlands. Some experts previously also been modified MNDWI using SWIR2. Among them was Chen et al. (2005), Ji et al. (2009), Boschetti et al. (2014), and Islam et al. (2014).

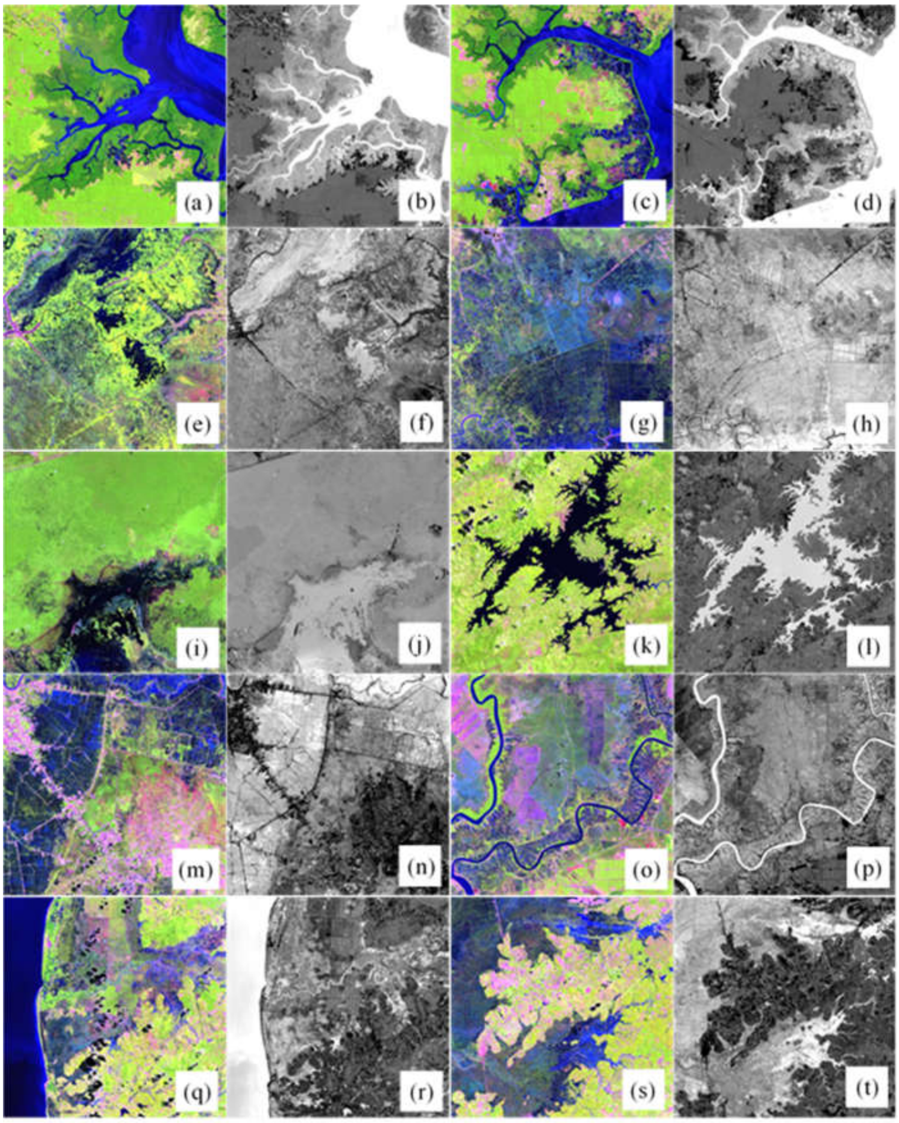


Figure 5. Comparison between Landsat 8 OLI composite 654 and $MNDW_{s2}$

(a) and (b) mangrove; (c) and (d) fishpond; (e) and (f) freshwater lake and freshwater marshes; (g) and (h) irrigated land; (i) and (j) peatlands and peatswamps; (k) and (l) deep clear water (reservoir); (m) and (n) swamp rice fields and tree-dominated wetlands; (o) and

(p) deep turbid water (river); (q) and (r) salt marshes; and (s) and (t) shrub-dominated wetlands.

MNDWI uses the green band and SWIR1 band. In SWIR1, vegetation features have a much higher reflectance value than in green. We can see this fact in wetlands which are dominated by dense vegetation, as seen in Table 5 and Figure 6. Table 5 and Figure 6 are constructed using the mangroves, peatlands, and tree-dominated wetlands samples from this research. Where in the wetlands which are dominated by dense vegetation, such as mangroves, peatlands, and tree-dominated wetlands, reflectance values for SWIR1 are higher than reflectance values for green. As a result, green substraction with SWIR1 in MNDWI causes vegetation features to be depressed. So that wetlands with dense vegetation are not detected as wetland features in MNDWI.

Not so with MNDWIs2 which uses green bands and SWIR2 bands. Where in SWIR2, the reflectance value of vegetation features is not as high as in SWIR1. Even the spectral value tends to be lower than green. We can also see this fact in Table 5 and Figure 6. Where in the wetlands which are dominated by dense vegetation, the reflectance values for SWIR2 are lower than reflectance values for SWIR1 or green. Thus, green substraction using SWIR2 will not suppress vegetation features as in MNDWI. As a result, wetlands with dense vegetation can still be detected in MNDWIs2. This makes MNDWIs2 the most optimal spectral index in extracting vegetation-rich wetlands such as tropical wetlands. Figure 5 shows the comparison between Landsat 8 OLI composite 654 imageries and the MNDWIs2 imageries.

Table 5. Average reflectance values on each Landsat 8 band on three types of dense vegetation wetlands

	Average reflectance values on each Landsat 8 band						
	Coastal/Aerosol	Blue	Green	Red	NIR	SWIR1	SWIR2
Mangroves	0.2259	0.2024	0.187	0.1609	0.393	0.1953	0.1476
Peatlands	0.2324	0.2082	0.1938	0.1639	0.4483	0.2341	0.1608
Tree-dominated wetlands	0.2342	0.2106	0.2014	0.1688	0.4041	0.2308	0.1614
Average	0.2308	0.2071	0.1941	0.1645	0.4151	0.2201	0.1566

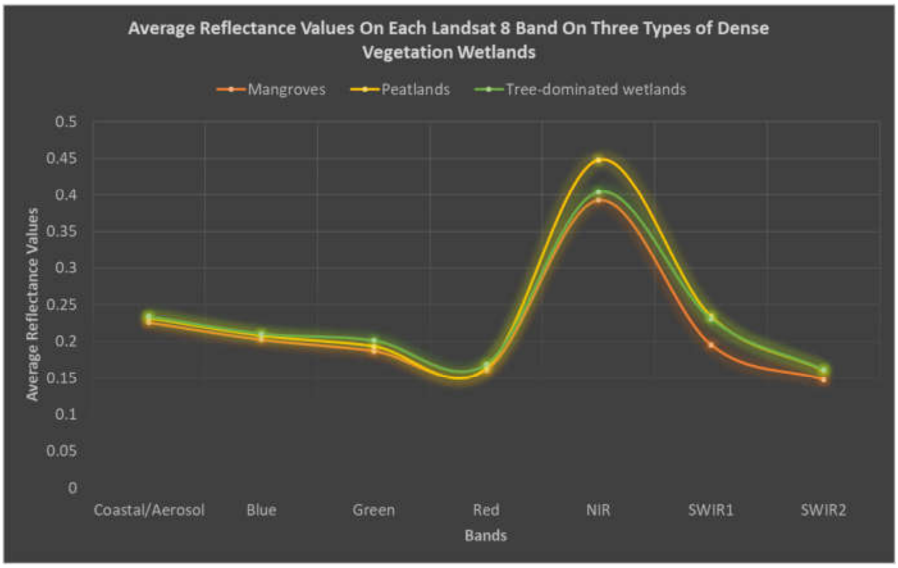


Figure 6. Average reflectance values on each Landsat 8 band on three types of dense vegetation wetlands

MNDWIs2 can recognize deep water features as well as MNDWI. This is the implication of the use of green band that is able to capture reflections of open water features with high intensity, which is subtracted using SWIR2 band that do not capture reflections of open water features. Compared to MNDWI, MNDWIs2 still able to capture the reflection of background water or soil moisture beneath the canopy. In the MNDWIs2 imagery, built-up lands, road, and barelands, appear darker than MNDWI imagery. It is an implication of the subtraction with SWIR2. This can cause the dominant soil in wetlands background features will bring potential omission error to MNDWIs2.

4.Conclusion

Based on this research, the spectral indices recorded the most accurate and optimal in extracting wetlands is $MNDWI_{s2}$. But $MNDWI_{s2}$ should be used wisely, given $MNDWI_{s2}$ very sensitive to dense vegetations. $MNDWI_{s2}$ also has potential error in wetlands with dominant soil background features. $MNDWI_{s2}$ not only able to recognize the deep waters as well as MNDWI, but still able to capture the wetlands with vegetations on it.

Commented [A9]: Did you really perform atmospheric correction or not? Because the reflectance spectra of the vegetation you put on Figure 6 resemble the TOA reflectance only, not surface reflectance.
Vegetation reflectance on atmospherically corrected images should have been low in coastal and blue band

Commented [A10R9]: Yes, I've done atmospheric correction using the DOS4 method, as I explained in the manuscript. The reflectance spectra of the vegetation that I put in Figure 6 are TOC or surface reflectance.

It is true that the reflectance of vegetation should have been low in the coastal and blue band. But it applies to pure vegetation features. While the vegetation listed in Figure 6 are wetland vegetations. Wetland vegetations are composite features between vegetation (chlorophyll) and water. Where the water feature itself has a high reflectance on the coastal and blue band. This fact makes the reflectance curve pattern of wetland vegetations unique, which is high in the NIR band and still quite high in the coastal and blue band.

Like MNDWI, MNDWIs2 also uses a green band. In spectral value curves, green band has the highest reflectance value of water features among all spectral bands. So that open water features can be detected properly by MNDWIs2. The advantage of MNDWIs2 is the use of SWIR2, where in spectral value curves SWIR2 band has a lower reflectance value of vegetation. So that substraction green with SWIR2 will not cause vegetation features to become depressed as in MNDWI.

The ability of $MNDWI_{s2}$ in detecting peatlands with dense canopy as wetlands was very impressive. Given the peatlands actually not always saturated with water on the surface, most of them just has a very high water content in the ground with very high moisture surfaces. However, this condition is enough to make SWIR2 have very low reflections, so that green substraction using SWIR2 will enhance moist surfaces such as peatlands.

Based on the results of this research, $MNDWI_{s2}$ can be considered as the Normalized Difference Wetlands Index (NDWLI). Of course, further research are needed to verify the accuracy of the NDWLI formula. Especially if the formula be examined in other regions with different conditions, or be examined on other multispectral imageries.

Acknowledgement

The authors thank to the United States Geological Survey (USGS) for providing the Landsat 8 OLI imageries for free, as a main data of this research. This research was funded by the Spatial Data Infrastructure Development Center (PPIDS), University of Lambung Mangkurat. Digital image processing in this research was carried out at the Remote Sensing and Geographic Information System Laboratory, Faculty of Forestry, University of Lambung Mangkurat, Banjarbaru.

References

Commented [A11]: Please make sure that all your cited references are listed here and vice versa

Commented [A12R11]: I've made sure that all the references I cite are listed here, and vice versa

Ashraf, M. and Nawaz, R..(2015). A Comparison of Change Detection Analyses Using Different Band Algebras for Baraila Wetland with Nasa's Multi-Temporal Landsat Dataset. Journal of Geographic Information System, 7, 1-19.

Boschetti, M., Nutini, F., Manfron, G., Brivio, P.A., Nelson, A..(2014). Comparative Analysis of Normalised Difference Spectral Indices Derived from MODIS for Detecting Surface Water in Flooded Rice Cropping Systems.PLoS ONE 9 (2), e88741. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0088741

Chavez, P.S..(1988). An Improved Dark-Object Subtraction Technique for Atmospheric Scattering Correction of Multispectral Data. Remote Sensing of Environment, 24, 459–479.

Chavez, P.S..(1996). Image-based Atmospheric Corrections—Revisited and Improved. Photogrammetric Engineering and Remote Sensing, 62, 1025–1036.

Chen, D., Huang, J., and Jackson, T.J..(2005). Vegetation Water Content Estimation for Corn and Soybeans Using Spectral Indices Derived from MODIS Near- and Short-wave Infrared Bands. Remote Sensing of Environment, 98, 225-236.

Chen, Y., Guerschmana, J.P., Cheng, Z., and Guo, L..(2019). Remote sensing for vegetation monitoring in carbon capture storage regions: A review. Applied Energy, 240, 312-326.

Conrad, O., Bechtel, B., Bock, M., Dietrich, H., Fischer, E., Gerlitz, L., Wehberg, J., Wichmann, V., and Boehner, J..(2015). System for Automated Geoscientific Analyses (SAGA) v. 2.1.4.. Geoscientific Model Development, 8, 1991-2007, doi:10.5194/gmd-8-1991-2015.

Das, R.J. and Pal, S..(2016). Identification of Water Bodies from Multispectral Landsat Imageries of Barind Tract of West Bengal. International Journal of Innovative Research and Review, 4 (1), 26-37.

Du, Y., Zhang, Y., Ling, F., Wang, Q., Li, W., and Li, X..(2016). Water Bodies' Mapping from Sentinel-2 Imagery with Modified Normalized Difference Water Index at 10-m Spatial Resolution Produced by Sharpening the SWIR Band. Remote Sensing, 8, 354-372, doi:10.3390/rs8040354.

Feyisa, L.G., Meilby, H., Fensholt, R., and Proud, S.R..(2014). Automated Water Extraction Index: A New Technique for Surface Water Mapping Using Landsat Imagery. Remote Sensing of Environment, 140 (2014), 23–35.

Gao, B.C..(1996). NDWI A – Normalized Difference Water Index for Remote Sensing of Vegetation Liquid Water from Space. Remote Sensing of Environment, 58, 257-266.

Hong, G., Xing-fa, G., Young, X., Tau, Y., Hai-liang, G., Xiang-qin, W., and Qi-yue, L..(2014). Evaluation of Four Dark Object Atmospheric Correction Methods Based on XY-3 CCD Data [Abstract]. Spectroscopy and Spectral Analysis, 34 (8), 2203-2207.

Islam, Md.A., Thenkabail, P.S., Kulawardhana, R.W., Alankara, R., Gunasinghe, S., Edussriya, C., and Gunawardana, A..(2008). Semi ‐ automated Methods for Mapping Wetlands using Landsat ETM+ and SRTM Data. International Journal of Remote Sensing, 29 (24), 7077-7106, doi: 10.1080/01431160802235878.

Jackson, T.J., Chen, D., Cosh, M., Li, F., Anderson, M., Walthall, C., Doriaswamy, P., and Hunt, E.R..(2004). Vegetation Water Content Mapping Using Landsat Data Derived Normalized Difference Water Index for Corn and Soybeans. Remote Sensing of Environment, 92, 475-482.

Ji, L., Zhang, L., and Wylie, B..(2009). Analysis of Dynamic Thresholds for the Normalized Difference Water Index, Photogrammetric Engineering and Remote Sensing, 75, (11), 1307-1317.

Jiang, H., Feng, M., Zhu, Y., Lu, N., Huang, J., and Xiao, T.. (2014). An Automated Method for Extracting Rivers and Lakes from Landsat Imagery. Remote Sensing, 6, 5067-5089.

Kwak, Y. and Iwami, Y..(2014). Nationwide Flood Inundation Mapping in Bangladesh by Using Modified Land Surface Water Index. ASPRS 2014 Annual Conference, Louisville, Kentucky, March 23-28, 2014.

Lacaux, J.P., Tourre, Y.M., Vignolles, C., Ndione, J.A., Lafaye, M..(2007). Classification of Ponds from High-spatial Resolution Remote Sensing: Application to Rift Valley Fever epidemics in Senegal. Remote Sensing of Environment, 106, 66–74.

Li, B., Ti, C., Zhao, Y., and Yan, X..(2015). Estimating Soil Moisture with Landsat Data and Its Application in Extracting the Spatial Distribution of Winter Flooded Paddies. Remote Sensing, 8, 38-55, doi:10.3390/rs8010038.

Li, W., Du, Z., Ling, F., Zhou, D., Wang, H., Gui, Y., Sun, B., and Zhang, X..(2013). A Comparison of Land Surface Water Mapping Using the Normalized Difference Water Index from TM, ETM+ and ALI. Remote Sensing, 5, 5530-5549.

Matthews, G.V.T..(2013). The Ramsar Convention on Wetlands: its History and Development. Ramsar Convention Bureau, Gland, Switzerland, p. 41.

McFeeters, S.K..(1996). The Use of the Normalized Difference Water Index (NDWI) in the Delineation of Open Water Features. International Journal of Remote Sensing, 17 (7), 1425-1432.

Otsu, N..(1979). A Threshold Selection Method from Gray-level Histograms. IEEE Transactions on Systems, Man, and Cybernetics, 9, 62–69.

Rouse, J.W., Haas, R.H., Schell, J.A., Deering, D. W..(1973). Monitoring vegetation systems in the Great Plains with ERTS. Third ERTS Symposium, NASA SP-351 I, 309-317.

Schneider, C.A., Rasband, W.S., and Eliceiri, K.W..(2012). NIH Image to ImageJ: 25 Years of Image Analysis. Nature Methods, 9(7), 671-675, PMID 22930834.

Schindelin, J., Rueden, C.T., and Hiner, M.C. et al..(2015). The ImageJ Ecosystem: An open Platform for Biomedical Image Analysis. Molecular Reproduction and Development, PMID 26153368.

Shen, L. and Li, C..(2010). Water Body Extraction from Landsat ETM+ Imagery Using Adaboost Algorithm. In Proceedings of 18th International Conference on Geoinformatics, 18–20 June, Beijing, China, 1–4.

Stehman, S.V. and Czaplewski, R.L..(1997). Design and Analysis for Thematic Map Accuracy Assessment: Fundamental Principles. Remote Sensing of Environment, 1998 (64), 331-344.

United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).(2004). Wetlands Overview, EPA 843-F-04-011a. Office of Water, December 2004.

Wilson, E.H. and Sader, S.A..(2002). Detection of Forest Harvest Type using Multiple Dates of Landsat TM Imagery. Remote Sensing Environment, 80, 385–396.

World Wildlife Fund (WWF).(2004). Global Lakes and Wetlands Database: Lakes and Wetlands Grid (Level 3). Washington, D.C., http://www.worldwildlife.org/publications/global-lakes-and-wetlands-database-lakes-and-wetlands-grid-level-3.

Yang, L., Tian, S., Yu, L., Ye, F., Qian, J., and Qian, Y..(2015). Deep Learning for Extracting Water Body from Landsat Imagery. International Journal of Innovative Computing, Information and Control, 11 (6), 1913–1929.

Xiao, X., Boles, S., Frolking, S., Salas, W., Moore, B., et al..(2002). Observation of Flooding and Rice Transplanting of Paddy Rice Fields at the Site to Landscape Scales in China using VEGETATION Sensor Data. International Journal of Remote Sensing, 23, 3009–3022, doi:10.1080/01431160110107734.

Xie, H., Luo, X., Xu, X., Pan, H., and Tong, X..(2016). Automated Subpixel Surface Water Mapping from Heterogeneous Urban Environments Using Landsat 8 OLI Imagery. Remote Sensing, 8 (7), 584-599.

Xu, H..(2006). Modification of Normalized Difference Water Index (NDWI) to Enhance Open Water Features in Remotely Sensed Imagery. International Journal of Remote Sensing, 27 (14), 3025–3033, doi: 10.1080/01431160600589179.

Zhai, K., Wu, X., Qin, Y., and Du, P..(2015). Comparison of Surface Water Extraction Performances of Different Classic Water Indices using OLI and TM Imageries in Different Situations. Geo-spatial Information Science, 18 (1), 32-42, doi: 10.1080/10095020.2015.1017911.

Zhang, Z., He, G., and Wang, X..(2010). A Practical DOS Model-Based Atmospheric Correction Algorithm. International Journal of Remote Sensing, 31 (11), 2837-2852.

INDONESIAN JOURNAL OF GEOGRAPHY

RESPOND TO REVIEWER'S COMMENTS

Paper ID : **#49914**

Paper Title : **Comparison of Various Spectral Indices for Optimum Extraction of Tropical Wetlands Using Landsat 8 OLI**

No.	Page	Reviewer's comments	Author's responses
1	8	Please number the formula	I've given the number for the formula
2	9	Provide reference for this figure	I've provided a reference for this figure
3	9	Please number the formula	I've given the number for the formula
4	9	Please number the formula	I've given the number for the formula
5	21	Did you really perform atmospheric correction or not? Because the reflectance spectra of the vegetation you put on Figure 6 resemble the TOA reflectance only, not surface reflectance. Vegetation reflectance on atmospherically corrected images should have been low in coastal and blue band	Yes, I've done atmospheric correction using the DOS4 method, as I explained in the manuscript. The reflectance spectra of the vegetation that I put in Figure 6 are TOC or surface reflectance. It is true that the reflectance of vegetation should have been low in the coastal and blue band. But it applies to pure vegetation features. While the vegetation listed in Figure 6 are wetland vegetations. Wetland vegetations are composite features between vegetation (chlorophyll) and water. Where the water feature itself has a high reflectance on the coastal and blue band. This fact makes the reflectance curve pattern of wetland vegetations unique, which is high in the NIR band and still quite high in the coastal and blue band.
6	22	Please make sure that all your cited references are listed here and vice versa	I've made sure that all the references I cite are listed here, and vice versa

Important!

Please also indicate your changes in the revised manuscript using track changes or highlighted text.

Comparison of Various Spectral Indices for Optimum Extraction of Tropical Wetlands Using Landsat 8 OLI

Abstract*This research specifically aims to investigate the most accurate spectral indices in extracting wetlands geospatial information taking South Kalimantan, Indonesia, as an example of wetlands in tropical areas. Ten spectral indices were selected for testing their ability to extract wetlands, those are NDVI, NDWI, MNDWI, MNDWIs2, NDMI, WRI, NDPI, TCWT, AWEInsh, andAWEIsh. Tests were performed on Landsat 8 OLI path/row 117/062 and 117/063. The threshold method which was used to separate the wetland features from the spectral indices imagery is Otsu method. The results of this research showed that generally MNDWIs2 was the most optimal spectral indices in wetlands extraction. Especially tropical wetlands that rich with green vegetation cover. However, MNDWIs2 is very sensitive to dense vegetation, this feature has the potential to be detected as wetlands. Furthermore, to improve the accuracy and prevent detection of the dryland vegetation as wetlands, the threshold value should be determined carefully.*

Key words: wetlands; spectral indices; Landsat 8 OLI; South Kalimantan

Abstrak*Penelitian ini bertujuan untuk menginvestigasi indeks spektral yang paling akurat dalam ekstraksi informasi geospasial lahan basah di Kalimantan Selatan, Indonesia, sebagai sampel lahan basah di daerah tropis. Sepuluh indeks spektral dipilih untuk diuji kemampuannya dalam mengekstrak lahan basah, yaitu NDVI, NDWI, MNDWI, MNDWIs2, NDMI, WRI, NDPI, TCWT, AWEInsh, dan AWEIsh. Uji coba dilakukan pada Citra Landsat 8 OLI path/row 117/062 and 117/063. Metode pembatasan nilai yang digunakan untuk memisahkan fitur lahan basah dari citra indeks spektral adalah metode Otsu. Hasil penelitian ini menunjukkan bahwa, secara umum MNDWIs2 merupakan indeks spektral yang paling optimal dalam ekstaksi lahan basah. Khususnya lahan basah tropis yang kaya dengan penutupan vegetasi hijau. Akan tetapi, MNDWIs2 sangat sensitif terhadap vegetasi rapat, fitur ini berpotensi untuk terdeteksi sebagai lahan basah. Lebih jauh, untuk meningkatkan akurasi dan mencegah vegetasi lahan kering terdeteksi sebagai lahan basah, nilai threshold harus ditentukan secara hati-hati.*

Kata kunci *: lahan basah; indeks spektral; Landsat 8 OLI; Kalimantan Selatan*

1. Introduction

Wetlands are ecosystems saturated with water, either seasonally or permanently (EPA, 2004). According to the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands 1993 (Matthews, 2013), based on the habitat, wetlands classified into marine and coastal wetlands, inland wetlands, and man-made wetlands. In the South Kalimantan Province, Indonesia, wetlands are one of the main features of the landscape.

The characteristics of tropical wetlands located in South Kalimantan Province are quite varied. For example, shallow water has a main characteristic, that is rich with green vegetation cover. On the deep water bodies (rivers) in this area, the waters have high enough levels of turbidity. In South Kalimantan, there are also quite a lot of open pit coal mining activities. The water inside the pits the rest of the coal mine will be mixed with the toxic minerals out of the mine. Hence, on the ground the pits look green. The green colour was formed distinct spectral signatures in multispectral optical imagery.

So far, various methods have been developed for the extraction of wetlands geospatial data automatically. For example, the Normalized Difference Water Index (NDWI) (McFeeters, 1996), Modified Normalized Difference Water Index (MNDWI) (Xu, 2006), and so forth. NDWI and MNDWI are the two most popular spectral indices for the extraction of water features or wetland features. Their ability to extract open water features or wetland features has been tested from several research results (McFeeters, 1996; Xu, 2006; Li et al., 2013; Jiang et al., 2014; Ashraf and Nawaz, 2015; Das and Pal, 2016; Du et al., 2016). Besides NDWI or MNDWI, there are also a number of other spectral indices that can potentially be used to separate wetland features from other features.

In general, spectral indices such as NDWI or MNDWI are actually developed to separate open water features from other features. Some research indicates that the spectral indices are very accurate in extracting the boundaries of water features. For example, Xu (2006) proved that MNDWI more accurate than NDWI when applied to the three water features, i.e. lakes, oceans, and rivers. Similar to Xu (2006), Li et al. (2013) also found that MNDWI more accurate than NDWI to the TM, ETM +, and ALI imagery. To further test MNDWI's

capabilities, Jiang et al. (2014) developed the Automated Method for Extracting Rivers and Lakes (AMERL) for the extraction of rivers and lakes automatically from Landsat TM/ETM +. It was found that in general, MNDWI remains the best among the three other spectral indices.

Du et al. (2016) used MNDWI on the Sentinel-2 imagery, where the SWIR band of Sentinel-2 sharpened to 10 meters by a number of pan-sharpening method. Du et al. (2016) found that MNDWI with a combination of Principle Component Analysis (PCA) is more accurate than the NDWI and MNDWI with a combination of other pan-sharpening.

In other cases, other spectral indices have proven to be more accurate in extracting open water or wetlands features. For example, when Ashraf and Nawaz (2015) detect changes in the wetlands of the Baraila Lake (India) using four spectral indices, they found that in general NDWI is the most accurate method when verified using the field data. Similar to Ashraf and Nawaz, Das and Pal (2016) also found that NDWI was the most accurate spectral indices, when they compared six spectral indices. While Zhai et al. (2015) when comparing surface water extraction performances of four indices using Landsat TM and OLI, they found that Automated Water Extraction Index (AWEI) has the highest overall accuracy.

Kwak and Iwami (2014) developed a Modified Land Surface Water Index (MLSWI), they use it on flood inundation mapping using MODIS imagery and they test its accuracy using ALOS AVNIR 2. They found that MLSWI more accurate than Normalized Difference Vegetation Index (NDVI) and Land Surface Water Index (LSWI).

Several other researchers, such as Xie et al. (2016), they make further use of the spectral index to extract water features at the sub pixel level. They used MNDWI to separate the pure land pixel and pure water pixel in Spectral Mixture Analysis (SMA), for mapping the surface of the water of lakes and rivers automatically at sub pixel level.

Other researchers, such as Yang et al. (2015) combined spectral indices and single band multispectral imagery simultaneously to extractwater features. They use a number of spectral indices and single band on Landsat 8 OLI to extract the water bodies. Those are, the single-band threshold in band 5, multiband spectral relationship b2, b3, b4, b5, NDVI, NDWI, MNDWI, Normalized Difference Built-up Index (NDBI), TCT, and Hue, Intensity and

Saturation (HIS). Where all of the spectral indices and bands are combined using deep learning algorithm, called Stacked Sparse Autoencoder (SSAE).

Although the spectral indices such as NDWI, MNDWI, NDVI, or others are accurate to separate open water features from other features, but it still needs to be studied further, whether these spectral indices are also accurate when used to separate wetland features from dryland features. Because, most of the wetlands in tropical areas has a spectral characteristic of water and green vegetation simultaneously. This research aimed to compare the accuracy of some of the spectral indices for optimizing the extraction of wetlands, by taking the case of the tropics area, that is, the South Kalimantan Province, Indonesia.

2.The Methods

2.1. Materials

This research used two scenes of Landsat 8 OLI, the path/row 117/062 and 117/063, the acquisition on April 22, 2015. Most of the wetlands in South Kalimantan to be in these two scenes. Imageries acquiring date selected on April because it was the rainy season. Therefore, the condition of wetlands is at the maximum extends.

Overall spectral indices in this study applied to Landsat 8 Operational Land Imager (OLI) surface reflectance imageries. Atmospheric correction methods used in this research was the Dark Object Subtraction 4 (DOS4) (Chavez, 1988; Chavez, 1996; Zhang et al., 2010; Hong et al., 2014).

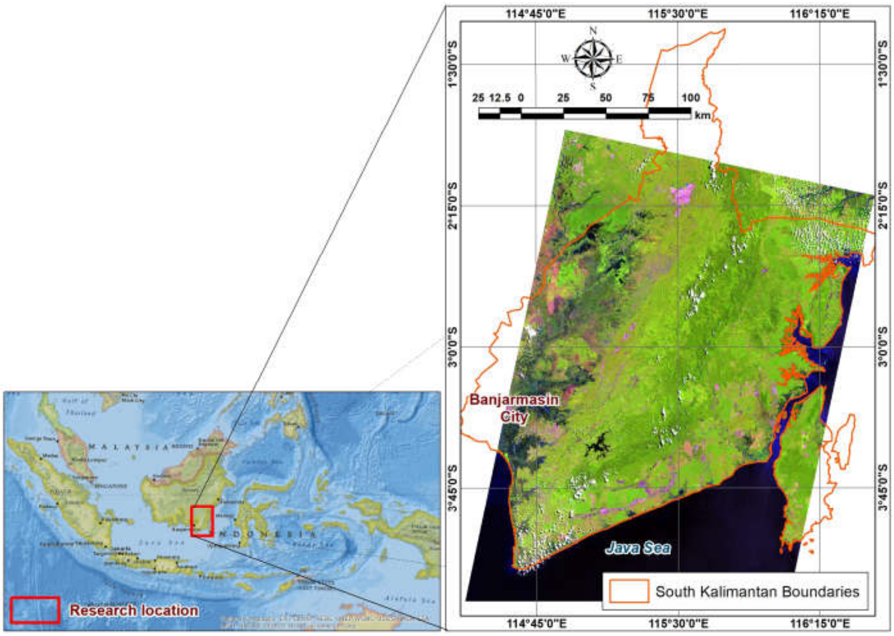


Figure 1. Research location

2.2. Water Indices

Water indices is a generic term for all of the spectral indices intended to sharpen the water features. One of the water indices which is most extensively used is NDWI (McFeeters, 1996). According to McFeeters (1996), if the pixel values of NDWI are positive means the water features. Thus, the value of 0 by McFeeters (1996) is set as the threshold value. NDWI formulated by McFeeters (1996) as follows:

$$NDWI = \frac{\rho_g - \rho_n}{\rho_g + \rho_n} \quad (1)$$

Where:

- ρ_g: green band
- ρ_n: near infrared band

Commented [A1]: Please number the formula

Commented [A2R1]: I've given the number for the formula

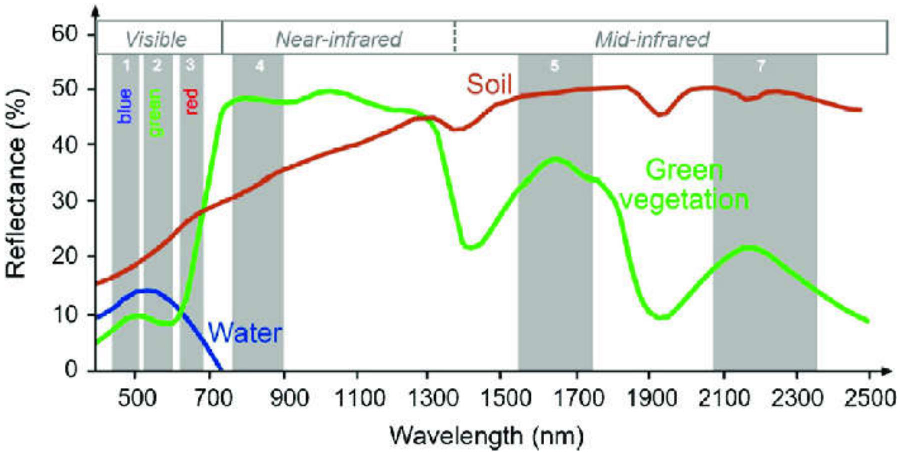


Figure 2. Spectral value curves on three base surface features (Chen et al., 2019)

Commented [A3]: Provide reference for this figure

Commented [A4R3]: I've provided a reference for this figure

Due to lack of NDWI in error detection features of the building, Xu (2006) modifying NDWI become MNDWI, by changing NIR band into SWIR. In this case, Xu (2006) using the SWIR1. The replacement of NIR with SWIR1 aims to suppress soil features (including buildings) in McFeeters's NDWI, because in the SWIR1 soil reflectances are higher than NIR. As seen in the spectral value curves in Figure 2.

$$\mathrm{MNDWI} = \frac{\rho_g - \rho_s}{\rho_g + \rho_s} \qquad (2)$$

Commented [A5]: Please number the formula

Commented [A6R5]: I've given the number for the formula

Where:

- ρ_s: shortwave infrared band

In this research, we were also adding a water index modified from MNDWI, by replacing the SWIR1 in MNDWI with SWIR2. Thus, the MNDWI_{s2} formula that we modified in this research is as follows:

$$\mathrm{MNDWI}_{s2} = \frac{\rho_g - \rho_{s2}}{\rho_g + \rho_{s2}} \qquad (3)$$

Commented [A7]: Please number the formula

Commented [A8R7]: I've given the number for the formula

Where:

- ρ_{s2}: shortwave infrared 2 band

Xu (2006) replaces NIR with SWIR1 in NDWI (McFeeters, 1996) with the aim to suppress building features, because in the SWIR1, soil and building reflectance higher than NIR. In this research, we replace SWIR1 into SWIR2, with the aim to capture the spectral

vegetation located above the wetlands. Because vegetation reflectance in SWIR2 is not as high as SWIR1 and NIR.

Besides NDWI, MNDWI and $MNDWI_{s2}$, there are various other spectral indices to be tested in this research. Table 1 shows the full list of spectral indices which are capabilities will be compared in this study.

Table 1. List of the spectral indices used in the research

No.	**Spectral Indices**		**Formula**	**Value of Water**	**Reference**
1.	NDVI	Normalized Difference Vegetation Index	$\frac{\rho_n - \rho_r}{\rho_n + \rho_r}$	Negative	Rouse et al. (1973)
2.	NDWI	Normalized Difference Water Index	$\frac{\rho_g - \rho_n}{\rho_g + \rho_n}$	Positive	McFeeters (1996)
3.	MNDWI	Modified Normalized Difference Water Index	$\frac{\rho_g - \rho_{s1}}{\rho_g + \rho_{s1}}$	Positive	Xu (2006)
4.	$MNDWI_{s2}$	Modified Normalized Difference Water Index with SWIR2	$\frac{\rho_g - \rho_{s2}}{\rho_g + \rho_{s2}}$	Positive	This research
5.	NDMI	Normalized Difference Moisture Index	$\frac{\rho_n - \rho_s}{\rho_n + \rho_s}$	Positive	Gao (1996); Wilson and Sader (2002); Xiao et al. (2002); Lacaux et al. (2007)
6.	WRI	Water Ratio Index	$\frac{\rho_g + \rho_r}{\rho_n + \rho_s}$	Greater than 1	Shen (2010)
7.	NDPI	Normalized Difference Pond Index	$\frac{\rho_s - \rho_g}{\rho_s + \rho_g}$	Negative	Lacaux et al. (2007)
8.	TCWT	Tasseled-Cap Wetness Transformation	$0.1877\rho_{ca} + 0.2097\rho_b + 0.2038\rho_g + 0.1017\rho_r + 0.0685\rho_n - 0.7460\rho_{s1} - 0.5548\rho_{s2}$	-	Li et al. (2015)
9.	$AWEI_{nsh}$	Automated Water Extraction Index with no shadow	$4(\rho_g - \rho_{s1}) - (0.25\rho_n + 2.75\rho_{s2})$	-	Feyisa et al. (2014)
10.	$AWEI_{sh}$	Automated Water Extraction Index with shadow	$\rho_b + 2.5\rho_g - 1.5(\rho_n + \rho_{s1}) - 0.25\rho_{s2}$	-	Feyisa et al. (2014)

Information:

- ρ_{ca}: aerosol coastal bands (bands 1 Landsat 8)
- ρ_b: blue band (band 2 Landsat 8)
- ρ_g: green band (band 3 Landsat 8)
- ρ_r: red band (band 4 Landsat 8)
- ρ_n: near infrared band (band 5 Landsat 8)
- ρ_s: shortwave infrared band (band 6 or 7 Landsat 8)
- ρ_{s1}: shortwave infrared 1 band (band 6 Landsat 8)
- ρ_{s2}: shortwave infrared 2 band (band 7 Landsat 8)

2.3. Wetlands Extraction

For the purpose of separating wetland features and non-wetland features from spectral indices imageries, some literature recommends a specific threshold value. However, in certain cases, the threshold value is often not optimal. According to Ji et al. (2009), the NDWI threshold is not a constant value, an appropriate NDWI threshold needs to be determined.

There are several methods of automatic thresholding used to classify digital imageries. One of the most popular automatic thresholding methods is Otsu thresholding (Otsu, 1979). In this research, the Otsu thresholding process is done using free open source public domain software, namely ImageJ (Schneider et al., 2012; Schindelin et al., 2015).

2.4. Accuracy Accuracy Assessment

Accuracy assessment was conducted using the Confusion Matrix (Stehman and Czaplewski, 1997), using a number of sample locations were selected purposively. In this case, the location of the sample represents multiple characters wetlands in South Kalimantan. Namely, mangroves, salt marshes, deep water (include reservoirs, canals, and coal open pits), peatlands, peatswamps, shrub-dominated wetlands, tree-dominated wetlands, fish ponds, swamp rice fields, irrigated land, freshwater marshes, and freshwater lake.Therefore, there are a total of 12 samples for wetland classes. Meanwhile, the number of sample pixels for each

wetlands class are 4,495, 4,245, 10,904, 2,309, 6,739, 14,396, 2,265, 3,217, 6,597, 2,307, 5,020 and 2,330 pixels respectively.

For the purpose of assessing the deeper capabilities of each spectral index, the sample locations were also chosen purposively on various dryland features that have the potential to be detected as wetlands. In the appointment of the samples, the method used is knowledge-based. There are a total of 10 samples for dryland classes. Namely, built-up lands, barelands, grass, roads, dryland forest, dryland farms, garden (include mix garden, rubber plants, palm oil), and shrub and bushes. The number of sample pixels for each of these drylands classes are 1,236, 4,003, 2,377, 323, 6,445, 2,169, 4,694, and 8,075 pixels, respectively.

A confusion matrix is constructed for each spectral index, for example for NDWI a confusion matrix will be constructed, as well as for other spectral indices. The first accuracy assessment is done in general, where each spectral index is tested for its ability to separate wetlands and drylands. From the resulting confusion matrix, the overall accuracy, kappa coefficient, producer's accuracy, user's accuracy, commission error, and omission error are calculated to obtain quantitative descriptions of the capabilities of each spectral index. The recapitulation results of overall accuracy, kappa coefficient, producer's accuracy, user's accuracy, commission error, and omission errors can be seen in Table 2.

Furthermore, to test the ability of each spectral index to recognize each wetland class, a confusion matrix was constructed for each spectral index in each wetland class. For example, for NDWI in the Mangroves class, a confusion matrix will be constructed. Furthermore, from the resulting confusion matrix the Producer's Accuracy value will be taken, to obtain a quantitative description of the ability of the spectral index to recognize one type of wetland. So we will get an overview of NDWI's ability to recognize Mangroves for example. Recapitulation of producer's accuracy values for each spectral index in each wetland class can be seen in Table 3.

The final step, to test the ability of each spectral index to avoid the detection of dryland features, a confusion matrix is constructed for each spectral index in each dryland class. For example, for NDWI in the Dryland Forest class, a confusion matrix will be constructed. Furthermore, from the resulting confusion matrix the Commission Error value will be taken,

to obtain a quantitative description of the ability of the spectral index to avoid the detection of one type of dryland. So that a description of NDWI's ability to avoid detecting Dryland Forest as a wetland will be obtained, for example. Recapitulation of commission error values for each spectral index in each dryland class can be seen in Table 4.

3.Result and Discussion

Visual appearance of wetlands in South Kalimantan varies in tone/colour on multispectral satellite imageries such as Landsat 8. This shows quite a high degree of variation in spectral value of each type of wetlands. In the accuracy assessment, the samples were made for each type of wetlands. For the purpose to ensure that variations in the class of all wetlands are represented as possible, Region of Interest (ROI) made for every wetland types are distributed in several different locations. Figure 3 shows the Standard Deviation (SD) ROI of all wetlands in each band Landsat 8 OLI.

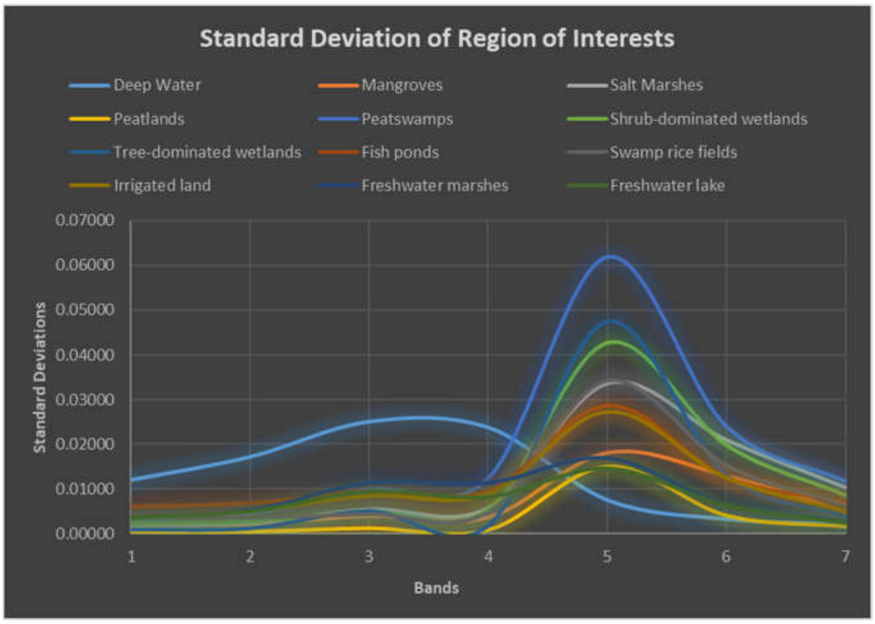


Figure 3. Standard Deviation of all wetlands types ROI in each band of Landsat 8 OLI

Of course, spectral indices such as NDWI cannot distinguish between mangroves and peatswamps, for example. Because spectral indices such as NDWI are only designed to recognize and separate water/wetlands from dryland features. While mangroves and peatswamps are both wetland features. In fact, the thresholding imageries results of spectral indices contains only two classes, namely Wetlands and Non-wetlands. But for the sake of accuracy assessment, the accuracy assessment ROI is made on every types of wetlands in the research locations. It is intended that the spectral character of each wetland represented, and to provide an overview of each spectral indices extraction capabilities of each type of wetlands.

When the overall accuracy of the assessment is done, all types of wetland features are combined into a single class, namely the Wetlands. And all types of drylands features are combined into a single class, namely Non-wetlands. Figure 4 shows the results of the transformation of spectral indices were selected in this research. While Table 2 shows the results of Otsu thresholding and accuracy assessment results of each spectral index using the Confusion Matrix.

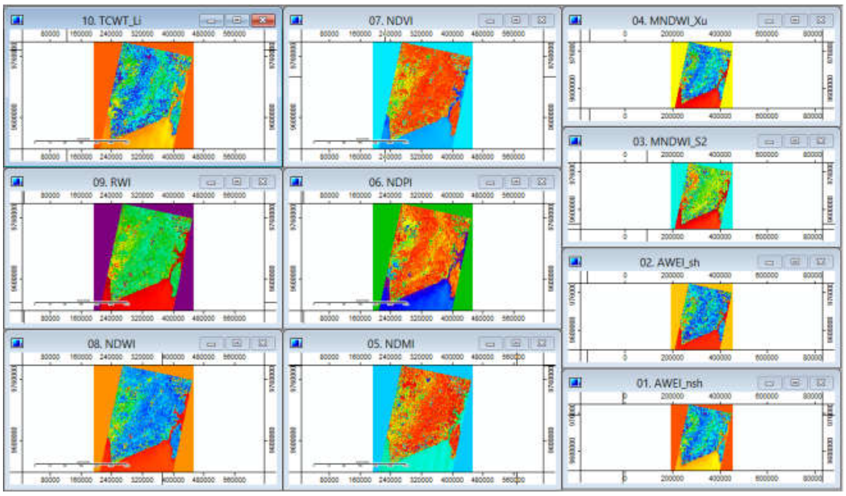


Figure 4. The result of the transformation of spectral indices on the SAGA application

Table 2. The Otsu thresholding and accuracy assessment results using the Confusion Matrix

No.	Spectral Indices	Otsu Threshold	OA (%)	Kappa	PA (%)	UA (%)	CE (%)	OE (%)
1.	NDVI	≤ 0.21	44.20	0.18	43.59	88.49	11.51	56.41
2.	NDWI	≥ -0.17	45.19	0.19	44.84	89.73	10.27	55.16
3.	MNDWI	≥ -0.06	68.59	0.50	84.22	99.74	0.26	15.78
4.	$MNDWI_{s2}$	≥ 0.07	74.82	0.59	97.54	98.13	1.87	2.46
5.	NDMI	≥ 0.13	32.68	-0.14	38.86	60.48	39.52	61.14
6.	WRI	≥ 0.51	73.02	0.50	98.61	84.61	15.39	1.39
7.	NDPI	≤ 0.05	65.02	0.45	77.15	99.85	0.15	22.85
8.	TCWT	≤ 0.45	59.32	0.37	66.37	99.95	0.05	33.63
9.	$AWEI_{nsh}$	≥ -0.55	54.15	0.31	57.11	99.99	0.01	42.89
10.	$AWEI_{sh}$	≥ -0.20	62.46	0.41	72.53	98.87	1.13	27.47

Information:

- OA: Overall Accuracy
- PA: Producer's Accuracy
- UA: User's Accuracy
- CE: Commission Error
- OE: Omission Error

The use of a single method based on the spectral indices looks like it is not so qualified in the extraction of wetlands, as well as the extraction of the open water features. Because somehow wetlands are the composite features, which are mainly composed of water and vegetation. Islam et al. (2014) research results are not much different from the results of this research. Islam et al. (2014) found the spectral indices for mapping wetlands have the highest overall accuracy of 78%.

Although in this research was found the spectral indices which has overall accuracy above 70%, but when seen from the small Kappa coefficient, it seems overall accuracy was more to conditionally. However, this study is sufficient to provide an overview comparison of the relative accuracy of each spectral index, if used specifically for the delineation of wetland features.

In general, MNDWI, $MNDWI_{s2}$, and WRI, are three spectral indices overall most accurately. However, the value of OA and Kappa both is not enough to describe the accuracy or optimality a digital imagery transformation method in extracting particular features. From OA has been seen that $MNDW_{s2}$ implemented in this study is more accurate than MNDWI. However, when seen from the CE, map of wetlands resulting from MNDWI a little more accurate. For the next, we want to see, in which object successes and failures of each spectral indices located. Based on this, we examine the PA on each of the spectral indices, for each type of wetlands.

In testing the PA, each ROI at each wetland type tested separately on each thresholding results imagery of spectral indices. This is because, each thresholding results imagery of spectral indices does not distinguish among types of wetlands. Table 3 shows the PA for each spectral index and each wetland type.

Table 3. Producer's accuracy for each spectral index and each wetlands type

No.	Spectral	Producer's Accuracy (%)											
	Indices	Dw	Mg	Sm	Pl	Ps	Sw	Tw	Fp	Sr	Il	Fm	Fl
1.	NDVI	100	0	72.16	0	87.10	6.29	0	98.91	89.77	99.13	99.94	99.87
2.	NDWI	100	0	77.93	0	87.02	8.4	0	99.25	92.92	99.61	99.96	99.91
3.	MNDWI	100	92.77	98.87	0	98.71	90.28	41.41	99.97	99.94	100	100	100
4.	$MNDWI_{s2}$	100	100	96.11	99.52	97.91	97.19	99.65	99.81	99.97	100	100	100
5.	NDMI	0	100	89.61	100	24.69	99.89	100	20.14	80.39	45.69	6.99	2.40
6.	WRI	100	100	100	89.39	100	98.81	98.41	100	100	100	100	100
7.	NDPI	100	86.01	97.17	0	97.95	77.71	18.23	99.94	99.58	100	100	100
8.	TCWT	100	89.39	91.24	0	96.96	47.97	11.79	99.84	98.38	100	99.98	100
9.	$AWEI_{nsh}$	100	69.97	88.46	0	95.87	25.47	5.92	99.88	96.38	100	100	100
10.	$AWEI_{sh}$	100	5.81	99.95	0	97.92	88.55	15.45	100	99.83	100	100	100

Information:

- Dw: Deep water (include river, reservoir, dam, and coal mining pits)
- Mg: Mangroves
- Sm: Salt marshes
- Pl: Peatlands
- Ps: Peatswamps

- Sw: Shrub-dominated wetlands
- Tw: Tree-dominated wetlands
- Fp: Fish ponds
- Sr: Swamp rice fields
- Il: Irrigated land
- Fm: Freshwater marshes
- Fl: Freshwater lake

The entire spectral indices, except NDMI, do not have a problem when extracting the deep water features. Exclusively for NDMI, it looks like it is not appropriate to extract the open water features. NDMI successfully on lands that are quite dense vegetation cover. This is because NDMI is designed to detect moisture vegetation canopy (Gao, 1996; Jackson et al., 2004).

NDVI and NDWI have the same character in separating wetland features from other features. Both can be said to be successful wetlands extracting, especially wetlands with high concentration of water. However, they completely fail in identifying wetlands with dense vegetation, such as mangrove or peatlands. This is because NDVI and NDWI using the same NIR band, where vegetation will have a contrasting difference with water in NIR.

NDPI and TCWT ability in recognizing wetlands is almost similar to NDVI and NDWI. Only NDPI more successful in recognizing wetlands with dense canopy. Compared to NDPI, TCWT worse at recognizing wetlands topped with vegetations with a bright hue, which are commonly found in shrub-dominated wetlands and freshwater marshes. $AWEI_{nsh}$ ability in recognizing wetlands also similar to NDPI and TCWT. However, $AWEI_{nsh}$ failures in identifying wetlands with dense canopy worse than TCWT. $AWEI_{sh}$ even worse at recognizing wetlands with dense canopy. Although overall, $AWEI_{sh}$ better than $AWEI_{nsh}$.

MNDWI and $MNDWI_{s2}$ quite successful in identifying wetlands. Except MNDWI failed to recognize the peatlands and tree-dominated wetlands. Where these two features are wetlands with dense canopy. Not so with $MNDWI_{s2}$ capable of recognizing peatlands and tree-dominated wetlands with almost 100% accuracy. Based on this fact, our assumption when

shifting SWIR1 into SWIR2 on MNDWI has been proven. $MNDWI_{s2}$ able to recognize the characteristic spectral features that have water and vegetation spectral characteristics as well with better.

The ability of spectral indices for identifying wetlands (PA), is not directly indicated its ability to extract the wetlands. Because in automatic features extraction, the goal is not only that the method is able to recognize the desired features, but also how the method avoids recognizing other features. That is why, in this research we also tested the CE. In this case, CE tested using dryland features in research locations. These dryland features have been selected to investigate in which object the spectral indices encountered an error detection as wetlands.

Technical testing of CE is similar to the PA, which is any ROI dryland features tested separately on each thresholding results imagery of spectral indices. Table 4 shows the CE for each spectral index and each wetland type.

Table 4. Commission error for each spectral index and each drylands feature

No.	Spectral Indices	Commission Error (%)							
		Bu	Bl	Gr	R	F	Df	Gd	Sb
1.	NDVI	71.76	98.13	0	87.62	0	0	0	0
2.	NDWI	55.10	90.43	0	85.14	0	0	0	0
3.	MNDWI	0	0.05	0	37.15	0.47	0	0	0
4.	$MNDWI_{s2}$	0	0	0	0	18.65	0.05	0	0.15
5.	NDMI	1.70	0.10	100	5.57	100	91.47	100	100
6.	WRI	99.92	99.83	0	100	69.84	33.38	0.64	10.58
7.	NDPI	0	0.05	0	21.98	0.16	0	0	0
8.	TCWT	0	0	0	0	0.39	0	0	0
9.	$AWEI_{nsh}$	0	0	0	0	0.06	0	0	0
10.	$AWEI_{sh}$	20.47	1.27	0	95.05	0.14	0	0	0

Information:

- Bu: Built-up lands
- Bl: Barelands
- Gr: Grass

- R: Roads
- F: Dryland forest
- Df: Dryland farms
- Gd: Garden (mixgarden, rubber plants, palm oil)
- Sb: Shrub and bushes

Based on Table 3 and Table 4, it appears that NDMI cannot distinguish between dryland forest and wetlands forest. Likewise, the overall WRI has high accuracy, and as if it is able to recognize all types of wetlands with good, it fails on a number of dryland features and take it as wetlands. This translates into an overall accuracy WRI does not mean anything, because in fact it could not distinguish well between wetland features and some dryland features.

NDVI and NDWI that have the same character, they are also sensitive to built-up lands, roads, and barelands. NDPI better than NDVI and NDWI in distinguishing between built-up lands or barelands and wetlands. However, NDPI also slightly failed in distinguishing the paved roads to the wetlands. TCWT and AWEInsh are two spectral indices of the best in minimizing error detection wetlands. Since both spectral indices have the lowest CE. Different from AWEInsh, AWEIsh disadvantaged in distinguishing between the paved roads to the wetlands.

MNDWI turned out to be problematic with paved roads in the wetlands. However, MNDWI failure to distinguish between wetlands and paved roads here occurs only as a result of Otsu thresholding is negative. MNDWIs2 was almost no problems with all the dryland features, except dryland forests. Furthermore, MNDWIs2 troubled with all the dense and dark vegetation features. As with all other spectral indices, MNDWIs2 also failed to recognize the wetlands on which there are very bright vegetation features.

Based on the results of the accuracy assessment, it appears that MNDWIs2 is the most optimal spectral indices for the extraction of wetlands. Some experts previously also been modified MNDWI using SWIR2. Among them was Chen et al. (2005), Ji et al. (2009), Boschetti et al. (2014), and Islam et al. (2014).

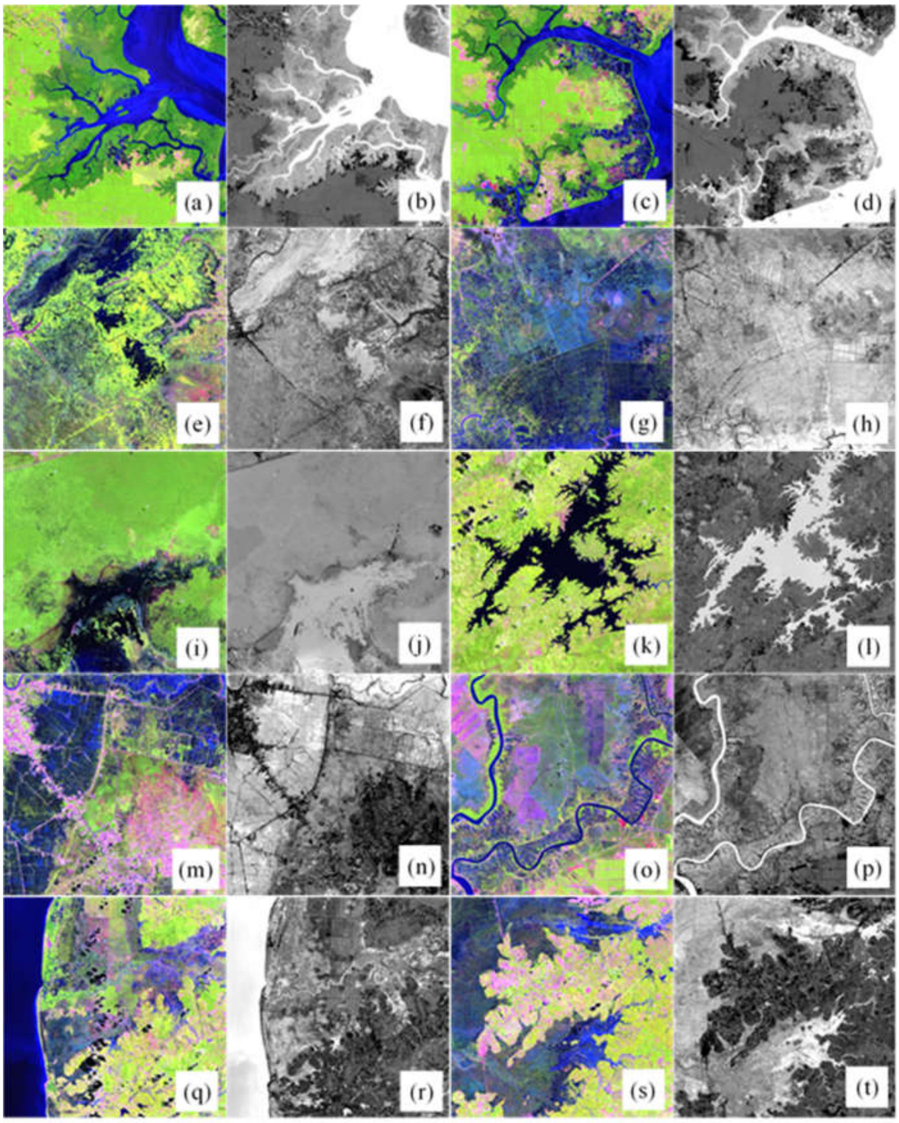


Figure 5. Comparison between Landsat 8 OLI composite 654 and $MNDW_{s2}$

(a) and (b) mangrove; (c) and (d) fishpond; (e) and (f) freshwater lake and freshwater marshes; (g) and (h) irrigated land; (i) and (j) peatlands and peatswamps; (k) and (l) deep clear water (reservoir); (m) and (n) swamp rice fields and tree-dominated wetlands; (o) and

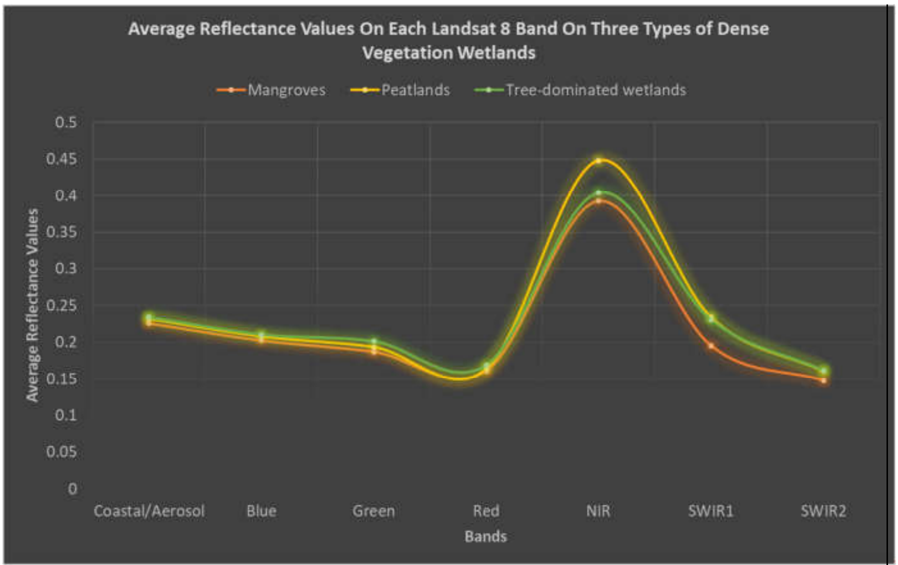
(p) deep turbid water (river); (q) and (r) salt marshes; and (s) and (t) shrub-dominated wetlands.

MNDWI uses the green band and SWIR1 band. In SWIR1, vegetation features have a much higher reflectance value than in green. We can see this fact in wetlands which are dominated by dense vegetation, as seen in Table 5 and Figure 6. Table 5 and Figure 6 are constructed using the mangroves, peatlands, and tree-dominated wetlands samples from this research. Where in the wetlands which are dominated by dense vegetation, such as mangroves, peatlands, and tree-dominated wetlands, reflectance values for SWIR1 are higher than reflectance values for green. As a result, green substraction with SWIR1 in MNDWI causes vegetation features to be depressed. So that wetlands with dense vegetation are not detected as wetland features in MNDWI.

Not so with MNDWIs2 which uses green bands and SWIR2 bands. Where in SWIR2, the reflectance value of vegetation features is not as high as in SWIR1. Even the spectral value tends to be lower than green. We can also see this fact in Table 5 and Figure 6. Where in the wetlands which are dominated by dense vegetation, the reflectance values for SWIR2 are lower than reflectance values for SWIR1 or green. Thus, green substraction using SWIR2 will not suppress vegetation features as in MNDWI. As a result, wetlands with dense vegetation can still be detected in MNDWIs2. This makes MNDWIs2 the most optimal spectral index in extracting vegetation-rich wetlands such as tropical wetlands. Figure 5 shows the comparison between Landsat 8 OLI composite 654 imageries and the MNDWIs2 imageries.

Table 5. Average reflectance values on each Landsat 8 band on three types of dense vegetation wetlands

	Average reflectance values on each Landsat 8 band						
	Coastal/Aerosol	Blue	Green	Red	NIR	SWIR1	SWIR2
Mangroves	0.2259	0.2024	0.187	0.1609	0.393	0.1953	0.1476
Peatlands	0.2324	0.2082	0.1938	0.1639	0.4483	0.2341	0.1608
Tree-dominated wetlands	0.2342	0.2106	0.2014	0.1688	0.4041	0.2308	0.1614
Average	0.2308	0.2071	0.1941	0.1645	0.4151	0.2201	0.1566



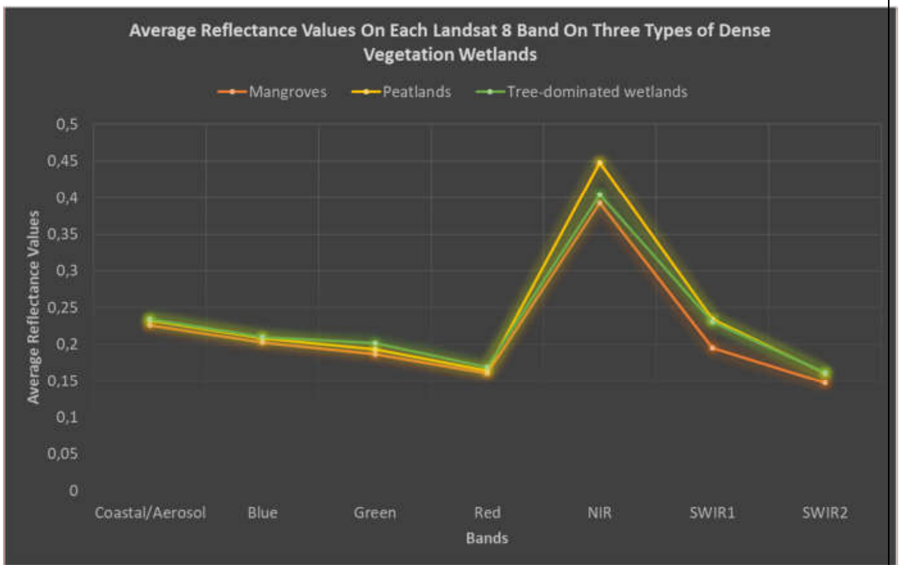


Figure 6. Average reflectance values on each Landsat 8 band on three types of dense vegetation wetlands

Figure 6 shows a slightly unusual spectral values pattern, at least from two aspects. First, theoretically, vegetation features generally have low reflectance values in the blue band and coastal/aerosol. However, in Figure 6, the average reflectance of dense vegetation wetlands has

Commented [A9]: We've changed the format of the curves in this figure, because the previous curves weren't very precise.

Commented [A10]: Did you really perform atmospheric correction or not? Because the reflectance spectra of the vegetation you put on Figure 6 resemble the TOA reflectance only, not surface reflectance.
Vegetation reflectance on atmospherically corrected images should have been low in coastal and blue band

Commented [A11R10]: Yes, I've done atmospheric correction using the DOS4 method, as I explained in the manuscript. The reflectance spectra of the vegetation that I put in Figure 6 are TOC or surface reflectance.

It is true that the reflectance of vegetation should have been low in the coastal and blue band. But it applies to pure vegetation features. While the vegetation listed in Figure 6 are wetland vegetations. Wetland vegetations are composite features between vegetation (chlorophyll) and water. Where the water feature itself has a high reflectance on the coastal and blue band. This fact makes the reflectance curve pattern of wetland vegetations unique, which is high in the NIR band and still quite high in the coastal and blue band.

Commented [A12R10]: TOC or surface reflectance? What does TOC mean? If you mean TOA, then it is still not atmospherically corrected

Please explain how did you select the dark target for your DOS correction. This way I can judge if the atmospheric correction was conducted properly

Previously you mention that water has high reflectance in green band. Now you mentioned that blue is higher. This is contradictory. Please explain this inconsistency of your statement.

Commented [A13R10]: What we mean is Top of Canopy (TOC) reflectance or in other words is surface reflectance.

The atmospheric correction method we use is Dark Object Subtraction 4 (DOS4). In this research, we run DOS4 using SAGA software (http://www.saga-gis.org). The DOS4 tool in SAGA software does not ask us to select a dark target, but only asks us to input the number of pixels that are considered as dark objects. In this case, we chose to use the default pixel count provided by SAGA's DOS4 tool, which is 1,000 pixels.

Theoretically, pure water features have the highest reflectance in the green band, but are actually also high in blue and coastal/aerosols, although blue and coastal/aerosols are not as high in green. What we previously meant blue higher was to explain that wetland vegetation still has a high reflectance in blue, unlike pure vegetation in general which should be low in the blue band. This is because wetland vegetation is a composite feature between vegetation and water.

For further explanation, we have provided in two paragraphs and a figure (Figure 7) which we've just added.

a high reflectance value in blue and coastal/aerosol. This is because wetland vegetations are composite features between vegetation (chlorophyll) and water. Where the water feature itself has a high reflectance on the coastal and blue band. This fact makes the reflectance curve pattern of wetland vegetations unique, which is high in the NIR band and still quite high in the coastal and blue band. Second, theoretically, the highest reflectance value of pure water features is in the green band. However, in Figure 6, it can be seen that the highest reflectance values are in the coastal/aerosol and blue bands. The results of this research are similar (though not exactly the same due to different features) with the research results of Amani et al. (2018), as shown in Figure 7. Especially for vegetated wetlands such as bog, fen, and marsh.

Commented [A14]: We've just added this paragraph.

Phenomena as shown in Figure 6 can occur due to various possibilities. The first possibility, the shadow of the tree crowns, or also called the sunlit crown. Sometimes the tree canopy forms a dark blue color, so they can appear like water features. Unlike pure water features which have the highest reflectance in green, shadow reflectance is higher in blue and lower in green (Li et al., 2009). Second, the spectral response of broadleaf forests shows low reflectance in the green band, and higher in blue and coastal/aerosols (Osgouei et al., 2019). In accordance with the facts, the dense vegetation wetlands in this research location are broadleaf forests.

Commented [A15]: We've just added this paragraph.

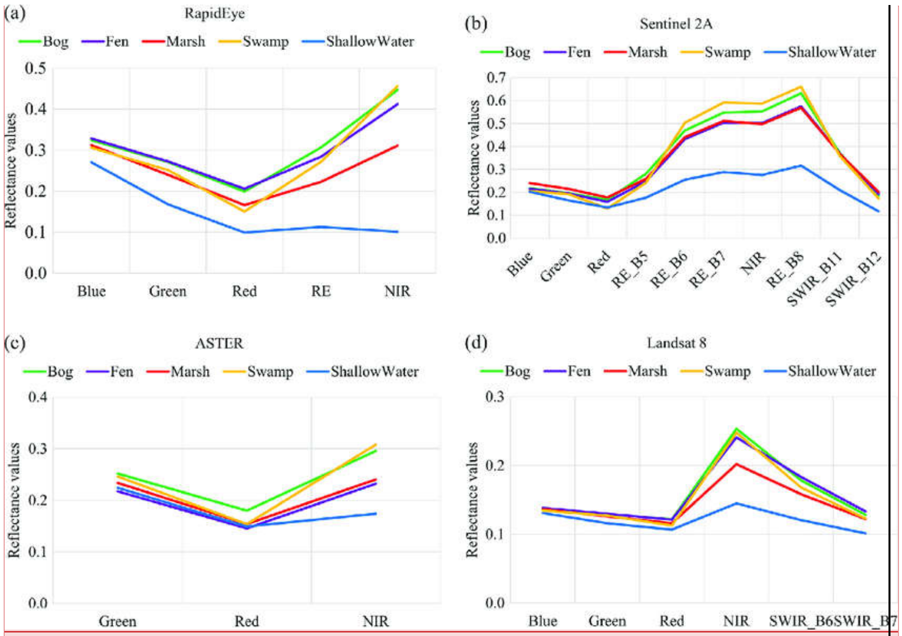


Figure 7. The spectral signature of wetlands, obtained from (a) RapidEye, (b) Sentinel 2A, (c) ASTER, and (d) Landsat 8 (Amani et al., 2018)

Commented [A16]: We've just added this Figure 7.

Formatted: Centered

MNDWIs2 can recognize deep water features as well as MNDWI. This is the implication of the use of green band that is able to capture reflections of open water features with high intensity, which is subtracted using SWIR2 band that do not capture reflections of open water features. Compared to MNDWI, MNDWIs2 still able to capture the reflection of background water or soil moisture beneath the canopy. In the MNDWIs2 imagery, built-up lands, road, and barelands, appear darker than MNDWI imagery. It is an implication of the subtraction with SWIR2. This can cause the dominant soil in wetlands background features will bring potential omission error to MNDWIs2.

4.Conclusion

Based on this research, the spectral indices recorded the most accurate and optimal in extracting wetlands is $MNDWI_{s2}$. But $MNDWI_{s2}$ should be used wisely, given $MNDWI_{s2}$ very sensitive to dense vegetations. $MNDWI_{s2}$ also has potential error in wetlands with dominant soil background features. $MNDWI_{s2}$ not only able to recognize the deep waters as well as MNDWI, but still able to capture the wetlands with vegetations on it.

Like MNDWI, MNDWIs2 also uses a green band. In spectral value curves, green band has the highest reflectance value of water features among all spectral bands. So that open water features can be detected properly by MNDWIs2. The advantage of MNDWIs2 is the use of SWIR2, where in spectral value curves SWIR2 band has a lower reflectance value of vegetation. So that substraction green with SWIR2 will not cause vegetation features to become depressed as in MNDWI.

The ability of $MNDWI_{s2}$ in detecting peatlands with dense canopy as wetlands was very impressive. Given the peatlands actually not always saturated with water on the surface, most of them just has a very high water content in the ground with very high moisture surfaces. However, this condition is enough to make SWIR2 have very low reflections, so that green substraction using SWIR2 will enhance moist surfaces such as peatlands.

Based on the results of this research, $MNDWI_{s2}$ can be considered as the Normalized Difference Wetlands Index (NDWLI). Of course, further research are needed to verify the accuracy of the NDWLI formula. Especially if the formula be examined in other regions with different conditions, or be examined on other multispectral imageries.

Acknowledgement

The authors thank to the United States Geological Survey (USGS) for providing the Landsat 8 OLI imageries for free, as a main data of this research. This research was funded by the Spatial Data Infrastructure Development Center (PPIDS), University of Lambung Mangkurat. Digital image processing in this research was carried out at the Remote Sensing and Geographic Information System Laboratory, Faculty of Forestry, University of Lambung Mangkurat, Banjarbaru.

References

Amani, M., Salehi, B., Mahdavi, S. and Brisco, B.. (2018). Spectral analysis of wetlands using multi-source optical satellite imagery. ISPRS Journal of Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing, 114, 119-136.

Ashraf, M. and Nawaz, R..(2015). A Comparison of Change Detection Analyses Using Different Band Algebras for Baraila Wetland with Nasa's Multi-Temporal Landsat Dataset. Journal of Geographic Information System, 7, 1-19.

Boschetti, M., Nutini, F., Manfron, G., Brivio, P.A., Nelson, A..(2014). Comparative Analysis of Normalised Difference Spectral Indices Derived from MODIS for Detecting Surface Water in Flooded Rice Cropping Systems.PLoS ONE 9 (2), e88741. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0088741

Chavez, P.S..(1988). An Improved Dark-Object Subtraction Technique for Atmospheric Scattering Correction of Multispectral Data. Remote Sensing of Environment, 24, 459–479.

Chavez, P.S..(1996). Image-based Atmospheric Corrections—Revisited and Improved. Photogrammetric Engineering and Remote Sensing, 62, 1025–1036.

Chen, D., Huang, J., and Jackson, T.J..(2005). Vegetation Water Content Estimation for Corn and Soybeans Using Spectral Indices Derived from MODIS Near- and Short-wave Infrared Bands. Remote Sensing of Environment, 98, 225-236.

Chen, Y., Guerschmana, J.P., Cheng, Z., and Guo, L..(2019). Remote sensing for vegetation monitoring in carbon capture storage regions: A review. Applied Energy, 240, 312-326.

Conrad, O., Bechtel, B., Bock, M., Dietrich, H., Fischer, E., Gerlitz, L., Wehberg, J., Wichmann, V., and Boehner, J..(2015). System for Automated Geoscientific Analyses (SAGA) v. 2.1.4.. Geoscientific Model Development, 8, 1991-2007, doi:10.5194/gmd-8-1991-2015.

Das, R.J. and Pal, S..(2016). Identification of Water Bodies from Multispectral Landsat Imageries of Barind Tract of West Bengal. International Journal of Innovative Research and Review, 4 (1), 26-37.

Commented [A17]: Please make sure that all your cited references are listed here and vice versa

Commented [A18R17]: I've made sure that all the references I cite are listed here, and vice versa

Commented [A19]: We've just added this reference.

Du, Y., Zhang, Y., Ling, F., Wang, Q., Li, W., and Li, X..(2016). Water Bodies' Mapping from Sentinel-2 Imagery with Modified Normalized Difference Water Index at 10-m Spatial Resolution Produced by Sharpening the SWIR Band. Remote Sensing, 8, 354-372, doi:10.3390/rs8040354.

Feyisa, L.G., Meilby, H., Fensholt, R., and Proud, S.R..(2014). Automated Water Extraction Index: A New Technique for Surface Water Mapping Using Landsat Imagery. Remote Sensing of Environment, 140 (2014), 23–35.

Gao, B.C..(1996). NDWI A – Normalized Difference Water Index for Remote Sensing of Vegetation Liquid Water from Space. Remote Sensing of Environment, 58, 257-266.

Hong, G., Xing-fa, G., Young, X., Tau, Y., Hai-liang, G., Xiang-qin, W., and Qi-yue, L..(2014). Evaluation of Four Dark Object Atmospheric Correction Methods Based on XY-3 CCD Data [Abstract]. Spectroscopy and Spectral Analysis, 34 (8), 2203-2207.

Islam, Md.A., Thenkabail, P.S., Kulawardhana, R.W., Alankara, R., Gunasinghe, S., Edussriya, C., and Gunawardana, A..(2008). Semi‐automated Methods for Mapping Wetlands using Landsat ETM+ and SRTM Data. International Journal of Remote Sensing, 29 (24), 7077-7106, doi: 10.1080/01431160802235878.

Jackson, T.J., Chen, D., Cosh, M., Li, F., Anderson, M., Walthall, C., Doriaswamy, P., and Hunt, E.R..(2004). Vegetation Water Content Mapping Using Landsat Data Derived Normalized Difference Water Index for Corn and Soybeans. Remote Sensing of Environment, 92, 475-482.

Ji, L., Zhang, L., and Wylie, B..(2009). Analysis of Dynamic Thresholds for the Normalized Difference Water Index, Photogrammetric Engineering and Remote Sensing, 75, (11), 1307-1317.

Jiang, H., Feng, M., Zhu, Y., Lu, N., Huang, J., and Xiao, T.. (2014). An Automated Method for Extracting Rivers and Lakes from Landsat Imagery. Remote Sensing, 6, 5067-5089.

Kwak, Y. and Iwami, Y..(2014). Nationwide Flood Inundation Mapping in Bangladesh by Using Modified Land Surface Water Index. ASPRS 2014 Annual Conference, Louisville, Kentucky, March 23-28, 2014.

Lacaux, J.P., Tourre, Y.M., Vignolles, C., Ndione, J.A., Lafaye, M..(2007). Classification of Ponds from High-spatial Resolution Remote Sensing: Application to Rift Valley Fever epidemics in Senegal. Remote Sensing of Environment, 106, 66–74.

Li, B., Ti, C., Zhao, Y., and Yan, X..(2015). Estimating Soil Moisture with Landsat Data and Its Application in Extracting the Spatial Distribution of Winter Flooded Paddies. Remote Sensing, 8, 38-55, doi:10.3390/rs8010038.

Li, W., Du, Z., Ling, F., Zhou, D., Wang, H., Gui, Y., Sun, B., and Zhang, X..(2013). A Comparison of Land Surface Water Mapping Using the Normalized Difference Water Index from TM, ETM+ and ALI. Remote Sensing, 5, 5530-5549.

Li, W., Nie., J., Hu, H., Zhang, B., Wu, W. and Wang, L.. (2009). Dynamic change estimation of water resources based on remotely sensed imageries. Proceedings of SPIE 7495, MIPPR 2009: Automatic Target Recognition and Image Analysis, 74950Q.

Matthews, G.V.T..(2013). The Ramsar Convention on Wetlands: its History and Development. Ramsar Convention Bureau, Gland, Switzerland, p. 41.

McFeeters, S.K..(1996). The Use of the Normalized Difference Water Index (NDWI) in the Delineation of Open Water Features. International Journal of Remote Sensing, 17 (7), 1425-1432.

Otsu, N..(1979). A Threshold Selection Method from Gray-level Histograms. IEEE Transactions on Systems, Man, and Cybernetics, 9, 62–69.

Osgouei, P. E., Kaya, S., Sertel, E. and Alganci, U.. (2019). Separating Built-Up Areas from Bare Land in Mediterranean Cities Using Sentinel-2A Imagery. Remote sensing, 11 (3), 345.

Rouse, J.W., Haas, R.H., Schell, J.A., Deering, D. W..(1973). Monitoring vegetation systems in the Great Plains with ERTS. Third ERTS Symposium, NASA SP-351 I, 309-317.

Schneider, C.A., Rasband, W.S., and Eliceiri, K.W..(2012). NIH Image to ImageJ: 25 Years of Image Analysis. Nature Methods, 9(7), 671-675, PMID 22930834.

Schindelin, J., Rueden, C.T., and Hiner, M.C. et al..(2015). The ImageJ Ecosystem: An open Platform for Biomedical Image Analysis. Molecular Reproduction and Development, PMID 26153368.

Commented [A20]: We've just added this reference.

Commented [A21]: We've just added this reference.

Shen, L. and Li, C..(2010). Water Body Extraction from Landsat ETM+ Imagery Using Adaboost Algorithm. In Proceedings of 18th International Conference on Geoinformatics, 18–20 June, Beijing, China, 1–4.

Stehman, S.V. and Czaplewski, R.L..(1997). Design and Analysis for Thematic Map Accuracy Assessment: Fundamental Principles. Remote Sensing of Environment, 1998 (64), 331-344.

United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).(2004). Wetlands Overview, EPA 843-F-04-011a. Office of Water, December 2004.

Wilson, E.H. and Sader, S.A..(2002). Detection of Forest Harvest Type using Multiple Dates of Landsat TM Imagery. Remote Sensing Environment, 80, 385–396.

World Wildlife Fund (WWF).(2004). Global Lakes and Wetlands Database: Lakes and Wetlands Grid (Level 3). Washington, D.C., http://www.worldwildlife.org/publications/global-lakes-and-wetlands-database-lakes-and-wetlands-grid-level-3.

Yang, L., Tian, S., Yu, L., Ye, F., Qian, J., and Qian, Y..(2015). Deep Learning for Extracting Water Body from Landsat Imagery. International Journal of Innovative Computing, Information and Control, 11 (6), 1913–1929.

Xiao, X., Boles, S., Frolking, S., Salas, W., Moore, B., et al..(2002). Observation of Flooding and Rice Transplanting of Paddy Rice Fields at the Site to Landscape Scales in China using VEGETATION Sensor Data. International Journal of Remote Sensing, 23, 3009–3022, doi:10.1080/01431160110107734.

Xie, H., Luo, X., Xu, X., Pan, H., and Tong, X..(2016). Automated Subpixel Surface Water Mapping from Heterogeneous Urban Environments Using Landsat 8 OLI Imagery. Remote Sensing, 8 (7), 584-599.

Xu, H..(2006). Modification of Normalized Difference Water Index (NDWI) to Enhance Open Water Features in Remotely Sensed Imagery. International Journal of Remote Sensing, 27 (14), 3025–3033, doi: 10.1080/01431160600589179.

Zhai, K., Wu, X., Qin, Y., and Du, P..(2015). Comparison of Surface Water Extraction Performances of Different Classic Water Indices using OLI and TM Imageries in

Different Situations. Geo-spatial Information Science, 18 (1), 32-42, doi: 10.1080/ 10095020.2015.1017911.

Zhang, Z., He, G., and Wang, X..(2010). A Practical DOS Model-Based Atmospheric Correction Algorithm. International Journal of Remote Sensing, 31 (11), 2837-2852.

8. Bukti Bahwa Manuskrip Diterima untuk Dipublikasikan di Indonesian Journal of Geography (30 Juli 2021)

[IJG] Editor Decision: Manuscript Accepted for Publication

3 messages

Pramaditya Wicaksono <prama.wicaksono@geo.ugm.ac.id> Fri, Jul 30, 2021 at 3:32 PM
To: Syamani Darmawi Ali <syamani.fhut@ulm.ac.id>
Cc: Hartono Hartono <hartono@geo.ugm.ac.id>, Projo Danoedoro <projo.danoedoro@geo.ugm.ac.id>

Dear Dr. Syamani Darmawi Ali,

Congratulations! After considering your responses to the editor's and reviewer's comments, We have reached the decision regarding your submission to the Indonesian Journal of Geography, "Comparison of Various Spectral Indices for Optimum Extraction of Tropical Wetlands Using Landsat 8 OLI" to Accept your manuscript to be published in Indonesian Journal of Geography.

You will receive emails regarding the details of your publication. We may also request a technical edit of your manuscript if necessary.

Thank you for submitting it to the Indonesian Journal of Geography and we look forward to receiving your manuscript in the future.

Best wishes,
Dr. Pramaditya Wicaksono
Faculty of Geography Universitas Gadjah Mada, Yogyakarta
Phone +6281391179917
Fax +62274569595
prama.wicaksono@geo.ugm.ac.id
Section Editor
Indonesian Journal of Geography
Faculty of Geography, Universitas Gadjah Mada, Yogyakarta

Chief Editor
Indonesian Journal of Geography
http://jurnal.ugm.ac.id/index.php/ijg
0024-9521 (print),2354-9114 (online)
Phone: +62 812-2711-480

Syam'ani <syamani.fhut@ulm.ac.id> Fri, Jul 30, 2021 at 3:49 PM
To: Pramaditya Wicaksono <prama.wicaksono@geo.ugm.ac.id>
Cc: Hartono Hartono <hartono@geo.ugm.ac.id>, Projo Danoedoro <projo.danoedoro@geo.ugm.ac.id>

Thank you for the great news!
[Quoted text hidden]

Mail Delivery Subsystem <mailer-daemon@googlemail.com> Fri, Jul 30, 2021 at 3:50 PM
To: syamani.fhut@ulm.ac.id

Address not found

Your message wasn't delivered to **hartono@geo.ugm.ac.id** because the address couldn't be found, or is unable to receive mail.

LEARN MORE

The response from the remote server was:

```
550 5.1.1 The email account that you tried to reach does not exist. Please try double-
checking the recipient's email address for typos or unnecessary spaces. Learn more at
https://support.google.com/mail/?p=NoSuchUser d24si1191580ybe.399 - gsmtp
```

Final-Recipient: rfc822; hartono@geo.ugm.ac.id
Action: failed
Status: 5.1.1
Remote-MTA: dns; alt1.aspmx.l.google.com. (2607:f8b0:4023:401::1b, the server
for the domain geo.ugm.ac.id.)
Diagnostic-Code: smtp; 550-5.1.1 The email account that you tried to reach does not exist. Please try
550-5.1.1 double-checking the recipient's email address for typos or
550-5.1.1 unnecessary spaces. Learn more at
550 5.1.1 https://support.google.com/mail/?p=NoSuchUser d24si1191580ybe.399 - gsmtp
Last-Attempt-Date: Fri, 30 Jul 2021 00:50:07 -0700 (PDT)

---------- Forwarded message ----------
From: "Syam'ani" <syamani.fhut@ulm.ac.id>
To: Pramaditya Wicaksono <prama.wicaksono@geo.ugm.ac.id>
Cc: Hartono Hartono <hartono@geo.ugm.ac.id>, Projo Danoedoro <projo.danoedoro@geo.ugm.ac.id>
Bcc:
Date: Fri, 30 Jul 2021 15:49:55 +0800
Subject: Re: [IJG] Editor Decision: Manuscript Accepted for Publication
Thank you for the great news!

Pada tanggal Jum, 30 Jul 2021 15.32, Pramaditya Wicaksono <prama.wicaksono@geo.ugm.ac.id> menulis:

Dear Dr. Syamani Darmawi Ali,

Congratulations! After considering your responses to the editor's and reviewer's comments, We have reached the decision regarding your submission to the Indonesian Journal of Geography, "Comparison of Various Spectral Indices for Optimum Extraction of Tropical Wetlands Using Landsat 8 OLI" to Accept your manuscript to be published in Indonesian Journal of Geography.

You will receive emails regarding the details of your publication. We may also request a technical edit of your manuscript if necessary.

Thank you for submitting it to the Indonesian Journal of Geography and we look forward to receiving your manuscript in the future.

Best wishes,
Dr. Pramaditya Wicaksono
Faculty of Geography Universitas Gadjah Mada, Yogyakarta
Phone +6281391179917
Fax +62274569595
prama.wicaksono@geo.ugm.ac.id
Section Editor
Indonesian Journal of Geography
Faculty of Geography, Universitas Gadjah Mada, Yogyakarta

Chief Editor
Indonesian Journal of Geography
http://jurnal.ugm.ac.id/index.php/ijg
0024-9521 (print),2354-9114 (online)
Phone: +62 812-2711-480

Comparison of Various Spectral Indices for Optimum Extraction of Tropical Wetlands Using Landsat 8 OLI

AbstractThis research specifically aims to investigate the most accurate spectral indices in extracting wetlands geospatial information taking South Kalimantan, Indonesia, as an example of wetlands in tropical areas. Ten spectral indices were selected for testing their ability to extract wetlands, those are NDVI, NDWI, MNDWI, MNDWIs2, NDMI, WRI, NDPI, TCWT, AWEInsh, andAWEIsh. Tests were performed on Landsat 8 OLI path/row 117/062 and 117/063. The threshold method which was used to separate the wetland features from the spectral indices imagery is Otsu method. The results of this research showed that generally MNDWIs2 was the most optimal spectral indices in wetlands extraction. Especially tropical wetlands that rich with green vegetation cover. However, MNDWIs2 is very sensitive to dense vegetation, this feature has the potential to be detected as wetlands. Furthermore, to improve the accuracy and prevent detection of the dryland vegetation as wetlands, the threshold value should be determined carefully.*

Key words: wetlands; spectral indices; Landsat 8 OLI; South Kalimantan

AbstrakPenelitian ini bertujuan untuk menginvestigasi indeks spektral yang paling akurat dalam ekstraksi informasi geospasial lahan basah di Kalimantan Selatan, Indonesia, sebagai sampel lahan basah di daerah tropis. Sepuluh indeks spektral dipilih untuk diuji kemampuannya dalam mengekstrak lahan basah, yaitu NDVI, NDWI, MNDWI, MNDWIs2, NDMI, WRI, NDPI, TCWT, AWEInsh, dan AWEIsh. Uji coba dilakukan pada Citra Landsat 8 OLI path/row 117/062 and 117/063. Metode pembatasan nilai yang digunakan untuk memisahkan fitur lahan basah dari citra indeks spektral adalah metode Otsu. Hasil penelitian ini menunjukkan bahwa, secara umum MNDWIs2 merupakan indeks spektral yang paling optimal dalam ekstaksi lahan basah. Khususnya lahan basah tropis yang kaya dengan penutupan vegetasi hijau. Akan tetapi, MNDWIs2 sangat sensitif terhadap vegetasi rapat, fitur ini berpotensi untuk terdeteksi sebagai lahan basah. Lebih jauh, untuk meningkatkan akurasi dan mencegah vegetasi lahan kering terdeteksi sebagai lahan basah, nilai threshold harus ditentukan secara hati-hati.*

Kata kunci *: lahan basah; indeks spektral; Landsat 8 OLI; Kalimantan Selatan*

1. Introduction

Wetlands are ecosystems saturated with water, either seasonally or permanently (EPA, 2004). According to the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands 1993 (Matthews, 2013), based on the habitat, wetlands classified into marine and coastal wetlands, inland wetlands, and man-made wetlands. In the South Kalimantan Province, Indonesia, wetlands are one of the main features of the landscape.

The characteristics of tropical wetlands located in South Kalimantan Province are quite varied. For example, shallow water has a main characteristic, that is rich with green vegetation cover. On the deep water bodies (rivers) in this area, the waters have high enough levels of turbidity. In South Kalimantan, there are also quite a lot of open pit coal mining activities. The water inside the pits the rest of the coal mine will be mixed with the toxic minerals out of the mine. Hence, on the ground the pits look green. The green colour was formed distinct spectral signatures in multispectral optical imagery.

So far, various methods have been developed for the extraction of wetlands geospatial data automatically. For example, the Normalized Difference Water Index (NDWI) (McFeeters, 1996), Modified Normalized Difference Water Index (MNDWI) (Xu, 2006), and so forth. NDWI and MNDWI are the two most popular spectral indices for the extraction of water features or wetland features. Their ability to extract open water features or wetland features has been tested from several research results (McFeeters, 1996; Xu, 2006; Li et al., 2013; Jiang et al., 2014; Ashraf and Nawaz, 2015; Das and Pal, 2016; Du et al., 2016). Besides NDWI or MNDWI, there are also a number of other spectral indices that can potentially be used to separate wetland features from other features.

In general, spectral indices such as NDWI or MNDWI are actually developed to separate open water features from other features. Some research indicates that the spectral indices are very accurate in extracting the boundaries of water features. For example, Xu (2006) proved that MNDWI more accurate than NDWI when applied to the three water features, i.e. lakes, oceans, and rivers. Similar to Xu (2006), Li et al. (2013) also found that MNDWI more accurate than NDWI to the TM, ETM +, and ALI imagery. To further test MNDWI's

capabilities, Jiang et al. (2014) developed the Automated Method for Extracting Rivers and Lakes (AMERL) for the extraction of rivers and lakes automatically from Landsat TM/ETM +. It was found that in general, MNDWI remains the best among the three other spectral indices.

Du et al. (2016) used MNDWI on the Sentinel-2 imagery, where the SWIR band of Sentinel-2 sharpened to 10 meters by a number of pan-sharpening method. Du et al. (2016) found that MNDWI with a combination of Principle Component Analysis (PCA) is more accurate than the NDWI and MNDWI with a combination of other pan-sharpening.

In other cases, other spectral indices have proven to be more accurate in extracting open water or wetlands features. For example, when Ashraf and Nawaz (2015) detect changes in the wetlands of the Baraila Lake (India) using four spectral indices, they found that in general NDWI is the most accurate method when verified using the field data. Similar to Ashraf and Nawaz, Das and Pal (2016) also found that NDWI was the most accurate spectral indices, when they compared six spectral indices. While Zhai et al. (2015) when comparing surface water extraction performances of four indices using Landsat TM and OLI, they found that Automated Water Extraction Index (AWEI) has the highest overall accuracy.

Kwak and Iwami (2014) developed a Modified Land Surface Water Index (MLSWI), they use it on flood inundation mapping using MODIS imagery and they test its accuracy using ALOS AVNIR 2. They found that MLSWI more accurate than Normalized Difference Vegetation Index (NDVI) and Land Surface Water Index (LSWI).

Several other researchers, such as Xie et al. (2016), they make further use of the spectral index to extract water features at the sub pixel level. They used MNDWI to separate the pure land pixel and pure water pixel in Spectral Mixture Analysis (SMA), for mapping the surface of the water of lakes and rivers automatically at sub pixel level.

Other researchers, such as Yang et al. (2015) combined spectral indices and single band multispectral imagery simultaneously to extractwater features. They use a number of spectral indices and single band on Landsat 8 OLI to extract the water bodies. Those are, the single-band threshold in band 5, multiband spectral relationship b2, b3, b4, b5, NDVI, NDWI, MNDWI, Normalized Difference Built-up Index (NDBI), TCT, and Hue, Intensity and

Saturation (HIS). Where all of the spectral indices and bands are combined using deep learning algorithm, called Stacked Sparse Autoencoder (SSAE).

Although the spectral indices such as NDWI, MNDWI, NDVI, or others are accurate to separate open water features from other features, but it still needs to be studied further, whether these spectral indices are also accurate when used to separate wetland features from dryland features. Because, most of the wetlands in tropical areas has a spectral characteristic of water and green vegetation simultaneously. This research aimed to compare the accuracy of some of the spectral indices for optimizing the extraction of wetlands, by taking the case of the tropics area, that is, the South Kalimantan Province, Indonesia.

2.The Methods

2.1. Materials

This research used two scenes of Landsat 8 OLI, the path/row 117/062 and 117/063, the acquisition on April 22, 2015. Most of the wetlands in South Kalimantan to be in these two scenes. Imageries acquiring date selected on April because it was the rainy season. Therefore, the condition of wetlands is at the maximum extends.

Overall spectral indices in this study applied to Landsat 8 Operational Land Imager (OLI) surface reflectance imageries. Atmospheric correction methods used in this research was the Dark Object Subtraction 4 (DOS4) (Chavez, 1988; Chavez, 1996; Zhang et al., 2010; Hong et al., 2014).

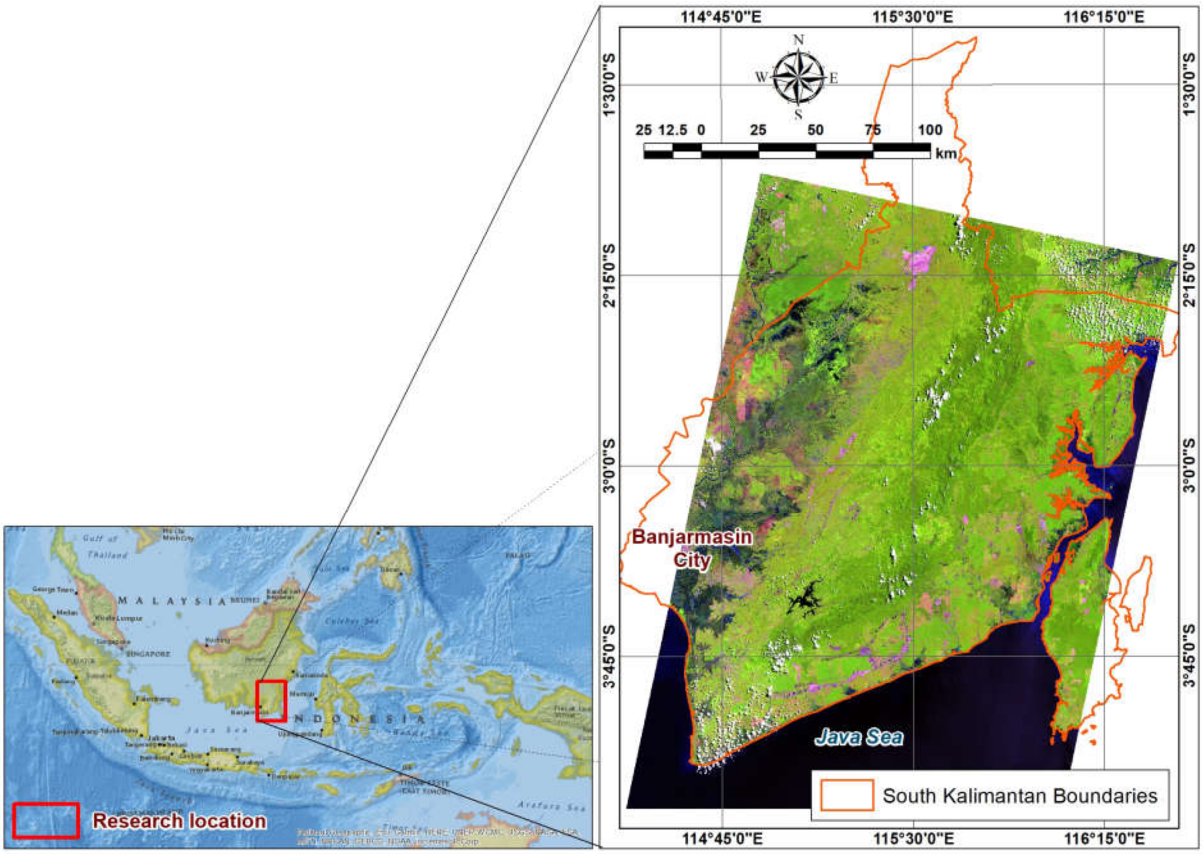


Figure 1. Research location

2.2. Water Indices

Water indices is a generic term for all of the spectral indices intended to sharpen the water features. One of the water indices which is most extensively used is NDWI (McFeeters, 1996). According to McFeeters (1996), if the pixel values of NDWI are positive means the water features. Thus, the value of 0 by McFeeters (1996) is set as the threshold value. NDWI formulated by McFeeters (1996) as follows:

$$\mathrm{NDWI} = \frac{\rho_g - \rho_n}{\rho_g + \rho_n} \quad (1)$$

Where:

- ρ_g: green band
- ρ_n: near infrared band

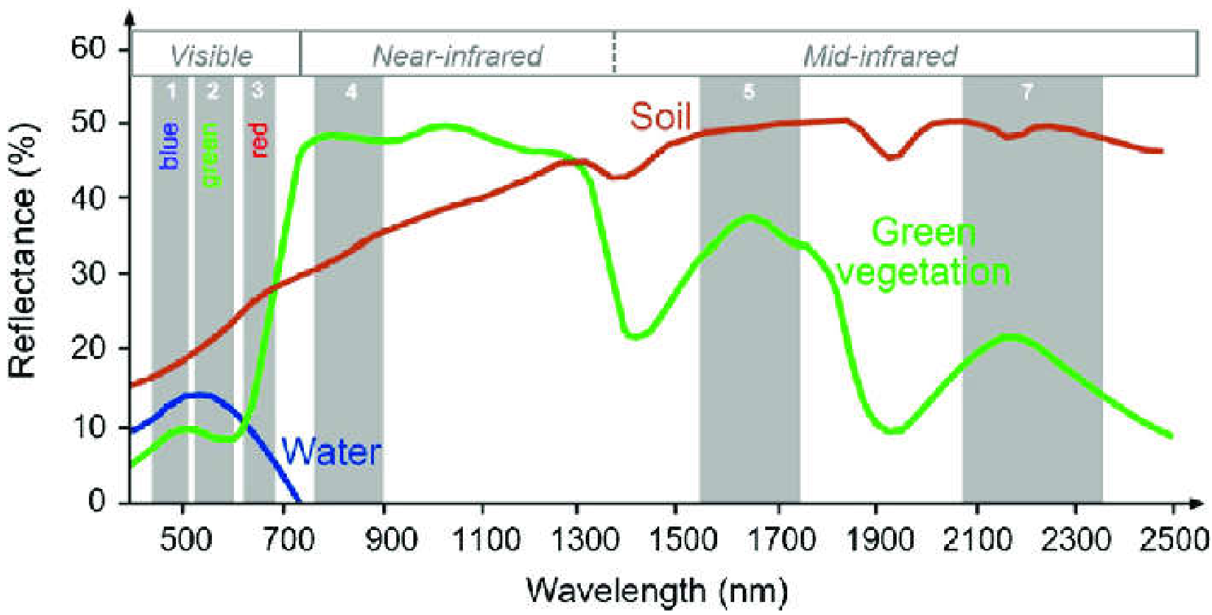


Figure 2. Spectral value curves on three base surface features (Chen et al., 2019)

Due to lack of NDWI in error detection features of the building, Xu (2006) modifying NDWI become MNDWI, by changing NIR band into SWIR. In this case, Xu (2006) using the SWIR1. The replacement of NIR with SWIR1 aims to suppress soil features (including buildings) in McFeeters's NDWI, because in the SWIR1 soil reflectances are higher than NIR. As seen in the spectral value curves in Figure 2.

$$MNDWI = \frac{\rho_g - \rho_s}{\rho_g + \rho_s} \quad (2)$$

Where:

- ρ_s: shortwave infrared band

In this research, we were also adding a water index modified from MNDWI, by replacing the SWIR1 in MNDWI with SWIR2. Thus, the $MNDWI_{s2}$ formula that we modified in this research is as follows:

$$MNDWI_{s2} = \frac{\rho_g - \rho_{s2}}{\rho_g + \rho_{s2}} \quad (3)$$

Where:

- ρ_{s2}: shortwave infrared 2 band

Xu (2006) replaces NIR with SWIR1 in NDWI (McFeeters, 1996) with the aim to suppress building features, because in the SWIR1, soil and building reflectance higher than NIR. In this research, we replace SWIR1 into SWIR2, with the aim to capture the spectral

vegetation located above the wetlands. Because vegetation reflectance in SWIR2 is not as high as SWIR1 and NIR.

Besides NDWI, MNDWI and $MNDWI_{s2}$, there are various other spectral indices to be tested in this research. Table 1 shows the full list of spectral indices which are capabilities will be compared in this study.

Table 1. List of the spectral indices used in the research

No.	**Spectral Indices**		**Formula**	**Value of Water**	**Reference**
1.	NDVI	Normalized Difference Vegetation Index	$\frac{\rho_n - \rho_r}{\rho_n + \rho_r}$	Negative	Rouse et al. (1973)
2.	NDWI	Normalized Difference Water Index	$\frac{\rho_g - \rho_n}{\rho_g + \rho_n}$	Positive	McFeeters (1996)
3.	MNDWI	Modified Normalized Difference Water Index	$\frac{\rho_g - \rho_{s1}}{\rho_g + \rho_{s1}}$	Positive	Xu (2006)
4.	$MNDWI_{s2}$	Modified Normalized Difference Water Index with SWIR2	$\frac{\rho_g - \rho_{s2}}{\rho_g + \rho_{s2}}$	Positive	This research
5.	NDMI	Normalized Difference Moisture Index	$\frac{\rho_n - \rho_s}{\rho_n + \rho_s}$	Positive	Gao (1996); Wilson and Sader (2002); Xiao et al. (2002); Lacaux et al. (2007)
6.	WRI	Water Ratio Index	$\frac{\rho_g + \rho_r}{\rho_n + \rho_s}$	Greater than 1	Shen (2010)
7.	NDPI	Normalized Difference Pond Index	$\frac{\rho_s - \rho_g}{\rho_s + \rho_g}$	Negative	Lacaux et al. (2007)
8.	TCWT	Tasseled-Cap Wetness Transformation	$0.1877\rho_{ca} + 0.2097\rho_b + 0.2038\rho_g + 0.1017\rho_r + 0.0685\rho_n - 0.7460\rho_{s1} - 0.5548\rho_{s2}$	-	Li et al. (2015)
9.	$AWEI_{nsh}$	Automated Water Extraction Index with no shadow	$4(\rho_g - \rho_{s1}) - (0.25\rho_n + 2.75\rho_{s2})$	-	Feyisa et al. (2014)
10.	$AWEI_{sh}$	Automated Water Extraction Index with shadow	$\rho_b + 2.5\rho_g - 1.5(\rho_n + \rho_{s1}) - 0.25\rho_{s2}$	-	Feyisa et al. (2014)

Information:

- ρ_{ca}: aerosol coastal bands (bands 1 Landsat 8)
- ρ_b: blue band (band 2 Landsat 8)
- ρ_g: green band (band 3 Landsat 8)
- ρ_r: red band (band 4 Landsat 8)
- ρ_n: near infrared band (band 5 Landsat 8)
- ρ_s: shortwave infrared band (band 6 or 7 Landsat 8)
- ρ_{s1}: shortwave infrared 1 band (band 6 Landsat 8)
- ρ_{s2}: shortwave infrared 2 band (band 7 Landsat 8)

2.3. Wetlands Extraction

For the purpose of separating wetland features and non-wetland features from spectral indices imageries, some literature recommends a specific threshold value. However, in certain cases, the threshold value is often not optimal. According to Ji et al. (2009), the NDWI threshold is not a constant value, an appropriate NDWI threshold needs to be determined.

There are several methods of automatic thresholding used to classify digital imageries. One of the most popular automatic thresholding methods is Otsu thresholding (Otsu, 1979). In this research, the Otsu thresholding process is done using free open source public domain software, namely ImageJ (Schneider et al., 2012; Schindelin et al., 2015).

2.4. Accuracy Accuracy Assessment

Accuracy assessment was conducted using the Confusion Matrix (Stehman and Czaplewski, 1997), using a number of sample locations were selected purposively. In this case, the location of the sample represents multiple characters wetlands in South Kalimantan. Namely, mangroves, salt marshes, deep water (include reservoirs, canals, and coal open pits), peatlands, peatswamps, shrub-dominated wetlands, tree-dominated wetlands, fish ponds, swamp rice fields, irrigated land, freshwater marshes, and freshwater lake.Therefore, there are a total of 12 samples for wetland classes. Meanwhile, the number of sample pixels for each

wetlands class are 4,495, 4,245, 10,904, 2,309, 6,739, 14,396, 2,265, 3,217, 6,597, 2,307, 5,020 and 2,330 pixels respectively.

For the purpose of assessing the deeper capabilities of each spectral index, the sample locations were also chosen purposively on various dryland features that have the potential to be detected as wetlands. In the appointment of the samples, the method used is knowledge-based. There are a total of 10 samples for dryland classes. Namely, built-up lands, barelands, grass, roads, dryland forest, dryland farms, garden (include mix garden, rubber plants, palm oil), and shrub and bushes. The number of sample pixels for each of these drylands classes are 1,236, 4,003, 2,377, 323, 6,445, 2,169, 4,694, and 8,075 pixels, respectively.

A confusion matrix is constructed for each spectral index, for example for NDWI a confusion matrix will be constructed, as well as for other spectral indices. The first accuracy assessment is done in general, where each spectral index is tested for its ability to separate wetlands and drylands. From the resulting confusion matrix, the overall accuracy, kappa coefficient, producer's accuracy, user's accuracy, commission error, and omission error are calculated to obtain quantitative descriptions of the capabilities of each spectral index. The recapitulation results of overall accuracy, kappa coefficient, producer's accuracy, user's accuracy, commission error, and omission errors can be seen in Table 2.

Furthermore, to test the ability of each spectral index to recognize each wetland class, a confusion matrix was constructed for each spectral index in each wetland class. For example, for NDWI in the Mangroves class, a confusion matrix will be constructed. Furthermore, from the resulting confusion matrix the Producer's Accuracy value will be taken, to obtain a quantitative description of the ability of the spectral index to recognize one type of wetland. So we will get an overview of NDWI's ability to recognize Mangroves for example. Recapitulation of producer's accuracy values for each spectral index in each wetland class can be seen in Table 3.

The final step, to test the ability of each spectral index to avoid the detection of dryland features, a confusion matrix is constructed for each spectral index in each dryland class. For example, for NDWI in the Dryland Forest class, a confusion matrix will be constructed. Furthermore, from the resulting confusion matrix the Commission Error value will be taken,

to obtain a quantitative description of the ability of the spectral index to avoid the detection of one type of dryland. So that a description of NDWI's ability to avoid detecting Dryland Forest as a wetland will be obtained, for example. Recapitulation of commission error values for each spectral index in each dryland class can be seen in Table 4.

3.Result and Discussion

Visual appearance of wetlands in South Kalimantan varies in tone/colour on multispectral satellite imageries such as Landsat 8. This shows quite a high degree of variation in spectral value of each type of wetlands. In the accuracy assessment, the samples were made for each type of wetlands. For the purpose to ensure that variations in the class of all wetlands are represented as possible, Region of Interest (ROI) made for every wetland types are distributed in several different locations. Figure 3 shows the Standard Deviation (SD) ROI of all wetlands in each band Landsat 8 OLI.

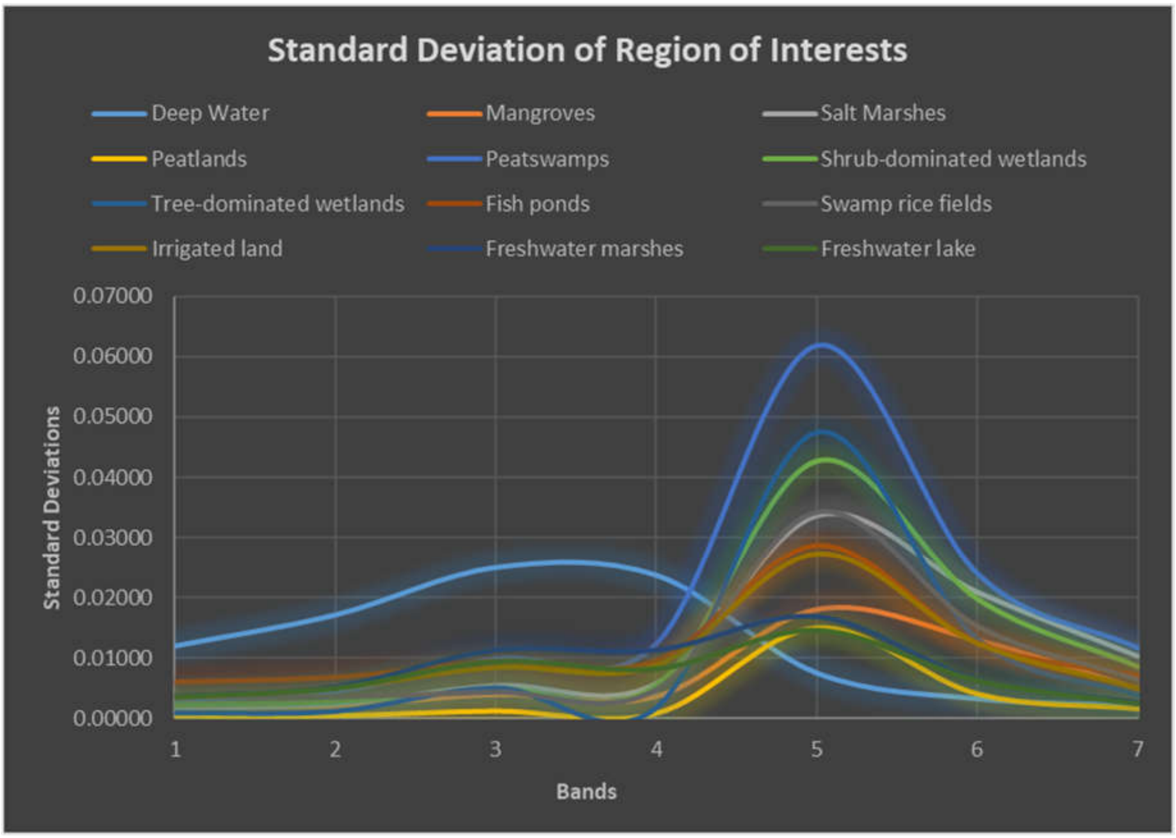


Figure 3. Standard Deviation of all wetlands types ROI in each band of Landsat 8 OLI

Of course, spectral indices such as NDWI cannot distinguish between mangroves and peatswamps, for example. Because spectral indices such as NDWI are only designed to recognize and separate water/wetlands from dryland features. While mangroves and peatswamps are both wetland features. In fact, the thresholding imageries results of spectral indices contains only two classes, namely Wetlands and Non-wetlands. But for the sake of accuracy assessment, the accuracy assessment ROI is made on every types of wetlands in the research locations. It is intended that the spectral character of each wetland represented, and to provide an overview of each spectral indices extraction capabilities of each type of wetlands.

When the overall accuracy of the assessment is done, all types of wetland features are combined into a single class, namely the Wetlands. And all types of drylands features are combined into a single class, namely Non-wetlands. Figure 4 shows the results of the transformation of spectral indices were selected in this research. While Table 2 shows the results of Otsu thresholding and accuracy assessment results of each spectral index using the Confusion Matrix.

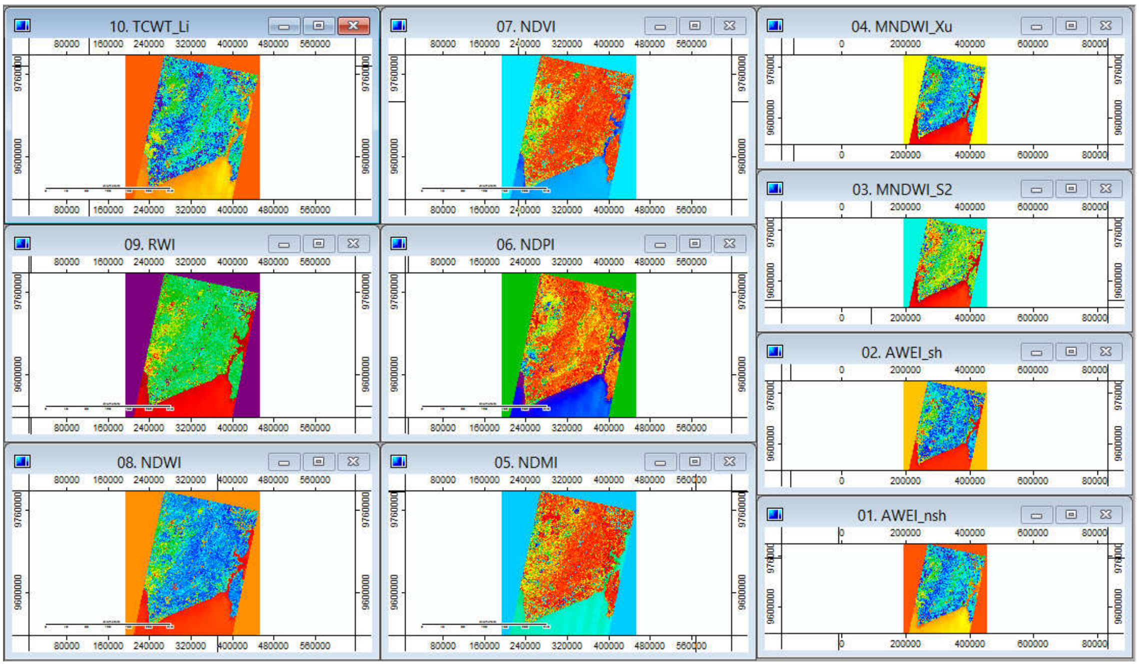


Figure 4. The result of the transformation of spectral indices on the SAGA application

Table 2. The Otsu thresholding and accuracy assessment results using the Confusion Matrix

No.	Spectral Indices	Otsu Threshold	OA (%)	Kappa	PA (%)	UA (%)	CE (%)	OE (%)
1.	NDVI	≤ 0.21	44.20	0.18	43.59	88.49	11.51	56.41
2.	NDWI	≥ -0.17	45.19	0.19	44.84	89.73	10.27	55.16
3.	MNDWI	≥ -0.06	68.59	0.50	84.22	99.74	0.26	15.78
4.	$MNDWI_{s2}$	≥ 0.07	74.82	0.59	97.54	98.13	1.87	2.46
5.	NDMI	≥ 0.13	32.68	-0.14	38.86	60.48	39.52	61.14
6.	WRI	≥ 0.51	73.02	0.50	98.61	84.61	15.39	1.39
7.	NDPI	≤ 0.05	65.02	0.45	77.15	99.85	0.15	22.85
8.	TCWT	≤ 0.45	59.32	0.37	66.37	99.95	0.05	33.63
9.	$AWEI_{nsh}$	≥ -0.55	54.15	0.31	57.11	99.99	0.01	42.89
10.	$AWEI_{sh}$	≥ -0.20	62.46	0.41	72.53	98.87	1.13	27.47

Information:

- OA: Overall Accuracy
- PA: Producer's Accuracy
- UA: User's Accuracy
- CE: Commission Error
- OE: Omission Error

The use of a single method based on the spectral indices looks like it is not so qualified in the extraction of wetlands, as well as the extraction of the open water features. Because somehow wetlands are the composite features, which are mainly composed of water and vegetation. Islam et al. (2014) research results are not much different from the results of this research. Islam et al. (2014) found the spectral indices for mapping wetlands have the highest overall accuracy of 78%.

Although in this research was found the spectral indices which has overall accuracy above 70%, but when seen from the small Kappa coefficient, it seems overall accuracy was more to conditionally. However, this study is sufficient to provide an overview comparison of the relative accuracy of each spectral index, if used specifically for the delineation of wetland features.

In general, MNDWI, $MNDWI_{s2}$, and WRI, are three spectral indices overall most accurately. However, the value of OA and Kappa both is not enough to describe the accuracy or optimality a digital imagery transformation method in extracting particular features. From OA has been seen that $MNDW_{s2}$ implemented in this study is more accurate than MNDWI. However, when seen from the CE, map of wetlands resulting from MNDWI a little more accurate. For the next, we want to see, in which object successes and failures of each spectral indices located. Based on this, we examine the PA on each of the spectral indices, for each type of wetlands.

In testing the PA, each ROI at each wetland type tested separately on each thresholding results imagery of spectral indices. This is because, each thresholding results imagery of spectral indices does not distinguish among types of wetlands. Table 3 shows the PA for each spectral index and each wetland type.

Table 3. Producer's accuracy for each spectral index and each wetlands type

No.	**Spectral Indices**	**Producer's Accuracy (%)**											
		Dw	**Mg**	**Sm**	**Pl**	**Ps**	**Sw**	**Tw**	**Fp**	**Sr**	**Il**	**Fm**	**Fl**
1.	NDVI	100	0	72.16	0	87.10	6.29	0	98.91	89.77	99.13	99.94	99.87
2.	NDWI	100	0	77.93	0	87.02	8.4	0	99.25	92.92	99.61	99.96	99.91
3.	MNDWI	100	92.77	98.87	0	98.71	90.28	41.41	99.97	99.94	100	100	100
4.	$MNDWI_{s2}$	100	100	96.11	99.52	97.91	97.19	99.65	99.81	99.97	100	100	100
5.	NDMI	0	100	89.61	100	24.69	99.89	100	20.14	80.39	45.69	6.99	2.40
6.	WRI	100	100	100	89.39	100	98.81	98.41	100	100	100	100	100
7.	NDPI	100	86.01	97.17	0	97.95	77.71	18.23	99.94	99.58	100	100	100
8.	TCWT	100	89.39	91.24	0	96.96	47.97	11.79	99.84	98.38	100	99.98	100
9.	$AWEI_{nsh}$	100	69.97	88.46	0	95.87	25.47	5.92	99.88	96.38	100	100	100
10.	$AWEI_{sh}$	100	5.81	99.95	0	97.92	88.55	15.45	100	99.83	100	100	100

Information:

- Dw: Deep water (include river, reservoir, dam, and coal mining pits)
- Mg: Mangroves
- Sm: Salt marshes
- Pl: Peatlands
- Ps: Peatswamps

- Sw: Shrub-dominated wetlands
- Tw: Tree-dominated wetlands
- Fp: Fish ponds
- Sr: Swamp rice fields
- Il: Irrigated land
- Fm: Freshwater marshes
- Fl: Freshwater lake

The entire spectral indices, except NDMI, do not have a problem when extracting the deep water features. Exclusively for NDMI, it looks like it is not appropriate to extract the open water features. NDMI successfully on lands that are quite dense vegetation cover. This is because NDMI is designed to detect moisture vegetation canopy (Gao, 1996; Jackson et al., 2004).

NDVI and NDWI have the same character in separating wetland features from other features. Both can be said to be successful wetlands extracting, especially wetlands with high concentration of water. However, they completely fail in identifying wetlands with dense vegetation, such as mangrove or peatlands. This is because NDVI and NDWI using the same NIR band, where vegetation will have a contrasting difference with water in NIR.

NDPI and TCWT ability in recognizing wetlands is almost similar to NDVI and NDWI. Only NDPI more successful in recognizing wetlands with dense canopy. Compared to NDPI, TCWT worse at recognizing wetlands topped with vegetations with a bright hue, which are commonly found in shrub-dominated wetlands and freshwater marshes. $AWEI_{nsh}$ ability in recognizing wetlands also similar to NDPI and TCWT. However, $AWEI_{nsh}$ failures in identifying wetlands with dense canopy worse than TCWT. $AWEI_{sh}$ even worse at recognizing wetlands with dense canopy. Although overall, $AWEI_{sh}$ better than $AWEI_{nsh}$.

MNDWI and $MNDWI_{s2}$ quite successful in identifying wetlands. Except MNDWI failed to recognize the peatlands and tree-dominated wetlands. Where these two features are wetlands with dense canopy. Not so with $MNDWI_{s2}$ capable of recognizing peatlands and tree-dominated wetlands with almost 100% accuracy. Based on this fact, our assumption when

shifting SWIR1 into SWIR2 on MNDWI has been proven. $MNDWI_{s2}$ able to recognize the characteristic spectral features that have water and vegetation spectral characteristics as well with better.

The ability of spectral indices for identifying wetlands (PA), is not directly indicated its ability to extract the wetlands. Because in automatic features extraction, the goal is not only that the method is able to recognize the desired features, but also how the method avoids recognizing other features. That is why, in this research we also tested the CE. In this case, CE tested using dryland features in research locations. These dryland features have been selected to investigate in which object the spectral indices encountered an error detection as wetlands.

Technical testing of CE is similar to the PA, which is any ROI dryland features tested separately on each thresholding results imagery of spectral indices. Table 4 shows the CE for each spectral index and each wetland type.

Table 4. Commission error for each spectral index and each drylands feature

No.	Spectral Indices	Commission Error (%)							
		Bu	Bl	Gr	R	F	Df	Gd	Sb
1.	NDVI	71.76	98.13	0	87.62	0	0	0	0
2.	NDWI	55.10	90.43	0	85.14	0	0	0	0
3.	MNDWI	0	0.05	0	37.15	0.47	0	0	0
4.	$MNDWI_{s2}$	0	0	0	0	18.65	0.05	0	0.15
5.	NDMI	1.70	0.10	100	5.57	100	91.47	100	100
6.	WRI	99.92	99.83	0	100	69.84	33.38	0.64	10.58
7.	NDPI	0	0.05	0	21.98	0.16	0	0	0
8.	TCWT	0	0	0	0	0.39	0	0	0
9.	$AWEI_{nsh}$	0	0	0	0	0.06	0	0	0
10.	$AWEI_{sh}$	20.47	1.27	0	95.05	0.14	0	0	0

Information:

- Bu: Built-up lands
- Bl: Barelands
- Gr: Grass

- R: Roads
- F: Dryland forest
- Df: Dryland farms
- Gd: Garden (mixgarden, rubber plants, palm oil)
- Sb: Shrub and bushes

Based on Table 3 and Table 4, it appears that NDMI cannot distinguish between dryland forest and wetlands forest. Likewise, the overall WRI has high accuracy, and as if it is able to recognize all types of wetlands with good, it fails on a number of dryland features and take it as wetlands. This translates into an overall accuracy WRI does not mean anything, because in fact it could not distinguish well between wetland features and some dryland features.

NDVI and NDWI that have the same character, they are also sensitive to built-up lands, roads, and barelands. NDPI better than NDVI and NDWI in distinguishing between built-up lands or barelands and wetlands. However, NDPI also slightly failed in distinguishing the paved roads to the wetlands. TCWT and AWEInsh are two spectral indices of the best in minimizing error detection wetlands. Since both spectral indices have the lowest CE. Different from AWEInsh, AWEIsh disadvantaged in distinguishing between the paved roads to the wetlands.

MNDWI turned out to be problematic with paved roads in the wetlands. However, MNDWI failure to distinguish between wetlands and paved roads here occurs only as a result of Otsu thresholding is negative. MNDWIs2 was almost no problems with all the dryland features, except dryland forests. Furthermore, MNDWIs2 troubled with all the dense and dark vegetation features. As with all other spectral indices, MNDWIs2 also failed to recognize the wetlands on which there are very bright vegetation features.

Based on the results of the accuracy assessment, it appears that MNDWIs2 is the most optimal spectral indices for the extraction of wetlands. Some experts previously also been modified MNDWI using SWIR2. Among them was Chen et al. (2005), Ji et al. (2009), Boschetti et al. (2014), and Islam et al. (2014).

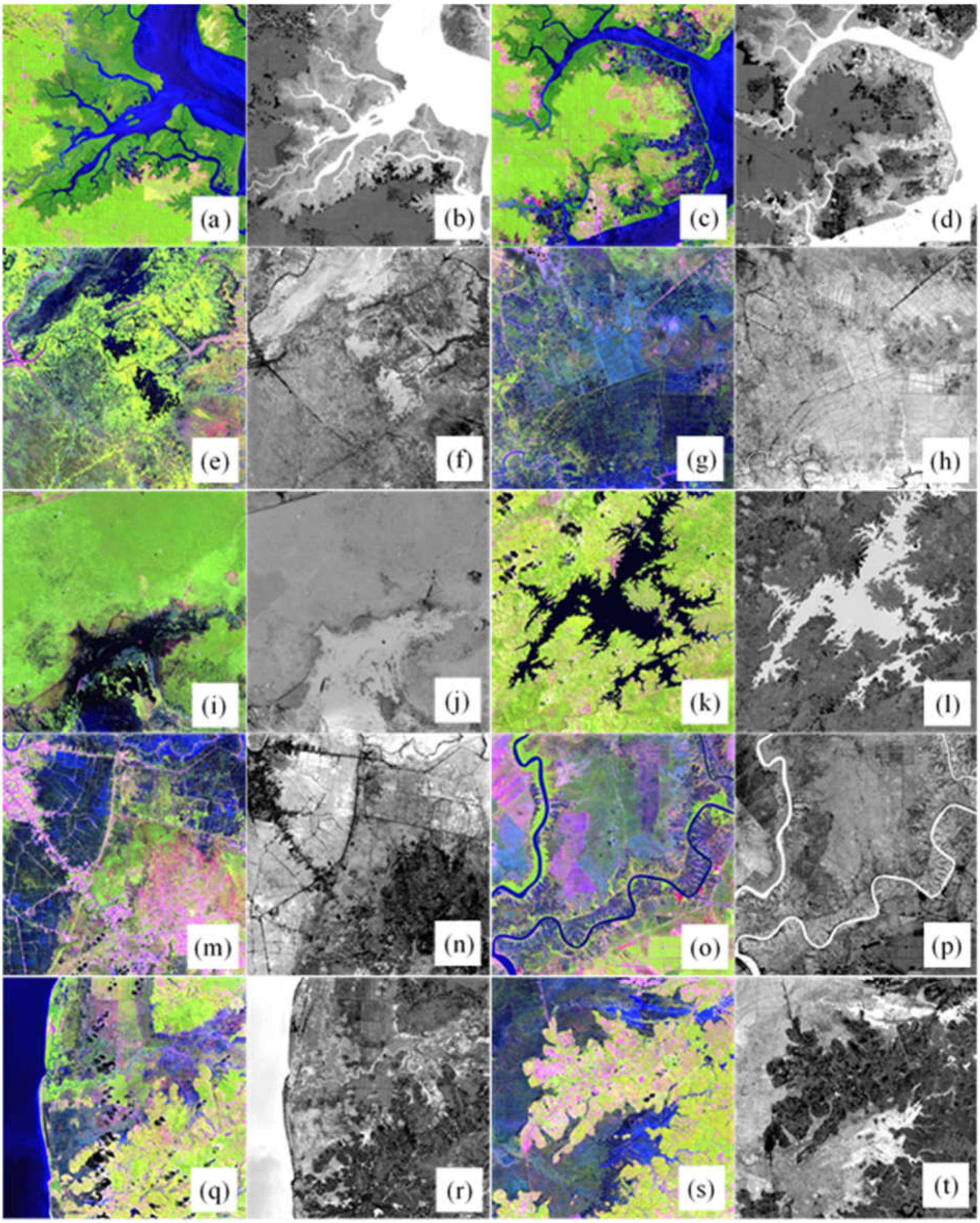


Figure 5. Comparison between Landsat 8 OLI composite 654 and MNDW$_{s2}$

(a) and (b) mangrove; (c) and (d) fishpond; (e) and (f) freshwater lake and freshwater marshes; (g) and (h) irrigated land; (i) and (j) peatlands and peatswamps; (k) and (l) deep clear water (reservoir); (m) and (n) swamp rice fields and tree-dominated wetlands; (o) and

(p) deep turbid water (river); (q) and (r) salt marshes; and (s) and (t) shrub-dominated wetlands.

MNDWI uses the green band and SWIR1 band. In SWIR1, vegetation features have a much higher reflectance value than in green. We can see this fact in wetlands which are dominated by dense vegetation, as seen in Table 5 and Figure 6. Table 5 and Figure 6 are constructed using the mangroves, peatlands, and tree-dominated wetlands samples from this research. Where in the wetlands which are dominated by dense vegetation, such as mangroves, peatlands, and tree-dominated wetlands, reflectance values for SWIR1 are higher than reflectance values for green. As a result, green substraction with SWIR1 in MNDWI causes vegetation features to be depressed. So that wetlands with dense vegetation are not detected as wetland features in MNDWI.

Not so with MNDWIs2 which uses green bands and SWIR2 bands. Where in SWIR2, the reflectance value of vegetation features is not as high as in SWIR1. Even the spectral value tends to be lower than green. We can also see this fact in Table 5 and Figure 6. Where in the wetlands which are dominated by dense vegetation, the reflectance values for SWIR2 are lower than reflectance values for SWIR1 or green. Thus, green substraction using SWIR2 will not suppress vegetation features as in MNDWI. As a result, wetlands with dense vegetation can still be detected in MNDWIs2. This makes MNDWIs2 the most optimal spectral index in extracting vegetation-rich wetlands such as tropical wetlands. Figure 5 shows the comparison between Landsat 8 OLI composite 654 imageries and the MNDWIs2 imageries.

Table 5. Average reflectance values on each Landsat 8 band on three types of dense vegetation wetlands

	Average reflectance values on each Landsat 8 band						
	Coastal/Aerosol	Blue	Green	Red	NIR	SWIR1	SWIR2
Mangroves	0.2259	0.2024	0.187	0.1609	0.393	0.1953	0.1476
Peatlands	0.2324	0.2082	0.1938	0.1639	0.4483	0.2341	0.1608
Tree-dominated wetlands	0.2342	0.2106	0.2014	0.1688	0.4041	0.2308	0.1614
Average	0.2308	0.2071	0.1941	0.1645	0.4151	0.2201	0.1566

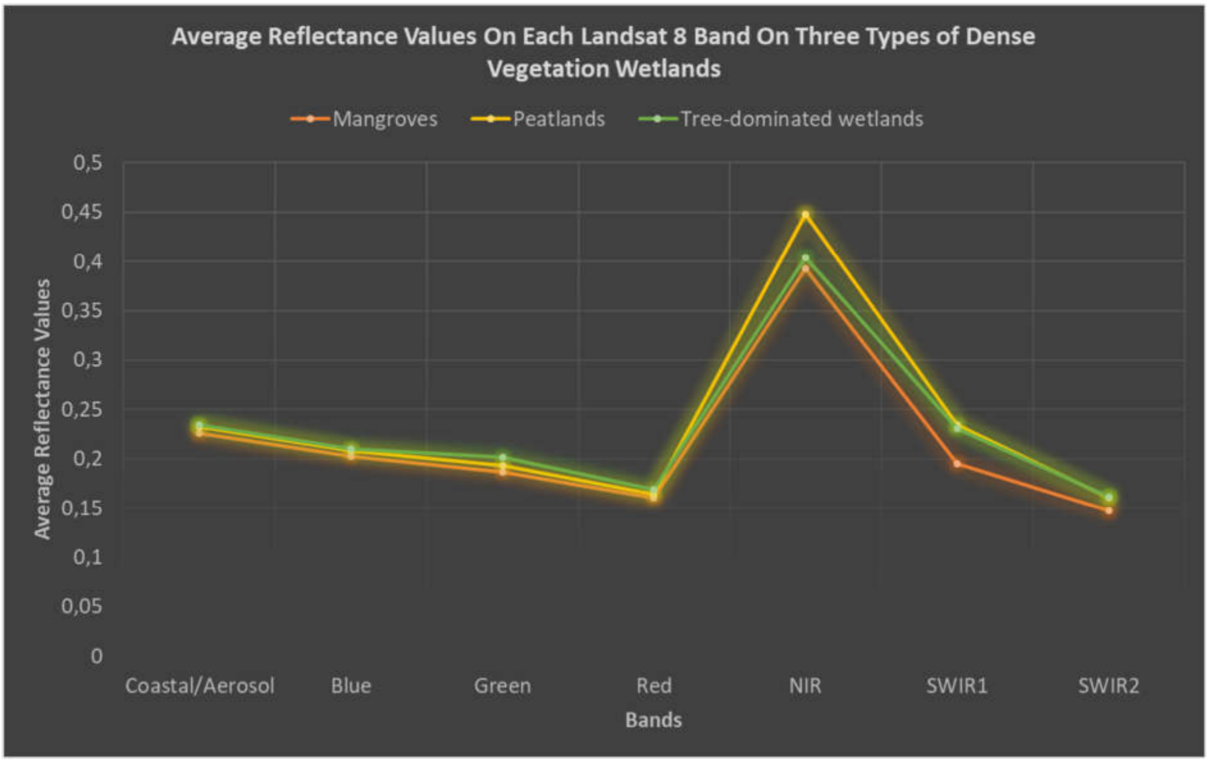


Figure 6. Average reflectance values on each Landsat 8 band on three types of dense vegetation wetlands

Figure 6 shows a slightly unusual spectral values pattern, at least from two aspects. First, theoretically, vegetation features generally have low reflectance values in the blue band and coastal/aerosol. However, in Figure 6, the average reflectance of dense vegetation wetlands has a high reflectance value in blue and coastal/aerosol. This is because wetland vegetations are composite features between vegetation (chlorophyll) and water. Where the water feature itself has a high reflectance on the coastal and blue band. This fact makes the reflectance curve pattern of wetland vegetations unique, which is high in the NIR band and still quite high in the coastal and blue band. Second, theoretically, the highest reflectance value of pure water features is in the green band. However, in Figure 6, it can be seen that the highest reflectance values are in the coastal/aerosol and blue bands. The results of this research are similar (though not exactly the same due to different features) with the research results of Amani et al. (2018), as shown in Figure 7. Especially for vegetated wetlands such as bog, fen, and marsh.

Phenomena as shown in Figure 6 can occur due to various possibilities. The first possibility, the shadow of the tree crowns, or also called the sunlit crown. Sometimes the tree canopy forms a dark blue color, so they can appear like water features. Unlike pure water features which have the highest reflectance in green, shadow reflectance is higher in blue and lower in green (Li et al., 2009). Second, the spectral response of broadleaf forests shows low reflectance in the green band, and higher in blue and coastal/aerosols (Osgouei et al., 2019). In accordance with the facts, the dense vegetation wetlands in this research location are broadleaf forests.

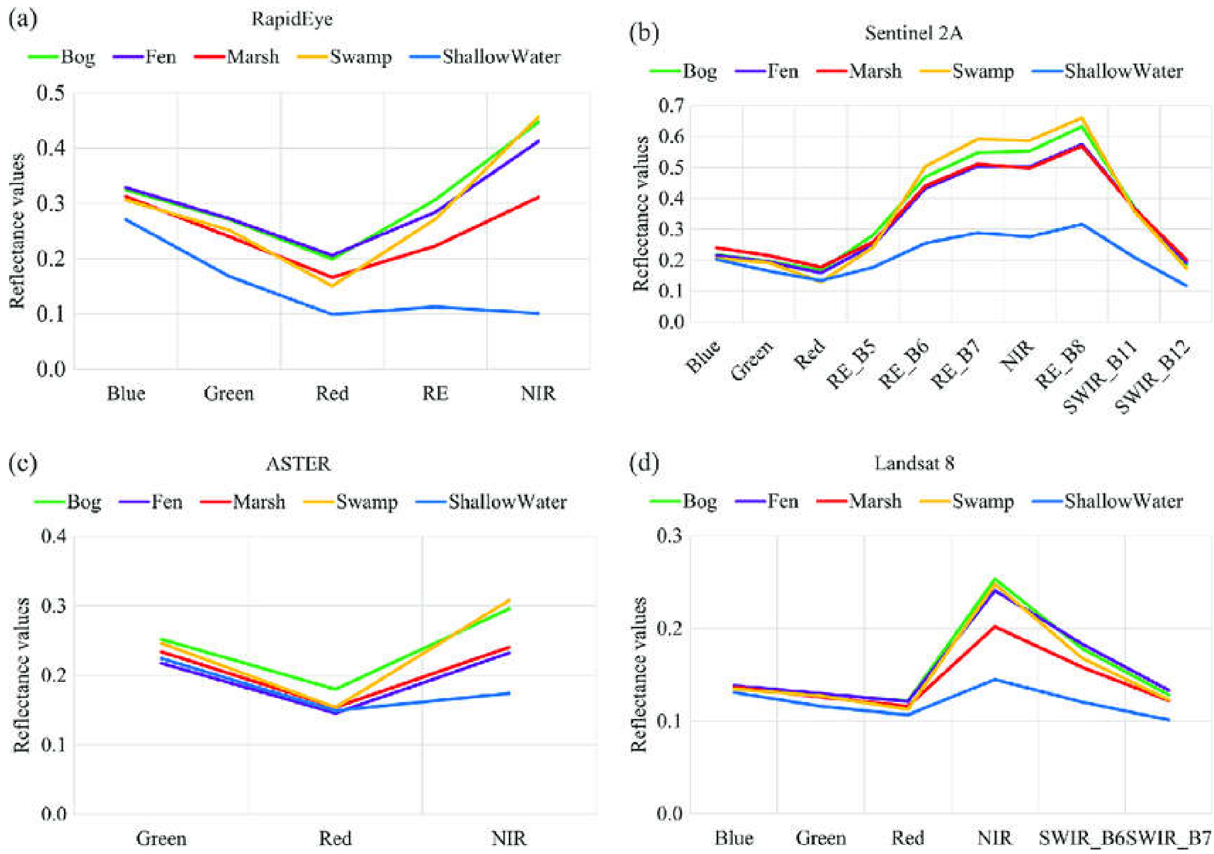


Figure 7. The spectral signature of wetlands, obtained from (a) RapidEye, (b) Sentinel 2A, (c) ASTER, and (d) Landsat 8 (Amani et al., 2018)

MNDWIs2 can recognize deep water features as well as MNDWI. This is the implication of the use of green band that is able to capture reflections of open water features with high intensity, which is subtracted using SWIR2 band that do not capture reflections of open water features. Compared to MNDWI, MNDWIs2 still able to capture the reflection of background water or soil moisture beneath the canopy. In the MNDWIs2 imagery, built-up lands, road, and barelands, appear darker than MNDWI imagery. It is an implication of the subtraction with SWIR2. This can cause the dominant soil in wetlands background features will bring potential omission error to MNDWIs2.

4.Conclusion

Based on this research, the spectral indices recorded the most accurate and optimal in extracting wetlands is $MNDWI_{s2}$. But $MNDWI_{s2}$ should be used wisely, given $MNDWI_{s2}$ very sensitive to dense vegetations. $MNDWI_{s2}$ also has potential error in wetlands with dominant soil background features. $MNDWI_{s2}$ not only able to recognize the deep waters as well as MNDWI, but still able to capture the wetlands with vegetations on it.

Like MNDWI, MNDWIs2 also uses a green band. In spectral value curves, green band has the highest reflectance value of water features among all spectral bands. So that open water features can be detected properly by MNDWIs2. The advantage of MNDWIs2 is the use of SWIR2, where in spectral value curves SWIR2 band has a lower reflectance value of vegetation. So that substraction green with SWIR2 will not cause vegetation features to become depressed as in MNDWI.

The ability of $MNDWI_{s2}$ in detecting peatlands with dense canopy as wetlands was very impressive. Given the peatlands actually not always saturated with water on the surface, most of them just has a very high water content in the ground with very high moisture surfaces. However, this condition is enough to make SWIR2 have very low reflections, so that green substraction using SWIR2 will enhance moist surfaces such as peatlands.

Based on the results of this research, $MNDWI_{s2}$ can be considered as the Normalized Difference Wetlands Index (NDWLI). Of course, further research are needed to verify the accuracy of the NDWLI formula. Especially if the formula be examined in other regions with different conditions, or be examined on other multispectral imageries.

Acknowledgement

The authors thank to the United States Geological Survey (USGS) for providing the Landsat 8 OLI imageries for free, as a main data of this research. This research was funded by the Spatial Data Infrastructure Development Center (PPIDS), University of Lambung Mangkurat. Digital image processing in this research was carried out at the Remote Sensing

and Geographic Information System Laboratory, Faculty of Forestry, University of Lambung Mangkurat, Banjarbaru.

References

Amani, M., Salehi, B., Mahdavi, S. and Brisco, B.. (2018). Spectral analysis of wetlands using multi-source optical satellite imagery. ISPRS Journal of Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing, 114, 119-136.

Ashraf, M. and Nawaz, R..(2015). A Comparison of Change Detection Analyses Using Different Band Algebras for Baraila Wetland with Nasa's Multi-Temporal Landsat Dataset. Journal of Geographic Information System, 7, 1-19.

Boschetti, M., Nutini, F., Manfron, G., Brivio, P.A., Nelson, A..(2014). Comparative Analysis of Normalised Difference Spectral Indices Derived from MODIS for Detecting Surface Water in Flooded Rice Cropping Systems.PLoS ONE 9 (2), e88741. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0088741

Chavez, P.S..(1988). An Improved Dark-Object Subtraction Technique for Atmospheric Scattering Correction of Multispectral Data. Remote Sensing of Environment, 24, 459–479.

Chavez, P.S..(1996). Image-based Atmospheric Corrections—Revisited and Improved. Photogrammetric Engineering and Remote Sensing, 62, 1025–1036.

Chen, D., Huang, J., and Jackson, T.J..(2005). Vegetation Water Content Estimation for Corn and Soybeans Using Spectral Indices Derived from MODIS Near- and Short-wave Infrared Bands. Remote Sensing of Environment, 98, 225-236.

Chen, Y., Guerschmana, J.P., Cheng, Z., and Guo, L..(2019). Remote sensing for vegetation monitoring in carbon capture storage regions: A review. Applied Energy, 240, 312-326.

Conrad, O., Bechtel, B., Bock, M., Dietrich, H., Fischer, E., Gerlitz, L., Wehberg, J., Wichmann, V., and Boehner, J..(2015). System for Automated Geoscientific Analyses (SAGA) v. 2.1.4.. Geoscientific Model Development, 8, 1991-2007, doi:10.5194/gmd-8-1991-2015.

Das, R.J. and Pal, S..(2016). Identification of Water Bodies from Multispectral Landsat Imageries of Barind Tract of West Bengal. International Journal of Innovative Research and Review, 4 (1), 26-37.

Du, Y., Zhang, Y., Ling, F., Wang, Q., Li, W., and Li, X..(2016). Water Bodies' Mapping from Sentinel-2 Imagery with Modified Normalized Difference Water Index at 10-m Spatial Resolution Produced by Sharpening the SWIR Band. Remote Sensing, 8, 354-372, doi:10.3390/rs8040354.

Feyisa, L.G., Meilby, H., Fensholt, R., and Proud, S.R..(2014). Automated Water Extraction Index: A New Technique for Surface Water Mapping Using Landsat Imagery. Remote Sensing of Environment, 140 (2014), 23–35.

Gao, B.C..(1996). NDWI A – Normalized Difference Water Index for Remote Sensing of Vegetation Liquid Water from Space. Remote Sensing of Environment, 58, 257-266.

Hong, G., Xing-fa, G., Young, X., Tau, Y., Hai-liang, G., Xiang-qin, W., and Qi-yue, L..(2014). Evaluation of Four Dark Object Atmospheric Correction Methods Based on XY-3 CCD Data [Abstract]. Spectroscopy and Spectral Analysis, 34 (8), 2203-2207.

Islam, Md.A., Thenkabail, P.S., Kulawardhana, R.W., Alankara, R., Gunasinghe, S., Edussriya, C., and Gunawardana, A..(2008). Semi‐automated Methods for Mapping Wetlands using Landsat ETM+ and SRTM Data. International Journal of Remote Sensing, 29 (24), 7077-7106, doi: 10.1080/01431160802235878.

Jackson, T.J., Chen, D., Cosh, M., Li, F., Anderson, M., Walthall, C., Doriaswamy, P., and Hunt, E.R..(2004). Vegetation Water Content Mapping Using Landsat Data Derived Normalized Difference Water Index for Corn and Soybeans. Remote Sensing of Environment, 92, 475-482.

Ji, L., Zhang, L., and Wylie, B..(2009). Analysis of Dynamic Thresholds for the Normalized Difference Water Index, Photogrammetric Engineering and Remote Sensing, 75, (11), 1307-1317.

Jiang, H., Feng, M., Zhu, Y., Lu, N., Huang, J., and Xiao, T.. (2014). An Automated Method for Extracting Rivers and Lakes from Landsat Imagery. Remote Sensing, 6, 5067-5089.

Kwak, Y. and Iwami, Y..(2014). Nationwide Flood Inundation Mapping in Bangladesh by Using Modified Land Surface Water Index. ASPRS 2014 Annual Conference, Louisville, Kentucky, March 23-28, 2014.

Lacaux, J.P., Tourre, Y.M., Vignolles, C., Ndione, J.A., Lafaye, M..(2007). Classification of Ponds from High-spatial Resolution Remote Sensing: Application to Rift Valley Fever epidemics in Senegal. Remote Sensing of Environment, 106, 66–74.

Li, B., Ti, C., Zhao, Y., and Yan, X..(2015). Estimating Soil Moisture with Landsat Data and Its Application in Extracting the Spatial Distribution of Winter Flooded Paddies. Remote Sensing, 8, 38-55, doi:10.3390/rs8010038.

Li, W., Du, Z., Ling, F., Zhou, D., Wang, H., Gui, Y., Sun, B., and Zhang, X..(2013). A Comparison of Land Surface Water Mapping Using the Normalized Difference Water Index from TM, ETM+ and ALI. Remote Sensing, 5, 5530-5549.

Li, W., Nie., J., Hu, H., Zhang, B., Wu, W. and Wang, L.. (2009). Dynamic change estimation of water resources based on remotely sensed imageries. Proceedings of SPIE 7495, MIPPR 2009: Automatic Target Recognition and Image Analysis, 74950Q.

Matthews, G.V.T..(2013). The Ramsar Convention on Wetlands: its History and Development. Ramsar Convention Bureau, Gland, Switzerland, p. 41.

McFeeters, S.K..(1996). The Use of the Normalized Difference Water Index (NDWI) in the Delineation of Open Water Features. International Journal of Remote Sensing, 17 (7), 1425-1432.

Otsu, N..(1979). A Threshold Selection Method from Gray-level Histograms. IEEE Transactions on Systems, Man, and Cybernetics, 9, 62–69.

Osgouei, P. E., Kaya, S., Sertel, E. and Alganci, U.. (2019). Separating Built-Up Areas from Bare Land in Mediterranean Cities Using Sentinel-2A Imagery. Remote sensing, 11 (3), 345.

Rouse, J.W., Haas, R.H., Schell, J.A., Deering, D. W..(1973). Monitoring vegetation systems in the Great Plains with ERTS. Third ERTS Symposium, NASA SP-351 I, 309-317.

Schneider, C.A., Rasband, W.S., and Eliceiri, K.W..(2012). NIH Image to ImageJ: 25 Years of Image Analysis. Nature Methods, 9(7), 671-675, PMID 22930834.

Schindelin, J., Rueden, C.T., and Hiner, M.C. et al..(2015). The ImageJ Ecosystem: An open Platform for Biomedical Image Analysis. Molecular Reproduction and Development, PMID 26153368.

Shen, L. and Li, C..(2010). Water Body Extraction from Landsat ETM+ Imagery Using Adaboost Algorithm. In Proceedings of 18th International Conference on Geoinformatics, 18–20 June, Beijing, China, 1–4.

Stehman, S.V. and Czaplewski, R.L..(1997). Design and Analysis for Thematic Map Accuracy Assessment: Fundamental Principles. Remote Sensing of Environment, 1998 (64), 331-344.

United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).(2004). Wetlands Overview, EPA 843-F-04-011a. Office of Water, December 2004.

Wilson, E.H. and Sader, S.A..(2002). Detection of Forest Harvest Type using Multiple Dates of Landsat TM Imagery. Remote Sensing Environment, 80, 385–396.

World Wildlife Fund (WWF).(2004). Global Lakes and Wetlands Database: Lakes and Wetlands Grid (Level 3). Washington, D.C., http://www.worldwildlife.org/publications/global-lakes-and-wetlands-database-lakes-and-wetlands-grid-level-3.

Yang, L., Tian, S., Yu, L., Ye, F., Qian, J., and Qian, Y..(2015). Deep Learning for Extracting Water Body from Landsat Imagery. International Journal of Innovative Computing, Information and Control, 11 (6), 1913–1929.

Xiao, X., Boles, S., Frolking, S., Salas, W., Moore, B., et al..(2002). Observation of Flooding and Rice Transplanting of Paddy Rice Fields at the Site to Landscape Scales in China using VEGETATION Sensor Data. International Journal of Remote Sensing, 23, 3009–3022, doi:10.1080/01431160110107734.

Xie, H., Luo, X., Xu, X., Pan, H., and Tong, X..(2016). Automated Subpixel Surface Water Mapping from Heterogeneous Urban Environments Using Landsat 8 OLI Imagery. Remote Sensing, 8 (7), 584-599.

Xu, H..(2006). Modification of Normalized Difference Water Index (NDWI) to Enhance Open Water Features in Remotely Sensed Imagery. International Journal of Remote Sensing, 27 (14), 3025–3033, doi: 10.1080/01431160600589179.

Zhai, K., Wu, X., Qin, Y., and Du, P..(2015). Comparison of Surface Water Extraction Performances of Different Classic Water Indices using OLI and TM Imageries in Different Situations. Geo-spatial Information Science, 18 (1), 32-42, doi: 10.1080/10095020.2015.1017911.

Zhang, Z., He, G., and Wang, X..(2010). A Practical DOS Model-Based Atmospheric Correction Algorithm. International Journal of Remote Sensing, 31 (11), 2837-2852.

9. Email permintaan koreksi dari Editor, dan permintaan kepada Editor untuk merubah penulisan nama Penulis Utama dari Syam'ani (*nama asli Penulis Utama yang tertulis di ijazah*) menjadi Syamani Darmawi Ali atau Syamani D. Ali (*nama asli Penulis Utama ditambah nama Ayah Kandung*) (29 September 2021 s/d 30 September 2021)

UNIVERSITAS LAMBUNG MANGKURAT

Syamani <syamani.fhut@ulm.ac.id>

[IJG] Proofreading Request (Author)

7 messages

Wiwin Winarsih <wiwin_geo@ugm.ac.id> Wed, Sep 29, 2021 at 9:20 AM
To: syamani.fhut@ulm.ac.id

Dear Mr.Syamani Darmawi Ali,

Your submission "Comparison of Various Spectral Indices for Optimum Extraction of Tropical Wetlands Using Landsat 8 OLI" to Indonesian Journal of Geography now needs to be proofread, before upload. Please coment in the pdf file attachment. Thank you very much.

14.Syamani D.pdf
8612K

Syam'ani <syamani.fhut@ulm.ac.id> Wed, Sep 29, 2021 at 12:26 PM
To: Wiwin Winarsih <wiwin_geo@ugm.ac.id>

Dear Ms. Wiwin Winarsih

I have proofread my paper, and I request that my name written on the paper be changed from Syam'ani to Syamani D. Ali. As my comment on the pdf file. Thank you very much,

[Quoted text hidden]

14.Syamani D.pdf
8523K

Wiwin Winarsih <wiwin_geo@ugm.ac.id> Wed, Sep 29, 2021 at 3:30 PM
To: Syam'ani <syamani.fhut@ulm.ac.id>

Dear Mr.Syamani Darmawi Ali,

please check again is it correct?thank you very much.

[Quoted text hidden]

14.Syamani D.pdf
8612K

Syam'ani <syamani.fhut@ulm.ac.id> Wed, Sep 29, 2021 at 4:33 PM
To: Wiwin Winarsih <wiwin_geo@ugm.ac.id>

No, it's not.

My apologize, the name Syam'ani in the paper has not been changed to Syamani D. Ali.

Thank You very much.

[Quoted text hidden]

Wiwin Winarsih <wiwin_geo@ugm.ac.id> Thu, Sep 30, 2021 at 3:56 PM
To: Syam'ani <syamani.fhut@ulm.ac.id>

Dear Mr.Syamani Darmawi Ali,

Please check again is it correct?.thank you very much.

[Quoted text hidden]

14.Syamani D.pdf
8548K

Syam'ani <syamani.fhut@ulm.ac.id> Thu, Sep 30, 2021 at 4:01 PM
To: Wiwin Winarsih <wiwin_geo@ugm.ac.id>

Yes, it is correct.
[Quoted text hidden]

Wiwin Winarsih <wiwin_geo@ugm.ac.id> Thu, Sep 30, 2021 at 4:07 PM
To: Syam'ani <syamani.fhut@ulm.ac.id>

ok sir thank you very much.
[Quoted text hidden]

ISSN 2354-9114 (online), ISSN 0024-9521 (print)
Indonesian Journal of Geography Vol.53 , No. 2, 2021 (274– 284)
DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.22146/ijg.49114 website: https://jurnal.ugm.ac.id/ijg

INDONESIAN JOURNAL OF GEOGRAPHY

RESEARCH ARTICLE

Comparison of Various Spectral Indices for Optimum Extraction of Tropical Wetlands Using Landsat 8 OLI

Syam'ani[1], Hartono[2] and Projo Danoedoro[3]
[1]Faculty of Forestry, University of Lambung Mangkurat, Banjarbaru, Indonesia
[2,3]Faculty of Geography, Universitas Gadjah Mada, Yogyakarta, indonesia

Received: 2019-10-11
Accepted: 2021-07-30

Keywords:
wetlands;
spectral indices;
Landsat 8 OLI;
South Kalimantan

Correspondent email:
syamani.fhut@ulm.ac.id

Abstract This research specifically aims to investigate the most accurate spectral indices in extracting wetlands geospatial information taking South Kalimantan, Indonesia, as an example of wetlands in tropical areas. Ten spectral indices were selected for testing their ability to extract wetlands, those are NDVI, NDWI, MNDWI, MNDWIs2, NDMI, WRI, NDPI, TCWT, AWEInsh, andAWEIsh. Tests were performed on Landsat 8 OLI path/row 117/062 and 117/063. The threshold method which was used to separate the wetland features from the spectral indices imagery is Otsu method. The results of this research showed that generally MNDWIs2 was the most optimal spectral indices in wetlands extraction. Especially tropical wetlands that rich with green vegetation cover. However, MNDWIs2 is very sensitive to dense vegetation, this feature has the potential to be detected as wetlands. Furthermore, to improve the accuracy and prevent detection of the dryland vegetation as wetlands, the threshold value should be determined carefully.

1. Introduction

Wetlands are ecosystems saturated with water, either seasonally or permanently (EPA, 2004). According to the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands 1993 (Matthews, 2013), based on the habitat, wetlands classified into marine and coastal wetlands, inland wetlands, and man-made wetlands. In the South Kalimantan Province, Indonesia, wetlands are one of the main features of the landscape.

The characteristics of tropical wetlands located in South Kalimantan Province are quite varied. For example, shallow water has a main characteristic, that is rich with green vegetation cover. On the deep water bodies (rivers) in this area, the waters have high enough levels of turbidity. In South Kalimantan, there are also quite a lot of open pit coal mining activities. The water inside the pits the rest of the coal mine will be mixed with the toxic minerals out of the mine. Hence, on the ground the pits look green. The green colour was formed distinct spectral signatures in multispectral optical imagery.

So far, various methods have been developed for the extraction of wetlands geospatial data automatically. For example, the Normalized Difference Water Index (NDWI) (McFeeters, 1996), Modified Normalized Difference Water Index (MNDWI) (Xu, 2006), and so forth. NDWI and MNDWI are the two most popular spectral indices for the extraction of water features or wetland features. Their ability to extract open water features or wetland features has been tested from several research results (McFeeters, 1996; Xu, 2006; Li et al., 2013; Jiang et al., 2014; Ashraf and Nawaz, 2015; Das and Pal, 2016; Du et al., 2016). Besides NDWI or MNDWI, there are also a number of other spectral indices that can potentially be used to separate wetland features from other features.

In general, spectral indices such as NDWI or MNDWI are actually developed to separate open water features from other features. Some research indicates that the spectral indices are very accurate in extracting the boundaries of water features. For example, Xu (2006) proved that MNDWI more accurate than NDWI when applied to the three water features, i.e. lakes, oceans, and rivers. Similar to Xu (2006), Li et al. (2013) also found that MNDWI more accurate than NDWI to the TM, ETM +, and ALI imagery. To further test MNDWI's capabilities, Jiang et al. (2014) developed the Automated Method for Extracting Rivers and Lakes (AMERL) for the extraction of rivers and lakes automatically from Landsat TM/ETM +. It was found that in general, MNDWI remains the best among the three other spectral indices.

Du et al. (2016) used MNDWI on the Sentinel-2 imagery, where the SWIR band of Sentinel-2 sharpened to 10 meters by a number of pan-sharpening method. Du et al. (2016) found that MNDWI with a combination of Principle Component Analysis (PCA) is more accurate than the NDWI and MNDWI with a combination of other pan-sharpening.

In other cases, other spectral indices have proven to be more accurate in extracting open water or wetlands features. For example, when Ashraf and Nawaz (2015) detect changes in the wetlands of the Baraila Lake (India) using four spectral indices, they found that in general NDWI is the most accurate method when verified using the field data. Similar to Ashraf and Nawaz, Das and Pal (2016) also found that NDWI was the most accurate spectral indices, when they compared six spectral indices. While Zhai et al. (2015) when comparing surface water extraction performances of four indices using Landsat TM and OLI, they found that Automated Water Extraction Index (AWEI) has the highest overall accuracy.

Kwak and Iwami (2014) developed a Modified Land Surface Water Index (MLSWI), they use it on flood inundation mapping using MODIS imagery and they test its accuracy using ALOS AVNIR 2. They found that MLSWI more accurate than Normalized Difference Vegetation Index (NDVI) and Land Surface Water Index (LSWI).

Several other researchers, such as Xie et al. (2016), they make further use of the spectral index to extract water features at the sub pixel level. They used MNDWI to separate the pure land pixel and pure water pixel in Spectral Mixture Analysis (SMA), for mapping the surface of the water of lakes and rivers automatically at sub pixel level.

Other researchers, such as Yang et al. (2015) combined spectral indices and single band multispectral imagery simultaneously to extractwater features. They use a number of spectral indices and single band on Landsat 8 OLI to extract the water bodies. Those are, the single-band threshold in band 5, multiband spectral relationship b2, b3, b4, b5, NDVI, NDWI, MNDWI, Normalized Difference Built-up Index (NDBI), TCT, and Hue, Intensity and Saturation (HIS). Where all of the spectral indices and bands are combined using deep learning algorithm, called Stacked Sparse Autoencoder (SSAE).

Although the spectral indices such as NDWI, MNDWI, NDVI, or others are accurate to separate open water features from other features, but it still needs to be studied further, whether these spectral indices are also accurate when used to separate wetland features from dryland features. Because, most of the wetlands in tropical areas has a spectral characteristic of water and green vegetation simultaneously. This research aimed to compare the accuracy of some of the spectral indices for optimizing the extraction of wetlands, by taking the case of the tropics area, that is, the South Kalimantan Province, Indonesia.

2. Methods

This research used two scenes of Landsat 8 OLI, the path/row 117/062 and 117/063, the acquisition on April 22, 2015. Most of the wetlands in South Kalimantan to be in these two scenes. Imageries acquiring date selected on April because it was the rainy season. Therefore, the condition of wetlands is at the maximum extends.

Overall spectral indices in this study applied to Landsat 8 Operational Land Imager (OLI) surface reflectance imageries. Atmospheric correction methods used in this research was the Dark Object Subtraction 4 (DOS4) (Chavez, 1988; Chavez, 1996; Zhang et al., 2010; Hong et al., 2014).

Water Indices

Water indices is a generic term for all of the spectral indices intended to sharpen the water features. One of the water indices which is most extensively used is NDWI (McFeeters, 1996). According to McFeeters (1996), if the pixel values of NDWI are positive means the water features. Thus, the value of 0 by McFeeters (1996) is set as the threshold value. NDWI formulated by McFeeters (1996) as follows:

$$\mathrm{NDWI} = \frac{\rho_g - \rho_n}{\rho_g + \rho_n} \tag{1}$$

Where:

r_g: green band

ρ_n: near infrared band

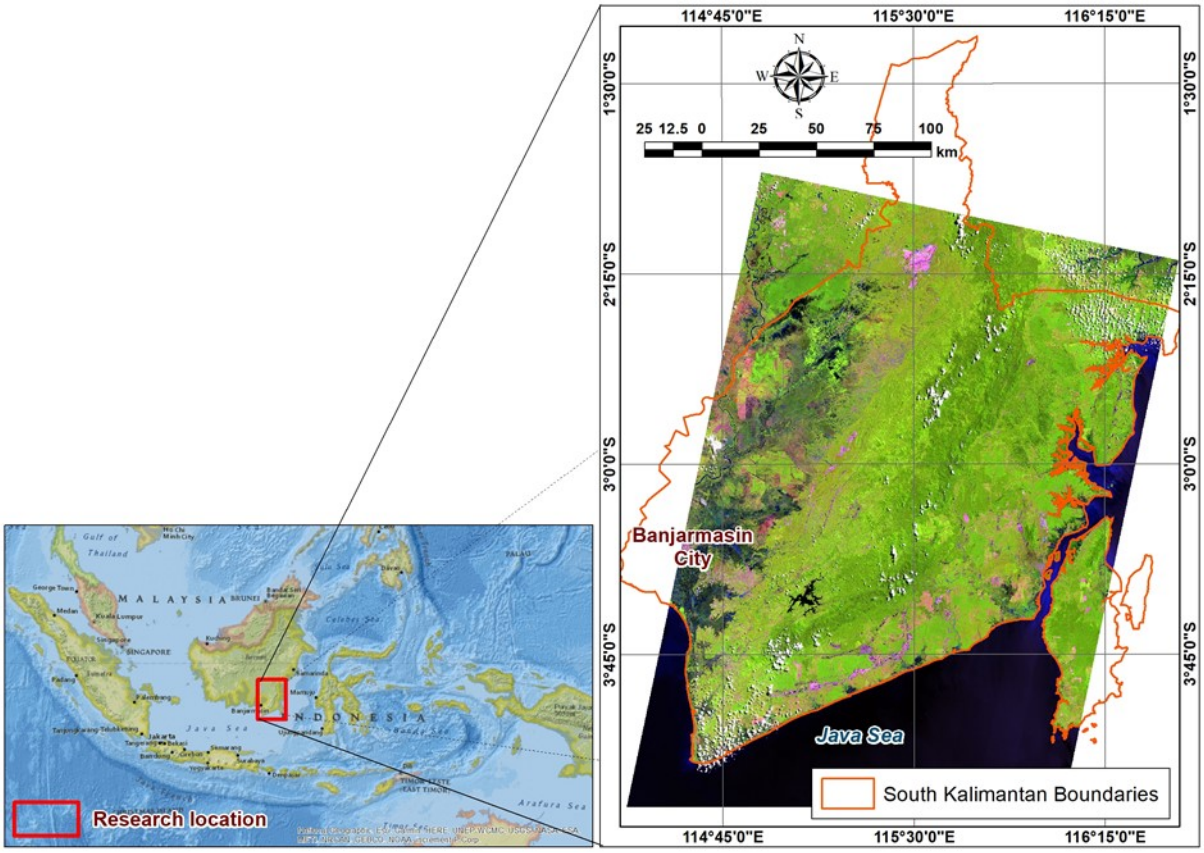


Figure 1. Research location

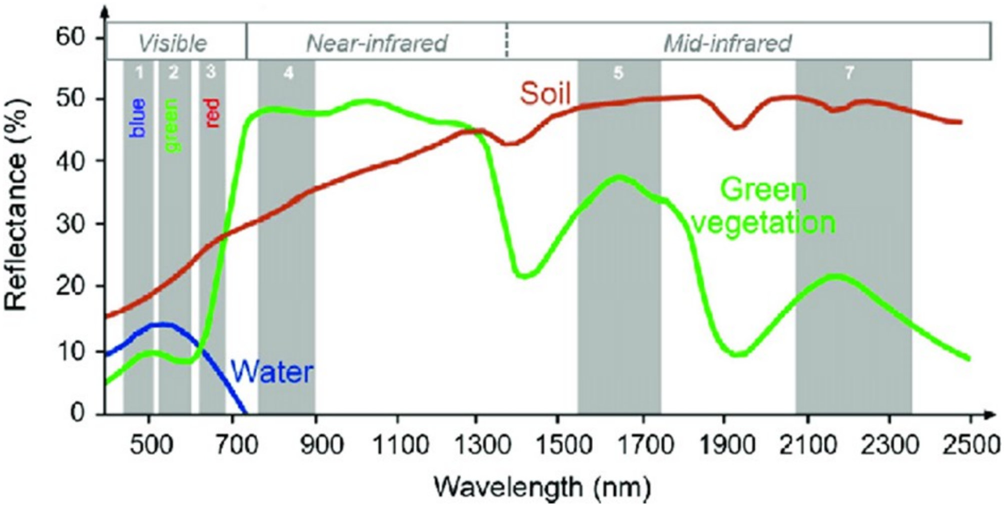


Figure 2. Spectral value curves on three base surface features (Chen et al., 2019)

Due to lack of NDWI in error detection features of the building, Xu (2006) modifying NDWI become MNDWI, by changing NIR band into SWIR. In this case, Xu (2006) using the SWIR1. The replacement of NIR with SWIR1 aims to suppress soil features (including buildings) in McFeeters's NDWI, because in the SWIR1 soil reflectances are higher than NIR. As seen in the spectral value curves in Figure 2.

$$MNDWI = \frac{\rho_g - \rho_s}{\rho_g + \rho_s} \quad (2)$$

Where:
r_s: shortwave infrared band
In this research, we were also adding a water index modified from MNDWI, by replacing the SWIR1 in MNDWI with SWIR2. Thus, the $MNDWI_{s2}$ formula that we modified in this research is as follows:

$$MNDWI_{s2} = \frac{\rho_g - \rho_{s2}}{\rho_g + \rho_{s2}} \quad (3)$$

Where:
r_{s2}: shortwave infrared 2 band

Xu (2006) replaces NIR with SWIR1 in NDWI (McFeeters, 1996) with the aim to suppress building features, because in the SWIR1, soil and building reflectance higher than NIR. In this research, we replace SWIR1 into SWIR2, with the aim to capture the spectral vegetation located above the wetlands. Because vegetation reflectance in SWIR2 is not as high as SWIR1 and NIR.

Besides NDWI, MNDWI and $MNDWI_{s2}$, there are various other spectral indices to be tested in this research. Table 1 shows the full list of spectral indices which are capabilities will be compared in this study.
Information:
r_{ca}: aerosol coastal bands (bands 1 Landsat 8)
r_b: blue band (band 2 Landsat 8)
r_g: green band (band 3 Landsat 8)
r_r: red band (band 4 Landsat 8)
r_n: near infrared band (band 5 Landsat 8)
r_s: shortwave infrared band (band 6 or 7 Landsat 8)
r_{s1}: shortwave infrared 1 band (band 6 Landsat 8)
r_{s2}: shortwave infrared 2 band (band 7 Landsat 8)

Wetlands Extraction

For the purpose of separating wetland features and non-wetland features from spectral indices imageries, some literature recommends a specific threshold value. However, in certain cases, the threshold value is often not optimal. According to Ji et al. (2009), the NDWI threshold is not a constant value, an appropriate NDWI threshold needs to be determined.

There are several methods of automatic thresholding used to classify digital imageries. One of the most popular automatic thresholding methods is Otsu thresholding (Otsu, 1979). In this research, the Otsu thresholding process is done using free open source public domain software, namely ImageJ (Schneider et al., 2012; Schindelin et al., 2015).

Accuracy Accuracy Assessment

Accuracy assessment was conducted using the Confusion Matrix (Stehman and Czaplewski, 1997), using a number of sample locations were selected purposively. In this case, the location of the sample represents multiple characters wetlands in South Kalimantan. Namely, mangroves, salt marshes, deep water (include reservoirs, canals, and coal open pits), peatlands, peatswamps, shrub-dominated wetlands, tree-dominated wetlands, fish ponds, swamp rice fields, irrigated land, freshwater marshes, and freshwater lake.Therefore, there are a total of 12 samples for wetland classes. Meanwhile, the number of sample pixels for each wetlands class are 4,495, 4,245, 10,904, 2,309, 6,739, 14,396, 2,265, 3,217, 6,597, 2,307, 5,020 and 2,330 pixels respectively.
For the purpose of assessing the deeper capabilities of each spectral index, the sample locations were also chosen purposively on various dryland features that have the potential to be detected as wetlands. In the appointment of the samples, the method used is knowledge-based. There are a total of 10 samples for dryland classes. Namely, built-up lands, barelands, grass, roads, dryland forest, dryland farms, garden (include mix garden, rubber plants, palm oil), and shrub and bushes. The number of sample pixels for each of these drylands classes are 1,236, 4,003, 2,377, 323, 6,445, 2,169, 4,694, and 8,075 pixels, respectively.

A confusion matrix is constructed for each spectral index, for example for NDWI a confusion matrix will be constructed, as well as for other spectral indices. The first

Table 1. List of the spectral indices used in the research

Spectral Indices		Formula	Value of Water	Reference
NDVI	Normalized Difference Vegetation Index	$\frac{\rho_n - \rho_r}{\rho_n + \rho_r}$	Negative	Rouse et al. (1973)
NDWI	Normalized Difference Water Index	$\frac{\rho_g - \rho_n}{\rho_g + \rho_n}$	Positive	McFeeters (1996)
MNDWI	Modified Normalized Difference Water Index	$\frac{\rho_g - \rho_{s1}}{\rho_g + \rho_{s1}}$	Positive	Xu (2006)
$MNDWI_{s2}$	Modified Normalized Difference Water Index with SWIR2	$\frac{\rho_g - \rho_{s2}}{\rho_g + \rho_{s2}}$	Positive	This research
NDMI	Normalized Difference Moisture Index	$\frac{\rho_n - \rho_s}{\rho_n + \rho_s}$	Positive	Gao (1996); Wilson and Sader (2002); Xiao et al. (2002); Lacaux et al. (2007)
WRI	Water Ratio Index	$\frac{\rho_g + \rho_r}{\rho_n + \rho_s}$	Greater than 1	Shen (2010)
NDPI	Normalized Difference Pond Index	$\frac{\rho_s - \rho_g}{\rho_s + \rho_g}$	Negative	Lacaux et al. (2007)
TCWT	Tasseled-Cap Wetness Transformation	$0.1877r_{ca} + 0.2097r_b + 0.2038r_g + 0.1017r_r + 0.0685r_n - 0.7460r_{s1} - 0.5548r_{s2}$	-	Li et al. (2015)
$AWEI_{nsh}$	Automated Water Extraction Index with no shadow	$4(r_g - r_{s1}) - (0.25r_n + 2.75r_{s2})$	-	Feyisa et al. (2014)
$AWEI_{sh}$	Automated Water Extraction Index with shadow	$r_b + 2.5r_g - 1.5(r_n + r_{s1}) - 0.25r_{s2}$	-	Feyisa et al. (2014)

accuracy assessment is done in general, where each spectral index is tested for its ability to separate wetlands and drylands. From the resulting confusion matrix, the overall accuracy, kappa coefficient, producer's accuracy, user's accuracy, commission error, and omission error are calculated to obtain quantitative descriptions of the capabilities of each spectral index. The recapitulation results of overall accuracy, kappa coefficient, producer's accuracy, user's accuracy, commission error, and omission errors can be seen in Table 2.

Furthermore, to test the ability of each spectral index to recognize each wetland class, a confusion matrix was constructed for each spectral index in each wetland class. For example, for NDWI in the Mangroves class, a confusion matrix will be constructed. Furthermore, from the resulting confusion matrix the Producer's Accuracy value will be taken, to obtain a quantitative description of the ability of the spectral index to recognize one type of wetland. So we will get an overview of NDWI's ability to recognize Mangroves for example. Recapitulation of producer's accuracy values for each spectral index in each wetland class can be seen in Table 3.

The final step, to test the ability of each spectral index to avoid the detection of dryland features, a confusion matrix is constructed for each spectral index in each dryland class. For example, for NDWI in the Dryland Forest class, a confusion matrix will be constructed. Furthermore, from the resulting confusion matrix the Commission Error value will be taken, to obtain a quantitative description of the ability of the spectral index to avoid the detection of one type of dryland. So that a description of NDWI's ability to avoid detecting Dryland Forest as a wetland will be obtained, for example. Recapitulation of commission error values for each spectral index in each dryland class can be seen in Table 4.

3.Result and Discussion

Visual appearance of wetlands in South Kalimantan varies in tone/colour on multispectral satellite imageries such as Landsat 8. This shows quite a high degree of variation in spectral value of each type of wetlands. In the accuracy assessment, the samples were made for each type of wetlands. For the purpose to ensure that variations in the class of all wetlands are represented as possible, Region of Interest (ROI) made for every wetland types are distributed in several different locations. Figure 3 shows the Standard Deviation (SD) ROI of all wetlands in each band Landsat 8 OLI.

Of course, spectral indices such as NDWI cannot distinguish between mangroves and peatswamps, for example. Because spectral indices such as NDWI are only designed to recognize and separate water/wetlands from

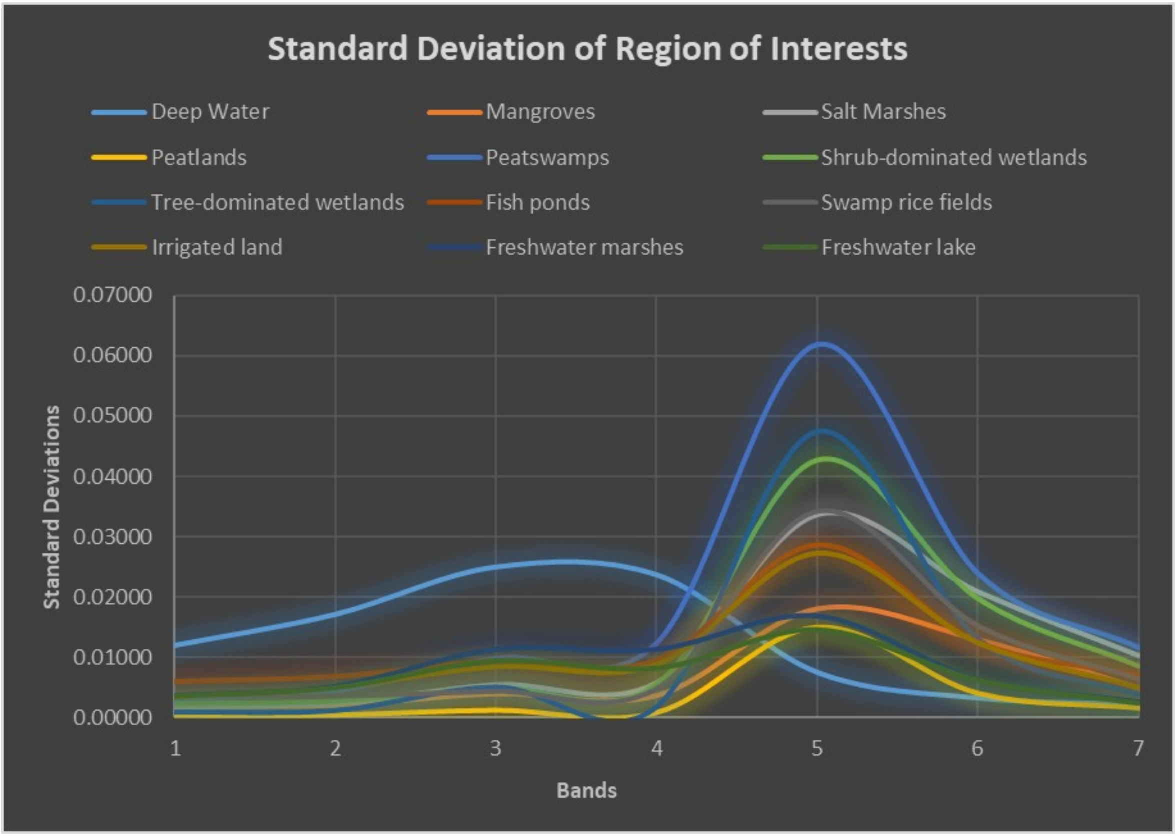


Figure 3. Standard Deviation of all wetlands types ROI in each band of Landsat 8 OLI

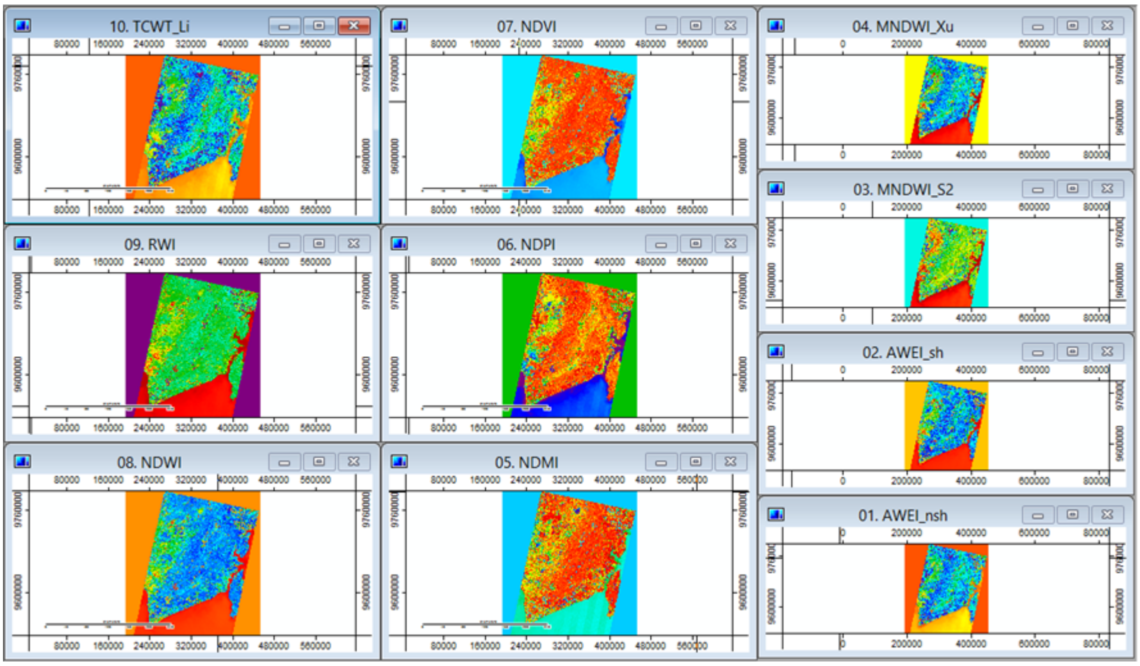


Figure 4. The result of the transformation of spectral indices on the SAGA application

dryland features. While mangroves and peatswamps are both wetland features. In fact, the thresholding imageries results of spectral indices contains only two classes, namely Wetlands and Non-wetlands. But for the sake of accuracy assessment, the accuracy assessment ROI is made on every types of wetlands in the research locations. It is intended that the spectral character of each wetland represented, and to provide an overview of each spectral indices extraction capabilities of each type of wetlands.

When the overall accuracy of the assessment is done, all types of wetland features are combined into a single class, namely the Wetlands. And all types of drylands features are combined into a single class, namely Non-wetlands. Figure 4 shows the results of the transformation of spectral indices were selected in this research. While Table 2 shows the results of Otsu thresholding and accuracy assessment results of each spectral index using the Confusion Matrix.
Information:

Table 2. The Otsu thresholding and accuracy assessment results using the Confusion Matrix

Spectral Indices	Otsu Threshold	OA (%)	Kappa	PA (%)	UA (%)	CE (%)	OE (%)
NDVI	≤ 0.21	44.20	0.18	43.59	88.49	11.51	56.41
NDWI	≥ -0.17	45.19	0.19	44.84	89.73	10.27	55.16
MNDWI	≥ -0.06	68.59	0.50	84.22	99.74	0.26	15.78
$MNDWI_{s2}$	≥ 0.07	74.82	0.59	97.54	98.13	1.87	2.46
NDMI	≥ 0.13	32.68	-0.14	38.86	60.48	39.52	61.14
WRI	≥ 0.51	73.02	0.50	98.61	84.61	15.39	1.39
NDPI	≤ 0.05	65.02	0.45	77.15	99.85	0.15	22.85
TCWT	≤ 0.45	59.32	0.37	66.37	99.95	0.05	33.63
$AWEI_{nsh}$	≥ -0.55	54.15	0.31	57.11	99.99	0.01	42.89
$AWEI_{sh}$	≥ -0.20	62.46	0.41	72.53	98.87	1.13	27.47

Table 4. Commission error for each spectral index and each drylands feature

Spectral Indices	Commission Error (%)						
	Bu	Bl	Gr	R	F	Df	Gd	Sb
NDVI	71.76	98.13	0	87.62	0	0	0	0
NDWI	55.10	90.43	0	85.14	0	0	0	0
MNDWI	0	0.05	0	37.15	0.47	0	0	0
$MNDWI_{s2}$	0	0	0	0	18.65	0.05	0	0.15
NDMI	1.70	0.10	100	5.57	100	91.47	100	100
WRI	99.92	99.83	0	100	69.84	33.38	0.64	10.58
NDPI	0	0.05	0	21.98	0.16	0	0	0
TCWT	0	0	0	0	0.39	0	0	0
$AWEI_{nsh}$	0	0	0	0	0.06	0	0	0
$AWEI_{sh}$	20.47	1.27	0	95.05	0.14	0	0	0

OA: Overall Accuracy
PA: Producer's Accuracy
UA: User's Accuracy
CE: Commission Error
OE: Omission Error

The use of a single method based on the spectral indices looks like it is not so qualified in the extraction of wetlands, as well as the extraction of the open water features. Because somehow wetlands are the composite features, which are mainly composed of water and vegetation. Islam et al. (2014) research results are not much different from the results of this research. Islam et al. (2014) found the spectral indices for mapping wetlands have the highest overall accuracy of 78%.

Although in this research was found the spectral indices which has overall accuracy above 70%, but when seen from the small Kappa coefficient, it seems overall accuracy was more to conditionally. However, this study is sufficient to provide an overview comparison of the relative accuracy of each spectral index, if used specifically for the delineation of wetland features.

In general, MNDWI, $MNDWI_{s2}$, and WRI, are three spectral indices overall most accurately. However, the value of OA and Kappa both is not enough to describe the accuracy or optimality a digital imagery transformation method in extracting particular features. From OA has been seen that $MNDW_{s2}$ implemented in this study is more accurate than MNDWI. However, when seen from the CE, map of wetlands resulting from MNDWI a little more accurate. For the next, we want to see, in which object successes and failures of each spectral indices located. Based on this, we examine the PA on each of the spectral indices, for each type of wetlands.

In testing the PA, each ROI at each wetland type tested separately on each thresholding results imagery of spectral indices. This is because, each thresholding results imagery of spectral indices does not distinguish among types of wetlands. Table 3 shows the PA for each spectral index and each wetland type.

Information:
Bu: Built-up lands
Bl: Barelands
Gr: Grass
R: Roads
F: Dryland forest
Df: Dryland farms
Gd: Garden (mixgarden, rubber plants, palm oil)
Sb: Shrub and bushes

Based on Table 3 and Table 4, it appears that NDMI cannot distinguish between dryland forest and wetlands forest. Likewise, the overall WRI has high accuracy, and as if it is able to recognize all types of wetlands with good, it fails on a number of dryland features and take it as wetlands. This translates into an overall accuracy WRI does not mean anything, because in fact it could not distinguish well between wetland features and some dryland features.

NDVI and NDWI that have the same character, they are also sensitive to built-up lands, roads, and barelands. NDPI better than NDVI and NDWI in distinguishing between built -up lands or barelands and wetlands. However, NDPI also slightly failed in distinguishing the paved roads to the wetlands. TCWT and AWEInsh are two spectral indices of the best in minimizing error detection wetlands. Since both spectral indices have the lowest CE. Different from AWEInsh, AWEIsh disadvantaged in distinguishing between the paved roads to the wetlands.

MNDWI turned out to be problematic with paved roads in the wetlands. However, MNDWI failure to distinguish between wetlands and paved roads here occurs only as a result of Otsu thresholding is negative. MNDWIs2 was almost no problems with all the dryland features, except dryland forests. Furthermore, MNDWIs2 troubled with all the dense and dark vegetation features. As with all other spectral indices, MNDWIs2 also failed to recognize the

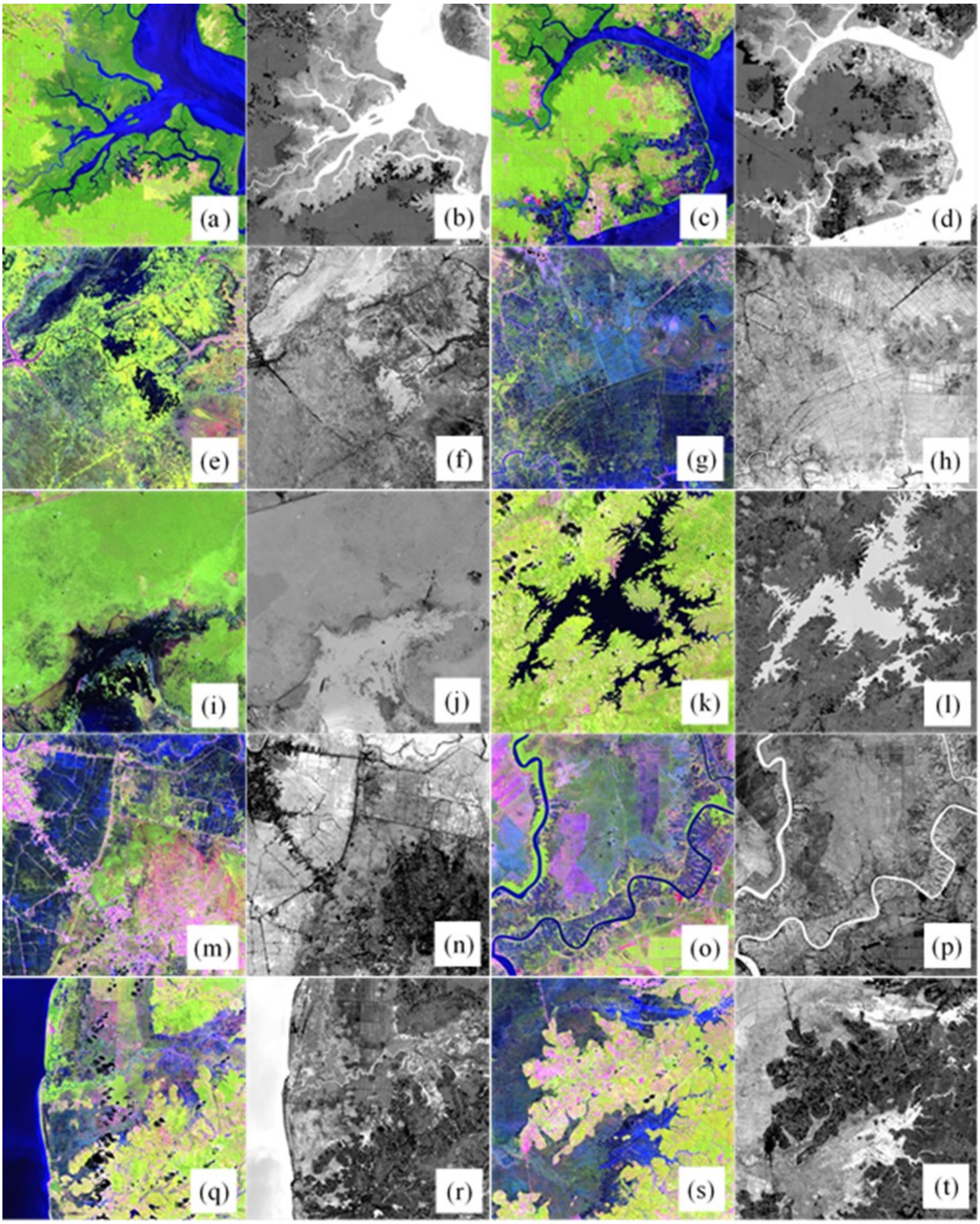


Figure 5. Comparison between Landsat 8 OLI composite 654 and $MNDW_{s2}$
(a) and (b) mangrove; (c) and (d) fishpond; (e) and (f) freshwater lake and freshwater marshes; (g) and (h) irrigated land; (i) and (j) peatlands and peatswamps; (k) and (l) deep clear water (reservoir); (m) and (n) swamp rice fields and tree-dominated wetlands; (o) and (p) deep turbid water (river); (q) and (r) salt marshes; and (s) and (t) shrub-dominated wetlands.

wetlands on which there are very bright vegetation features.

Based on the results of the accuracy assessment, it appears that MNDWIs2 is the most optimal spectral indices for the extraction of wetlands. Some experts previously also been modified MNDWI using SWIR2. Among them was Chen et al. (2005), Ji et al. (2009), Boschetti et al. (2014), and Islam et al. (2014).

MNDWI uses the green band and SWIR1 band. In SWIR1, vegetation features have a much higher reflectance value than in green. We can see this fact in wetlands which are dominated by dense vegetation, as seen in Table 5 and Figure 6. Table 5 and Figure 6 are constructed using the mangroves, peatlands, and tree-dominated wetlands samples from this research. Where in the wetlands which are dominated by dense vegetation, such as mangroves, peatlands, and tree-dominated wetlands, reflectance values for SWIR1 are higher than reflectance values for green. As a result, green substraction with SWIR1 in MNDWI causes vegetation features to be depressed. So that wetlands with dense vegetation are not detected as wetland features in MNDWI.

Not so with MNDWIs2 which uses green bands and SWIR2 bands. Where in SWIR2, the reflectance value of vegetation features is not as high as in SWIR1. Even the spectral value tends to be lower than green. We can also see this fact in Table 5 and Figure 6. Where in the wetlands which are dominated by dense vegetation, the reflectance values for SWIR2 are lower than reflectance values for SWIR1 or green. Thus, green substraction using SWIR2 will not suppress vegetation features as in MNDWI. As a result, wetlands with dense vegetation can still be detected in MNDWIs2. This makes MNDWIs2 the most optimal spectral index in extracting vegetation-rich wetlands such as tropical wetlands. Figure 5 shows the comparison between Landsat 8 OLI composite 654 imageries and the MNDWIs2 imageries.

Figure 6 shows a slightly unusual spectral values pattern, at least from two aspects. First, theoretically, vegetation features generally have low reflectance values in the blue band and coastal/aerosol. However, in Figure 6, the average reflectance of dense vegetation wetlands has a high reflectance value in blue and coastal/aerosol. This is because wetland vegetations are composite features between vegetation (chlorophyll) and water. Where the water feature itself has a high reflectance on the coastal and blue band. This fact makes the reflectance curve pattern of wetland vegetations unique, which is high in the NIR band and still quite high in the coastal and blue band. Second, theoretically, the highest reflectance value of pure water features is in the green band. However, in Figure 6, it can be seen that the

Table 5. Average reflectance values on each Landsat 8 band on three types of dense vegetation wetlands

	Average reflectance values on each Landsat 8 band						
	Coastal/Aerosol	Blue	Green	Red	NIR	SWIR1	SWIR2
Mangroves	0.2259	0.2024	0.187	0.1609	0.393	0.1953	0.1476
Peatlands	0.2324	0.2082	0.1938	0.1639	0.4483	0.2341	0.1608
Tree-dominated wetlands	0.2342	0.2106	0.2014	0.1688	0.4041	0.2308	0.1614
Average	0.2308	0.2071	0.1941	0.1645	0.4151	0.2201	0.1566

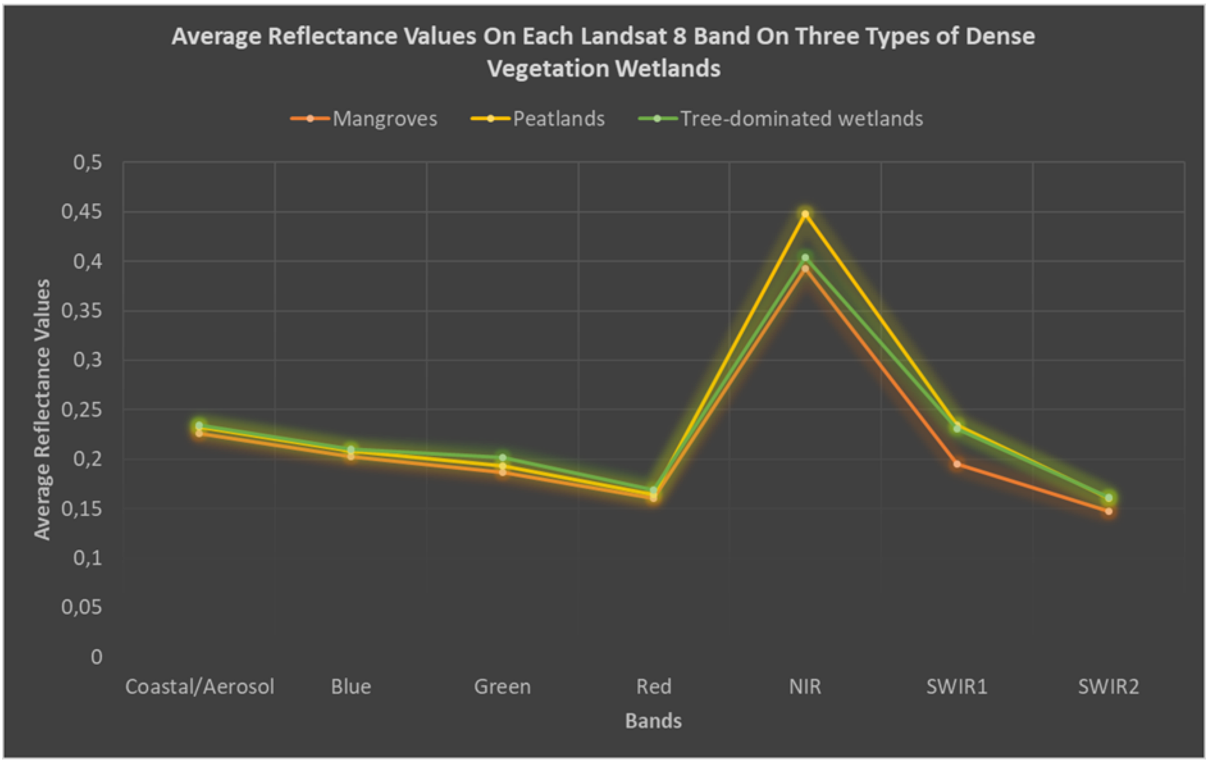


Figure 6. Average reflectance values on each Landsat 8 band on three types of dense vegetation wetlands

highest reflectance values are in the coastal/aerosol and blue bands. The results of this research are similar (though not exactly the same due to different features) with the research results of Amani et al. (2018), as shown in Figure 7. Especially for vegetated wetlands such as bog, fen, and marsh.

Phenomena as shown in Figure 6 can occur due to various possibilities. The first possibility, the shadow of the tree crowns, or also called the sunlit crown. Sometimes the tree canopy forms a dark blue color, so they can appear like water features. Unlike pure water features which have the highest reflectance in green, shadow reflectance is higher in blue and lower in green (Li et al., 2009). Second, the spectral response of broadleaf forests shows low reflectance in the green band, and higher in blue and coastal/aerosols (Osgouei et al., 2019). In accordance with the facts, the dense vegetation wetlands in this research location are broadleaf forests.

MNDWIs2 can recognize deep water features as well as MNDWI. This is the implication of the use of green band that is able to capture reflections of open water features with high intensity, which is subtracted using SWIR2 band that do not capture reflections of open water features. Compared to MNDWI, MNDWIs2 still able to capture the reflection of background water or soil moisture beneath the canopy. In the MNDWIs2 imagery, built-up lands, road, and barelands, appear darker than MNDWI imagery. It is an implication of the subtraction with SWIR2. This can cause the dominant soil in wetlands background features will bring potential omission error to MNDWIs2.

4.Conclusion

Based on this research, the spectral indices recorded the most accurate and optimal in extracting wetlands is $MNDWI_{s2}$. But $MNDWI_{s2}$ should be used wisely, given $MNDWI_{s2}$ very sensitive to dense vegetations. $MNDWI_{s2}$ also has potential error in wetlands with dominant soil background features. $MNDWI_{s2}$ not only able to recognize the deep waters as well as MNDWI, but still able to capture the wetlands with vegetations on it.

Like MNDWI, MNDWIs2 also uses a green band. In spectral value curves, green band has the highest reflectance value of water features among all spectral bands. So that open water features can be detected properly by MNDWIs2. The advantage of MNDWIs2 is the use of SWIR2, where in spectral value curves SWIR2 band has a lower reflectance value of vegetation. So that substraction green with SWIR2 will not cause vegetation features to become depressed as in MNDWI.

The ability of $MNDWI_{s2}$ in detecting peatlands with dense canopy as wetlands was very impressive. Given the peatlands actually not always saturated with water on the surface, most of them just has a very high water content in the ground with very high moisture surfaces. However, this condition is enough to make SWIR2 have very low reflections, so that green substraction using SWIR2 will enhance moist surfaces such as peatlands.

Based on the results of this research, $MNDWI_{s2}$ can be considered as the Normalized Difference Wetlands Index (NDWLI). Of course, further research are needed to verify

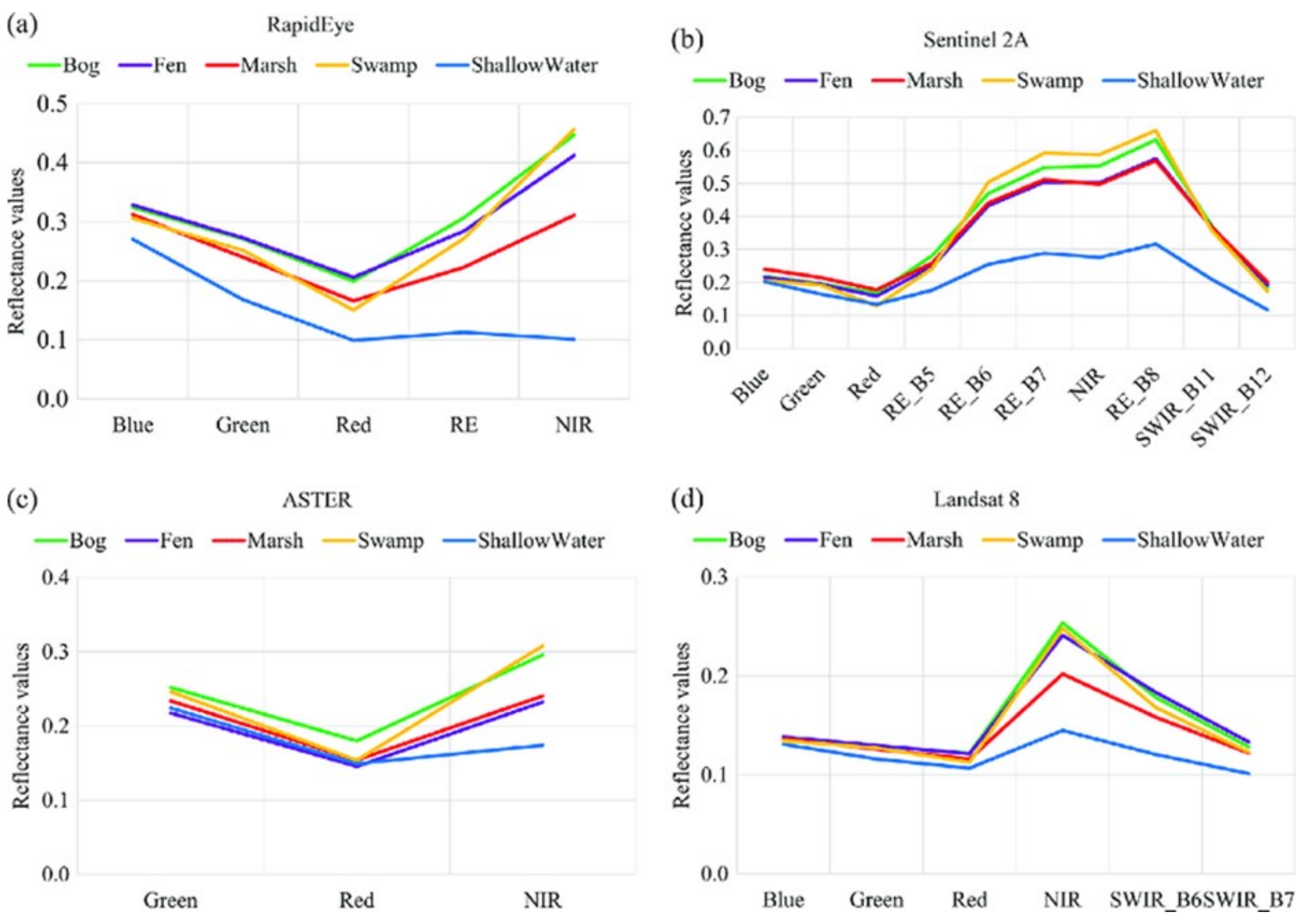


Figure 7. The spectral signature of wetlands, obtained from (a) RapidEye, (b) Sentinel 2A, (c) ASTER, and (d) Landsat 8 (Amani et al., 2018)

the accuracy of the NDWLI formula. Especially if the formula be examined in other regions with different conditions, or be examined on other multispectral imageries.

Acknowledgement

The authors thank to the United States Geological Survey (USGS) for providing the Landsat 8 OLI imageries for free, as a main data of this research. This research was funded by the Spatial Data Infrastructure Development Center (PPIDS), University of Lambung Mangkurat. Digital image processing in this research was carried out at the Remote Sensing and Geographic Information System Laboratory, Faculty of Forestry, University of Lambung Mangkurat, Banjarbaru.

References

Amani, M., Salehi, B., Mahdavi, S. and Brisco, B.. (2018). Spectral analysis of wetlands using multi-source optical satellite imagery. ISPRS Journal of Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing, 114, 119-136.

Ashraf, M. and Nawaz, R..(2015). A Comparison of Change Detection Analyses Using Different Band Algebras for Baraila Wetland with Nasa's Multi-Temporal Landsat Dataset. Journal of Geographic Information System, 7, 1-19.

Boschetti, M., Nutini, F., Manfron, G., Brivio, P.A., Nelson, A.. (2014). Comparative Analysis of Normalised Difference Spectral Indices Derived from MODIS for Detecting Surface Water in Flooded Rice Cropping Systems.PLoS ONE 9 (2), e88741. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0088741

Chavez, P.S..(1988). An Improved Dark-Object Subtraction Technique for Atmospheric Scattering Correction of Multispectral Data. Remote Sensing of Environment, 24, 459–479.

Chavez, P.S..(1996). Image-based Atmospheric Corrections—Revisited and Improved. Photogrammetric Engineering and Remote Sensing, 62, 1025–1036.

Chen, D., Huang, J., and Jackson, T.J..(2005). Vegetation Water Content Estimation for Corn and Soybeans Using Spectral Indices Derived from MODIS Near- and Short-wave Infrared Bands. Remote Sensing of Environment, 98, 225-236.

Chen, Y., Guerschmana, J.P., Cheng, Z., and Guo, L..(2019). Remote sensing for vegetation monitoring in carbon capture storage regions: A review. Applied Energy, 240, 312-326.

Conrad, O., Bechtel, B., Bock, M., Dietrich, H., Fischer, E., Gerlitz, L., Wehberg, J., Wichmann, V., and Boehner, J..(2015). System for Automated Geoscientific Analyses (SAGA) v. 2.1.4.. Geoscientific Model Development, 8, 1991-2007, doi:10.5194/gmd-8-1991-2015.

Das, R.J. and Pal, S..(2016). Identification of Water Bodies from Multispectral Landsat Imageries of Barind Tract of West Bengal. International Journal of Innovative Research and Review, 4 (1), 26-37.

Du, Y., Zhang, Y., Ling, F., Wang, Q., Li, W., and Li, X..(2016). Water Bodies' Mapping from Sentinel-2 Imagery with Modified Normalized Difference Water Index at 10-m Spatial Resolution Produced by Sharpening the SWIR Band. Remote Sensing, 8, 354-372, doi:10.3390/rs8040354.

Feyisa, L.G., Meilby, H., Fensholt, R., and Proud, S.R..(2014). Automated Water Extraction Index: A New Technique for Surface Water Mapping Using Landsat Imagery. Remote Sensing of Environment, 140 (2014), 23–35.

Gao, B.C..(1996). NDWI A – Normalized Difference Water Index for Remote Sensing of Vegetation Liquid Water from Space. Remote Sensing of Environment, 58, 257-266.

Hong, G., Xing-fa, G., Young, X., Tau, Y., Hai-liang, G., Xiang-qin, W., and Qi-yue, L..(2014). Evaluation of Four Dark Object Atmospheric Correction Methods Based on XY-3 CCD Data [Abstract]. Spectroscopy and Spectral Analysis, 34 (8), 2203-2207.

Islam, Md.A., Thenkabail, P.S., Kulawardhana, R.W., Alankara, R., Gunasinghe, S., Edussriya, C., and Gunawardana, A..(2008). Semi‐automated Methods for Mapping Wetlands using Landsat ETM+ and SRTM Data. International Journal of Remote Sensing, 29 (24), 7077-7106, doi: 10.1080/01431160802235878.

Jackson, T.J., Chen, D., Cosh, M., Li, F., Anderson, M., Walthall, C., Doriaswamy, P., and Hunt, E.R..(2004). Vegetation Water Content Mapping Using Landsat Data Derived Normalized Difference Water Index for Corn and Soybeans. Remote Sensing of Environment, 92, 475-482.

Ji, L., Zhang, L., and Wylie, B..(2009). Analysis of Dynamic Thresholds for the Normalized Difference Water Index, Photogrammetric Engineering and Remote Sensing, 75, (11), 1307-1317.

Jiang, H., Feng, M., Zhu, Y., Lu, N., Huang, J., and Xiao, T.. (2014). An Automated Method for Extracting Rivers and Lakes from Landsat Imagery. Remote Sensing, 6, 5067-5089.

Kwak, Y. and Iwami, Y..(2014). Nationwide Flood Inundation Mapping in Bangladesh by Using Modified Land Surface Water Index. ASPRS 2014 Annual Conference, Louisville, Kentucky, March 23-28, 2014.

Lacaux, J.P., Tourre, Y.M., Vignolles, C., Ndione, J.A., Lafaye, M.. (2007). Classification of Ponds from High-spatial Resolution Remote Sensing: Application to Rift Valley Fever epidemics in Senegal. Remote Sensing of Environment, 106, 66–74.

Li, B., Ti, C., Zhao, Y., and Yan, X..(2015). Estimating Soil Moisture with Landsat Data and Its Application in Extracting the Spatial Distribution of Winter Flooded Paddies. Remote Sensing, 8, 38-55, doi:10.3390/rs8010038.

Li, W., Du, Z., Ling, F., Zhou, D., Wang, H., Gui, Y., Sun, B., and Zhang, X..(2013). A Comparison of Land Surface Water Mapping Using the Normalized Difference Water Index from TM, ETM+ and ALI. Remote Sensing, 5, 5530-5549.

Li, W., Nie., J., Hu, H., Zhang, B., Wu, W. and Wang, L.. (2009). Dynamic change estimation of water resources based on remotely sensed imageries. Proceedings of SPIE 7495, MIPPR 2009: Automatic Target Recognition and Image Analysis, 74950Q.

Matthews, G.V.T..(2013). The Ramsar Convention on Wetlands: its History and Development. Ramsar Convention Bureau, Gland, Switzerland, p. 41.

McFeeters, S.K..(1996). The Use of the Normalized Difference Water Index (NDWI) in the Delineation of Open Water Features. International Journal of Remote Sensing, 17 (7), 1425-1432.

Otsu, N..(1979). A Threshold Selection Method from Gray-level Histograms. IEEE Transactions on Systems, Man, and Cybernetics, 9, 62–69.

Osgouei, P. E., Kaya, S., Sertel, E. and Alganci, U.. (2019). Separating Built-Up Areas from Bare Land in Mediterranean Cities Using Sentinel-2A Imagery. Remote sensing, 11 (3), 345.

Rouse, J.W., Haas, R.H., Schell, J.A., Deering, D. W..(1973). Monitoring vegetation systems in the Great Plains with ERTS. Third ERTS Symposium, NASA SP-351 I, 309-317.

Schneider, C.A., Rasband, W.S., and Eliceiri, K.W..(2012). NIH Image to ImageJ: 25 Years of Image Analysis. Nature Methods, 9(7), 671-675, PMID 22930834.

Schindelin, J., Rueden, C.T., and Hiner, M.C. et al..(2015). The ImageJ Ecosystem: An open Platform for Biomedical Image Analysis. Molecular Reproduction and Development, PMID 26153368.

Shen, L. and Li, C..(2010). Water Body Extraction from Landsat ETM+ Imagery Using Adaboost Algorithm. In Proceedings of 18th International Conference on Geoinformatics, 18–20 June, Beijing, China, 1–4.

Stehman, S.V. and Czaplewski, R.L..(1997). Design and Analysis for Thematic Map Accuracy Assessment: Fundamental Principles. Remote Sensing of Environment, 1998 (64), 331-344.

United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).(2004). Wetlands Overview, EPA 843-F-04-011a. Office of Water, December 2004.

Wilson, E.H. and Sader, S.A..(2002). Detection of Forest Harvest Type using Multiple Dates of Landsat TM Imagery. Remote Sensing Environment, 80, 385–396.

World Wildlife Fund (WWF).(2004). Global Lakes and Wetlands Database: Lakes and Wetlands Grid (Level 3). Washington, D.C., http://www.worldwildlife.org/ publications/global-lakes-and-wetlands-database-lakes-and-wetlands-grid-level-3.

Yang, L., Tian, S., Yu, L., Ye, F., Qian, J., and Qian, Y..(2015). Deep Learning for Extracting Water Body from Landsat Imagery. International Journal of Innovative Computing, Information and Control, 11 (6), 1913–1929.

Xiao, X., Boles, S., Frolking, S., Salas, W., Moore, B., et al..(2002). Observation of Flooding and Rice Transplanting of Paddy Rice Fields at the Site to Landscape Scales in China using VEGETATION Sensor Data. International Journal of Remote Sensing, 23, 3009–3022, doi:10.1080/01431160110107734.

Xie, H., Luo, X., Xu, X., Pan, H., and Tong, X..(2016). Automated Subpixel Surface Water Mapping from Heterogeneous Urban Environments Using Landsat 8 OLI Imagery. Remote Sensing, 8 (7), 584-599.

Xu, H..(2006). Modification of Normalized Difference Water Index (NDWI) to Enhance Open Water Features in Remotely Sensed Imagery. International Journal of Remote Sensing, 27 (14), 3025 –3033, doi: 10.1080/01431160600589179.

Zhai, K., Wu, X., Qin, Y., and Du, P..(2015). Comparison of Surface Water Extraction Performances of Different Classic Water Indices using OLI and TM Imageries in Different Situations. Geo-spatial Information Science, 18 (1), 32-42, doi: 10.1080/ 10095020.2015.1017911.

Zhang, Z., He, G., and Wang, X..(2010). A Practical DOS Model-Based Atmospheric Correction Algorithm. International Journal of Remote Sensing, 31 (11), 2837-2852.

ISSN 2354-9114 (online), ISSN 0024-9521 (print)
Indonesian Journal of Geography Vol.53 , No. 2, 2021 (274– 284)
DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.22146/ijg.49914 website: https://jurnal.ugm.ac.id/ijg
©2021 Faculty of Geography UGM and The Indonesian Geographers Associati

INDONESIAN JOURNAL OF GEOGRAPHY

RESEARCH ARTICLE

Comparison of Various Spectral Indices for Optimum Extraction of Tropical Wetlands Using Landsat 8 OLI

Syamani D. Ali[1], Hartono[2] and Projo Danoedoro[3]
[1]Faculty of Forestry, University of Lambung Mangkurat, Banjarbaru, Indonesia
[2,3]Faculty of Geography, Universitas Gadjah Mada, Yogyakarta, indonesia

Received: 2019-10-11
Accepted: 2021-07-30

Keywords:
wetlands;
spectral indices;
Landsat 8 OLI;
South Kalimantan

Abstract This research specifically aims to investigate the most accurate spectral indices in extracting wetlands geospatial information taking South Kalimantan, Indonesia, as an example of wetlands in tropical areas. Ten spectral indices were selected for testing their ability to extract wetlands, those are NDVI, NDWI, MNDWI, MNDWIs2, NDMI, WRI, NDPI, TCWT, AWEInsh, andAWEIsh. Tests were performed on Landsat 8 OLI path/row 117/062 and 117/063. The threshold method which was used to separate the wetland features from the spectral indices imagery is Otsu method. The results of this research showed that generally MNDWIs2 was the most optimal spectral indices in wetlands extraction. Especially tropical wetlands that rich with green vegetation cover. However, MNDWIs2 is very sensitive to dense vegetation, this feature has the potential to be detected as wetlands. Furthermore, to improve the accuracy and prevent detection of the dryland vegetation as wetlands, the threshold value should be determined carefully.

Correspondent email:
syamani.fhut@ulm.ac.id

1. Introduction

Wetlands are ecosystems saturated with water, either seasonally or permanently (EPA, 2004). According to the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands 1993 (Matthews, 2013), based on the habitat, wetlands classified into marine and coastal wetlands, inland wetlands, and man-made wetlands. In the South Kalimantan Province, Indonesia, wetlands are one of the main features of the landscape.

The characteristics of tropical wetlands located in South Kalimantan Province are quite varied. For example, shallow water has a main characteristic, that is rich with green vegetation cover. On the deep water bodies (rivers) in this area, the waters have high enough levels of turbidity. In South Kalimantan, there are also quite a lot of open pit coal mining activities. The water inside the pits the rest of the coal mine will be mixed with the toxic minerals out of the mine. Hence, on the ground the pits look green. The green colour was formed distinct spectral signatures in multispectral optical imagery.

So far, various methods have been developed for the extraction of wetlands geospatial data automatically. For example, the Normalized Difference Water Index (NDWI) (McFeeters, 1996), Modified Normalized Difference Water Index (MNDWI) (Xu, 2006), and so forth. NDWI and MNDWI are the two most popular spectral indices for the extraction of water features or wetland features. Their ability to extract open water features or wetland features has been tested from several research results (McFeeters, 1996; Xu, 2006; Li et al., 2013; Jiang et al., 2014; Ashraf and Nawaz, 2015; Das and Pal, 2016; Du et al., 2016). Besides NDWI or MNDWI, there are also a number of other spectral indices that can potentially be used to separate wetland features from other features.

In general, spectral indices such as NDWI or MNDWI are actually developed to separate open water features from other features. Some research indicates that the spectral indices are very accurate in extracting the boundaries of water features. For example, Xu (2006) proved that MNDWI more accurate than NDWI when applied to the three water features, i.e. lakes, oceans, and rivers. Similar to Xu (2006), Li et al. (2013) also found that MNDWI more accurate than NDWI to the TM, ETM +, and ALI imagery. To further test MNDWI's capabilities, Jiang et al. (2014) developed the Automated Method for Extracting Rivers and Lakes (AMERL) for the extraction of rivers and lakes automatically from Landsat TM/ETM +. It was found that in general, MNDWI remains the best among the three other spectral indices.

Du et al. (2016) used MNDWI on the Sentinel-2 imagery, where the SWIR band of Sentinel-2 sharpened to 10 meters by a number of pan-sharpening method. Du et al. (2016) found that MNDWI with a combination of Principle Component Analysis (PCA) is more accurate than the NDWI and MNDWI with a combination of other pan-sharpening.

In other cases, other spectral indices have proven to be more accurate in extracting open water or wetlands features. For example, when Ashraf and Nawaz (2015) detect changes in the wetlands of the Baraila Lake (India) using four spectral indices, they found that in general NDWI is the most accurate method when verified using the field data. Similar to Ashraf and Nawaz, Das and Pal (2016) also found that NDWI was the most accurate spectral indices, when they compared six spectral indices. While Zhai et al. (2015) when comparing surface water extraction performances of four indices using Landsat TM and OLI, they found that Automated Water Extraction Index (AWEI) has the highest overall accuracy.

Kwak and Iwami (2014) developed a Modified Land Surface Water Index (MLSWI), they use it on flood inundation mapping using MODIS imagery and they test its accuracy using ALOS AVNIR 2. They found that MLSWI more accurate than Normalized Difference Vegetation Index (NDVI) and Land Surface Water Index (LSWI).

Several other researchers, such as Xie et al. (2016), they make further use of the spectral index to extract water features at the sub pixel level. They used MNDWI to separate the pure land pixel and pure water pixel in Spectral Mixture Analysis (SMA), for mapping the surface of the water of lakes and rivers automatically at sub pixel level.

Other researchers, such as Yang et al. (2015) combined spectral indices and single band multispectral imagery simultaneously to extractwater features. They use a number of spectral indices and single band on Landsat 8 OLI to extract the water bodies. Those are, the single-band threshold in band 5, multiband spectral relationship b2, b3, b4, b5, NDVI, NDWI, MNDWI, Normalized Difference Built-up Index (NDBI), TCT, and Hue, Intensity and Saturation (HIS). Where all of the spectral indices and bands are combined using deep learning algorithm, called Stacked Sparse Autoencoder (SSAE).

Although the spectral indices such as NDWI, MNDWI, NDVI, or others are accurate to separate open water features from other features, but it still needs to be studied further, whether these spectral indices are also accurate when used to separate wetland features from dryland features. Because, most of the wetlands in tropical areas has a spectral characteristic of water and green vegetation simultaneously. This research aimed to compare the accuracy of some of the spectral indices for optimizing the extraction of wetlands, by taking the case of the tropics area, that is, the South Kalimantan Province, Indonesia.

2. Methods

This research used two scenes of Landsat 8 OLI, the path/row 117/062 and 117/063, the acquisition on April 22, 2015. Most of the wetlands in South Kalimantan to be in these two scenes. Imageries acquiring date selected on April because it was the rainy season. Therefore, the condition of wetlands is at the maximum extends.

Overall spectral indices in this study applied to Landsat 8 Operational Land Imager (OLI) surface reflectance imageries. Atmospheric correction methods used in this research was the Dark Object Subtraction 4 (DOS4) (Chavez, 1988; Chavez, 1996; Zhang et al., 2010; Hong et al., 2014).

Water Indices

Water indices is a generic term for all of the spectral indices intended to sharpen the water features. One of the water indices which is most extensively used is NDWI (McFeeters, 1996). According to McFeeters (1996), if the pixel values of NDWI are positive means the water features. Thus, the value of 0 by McFeeters (1996) is set as the threshold value. NDWI formulated by McFeeters (1996) as follows:

$$\mathrm{NDWI} = \frac{\rho_g - \rho_n}{\rho_g + \rho_n} \quad (1)$$

Where:

r_g: green band

ρ_n: near infrared band

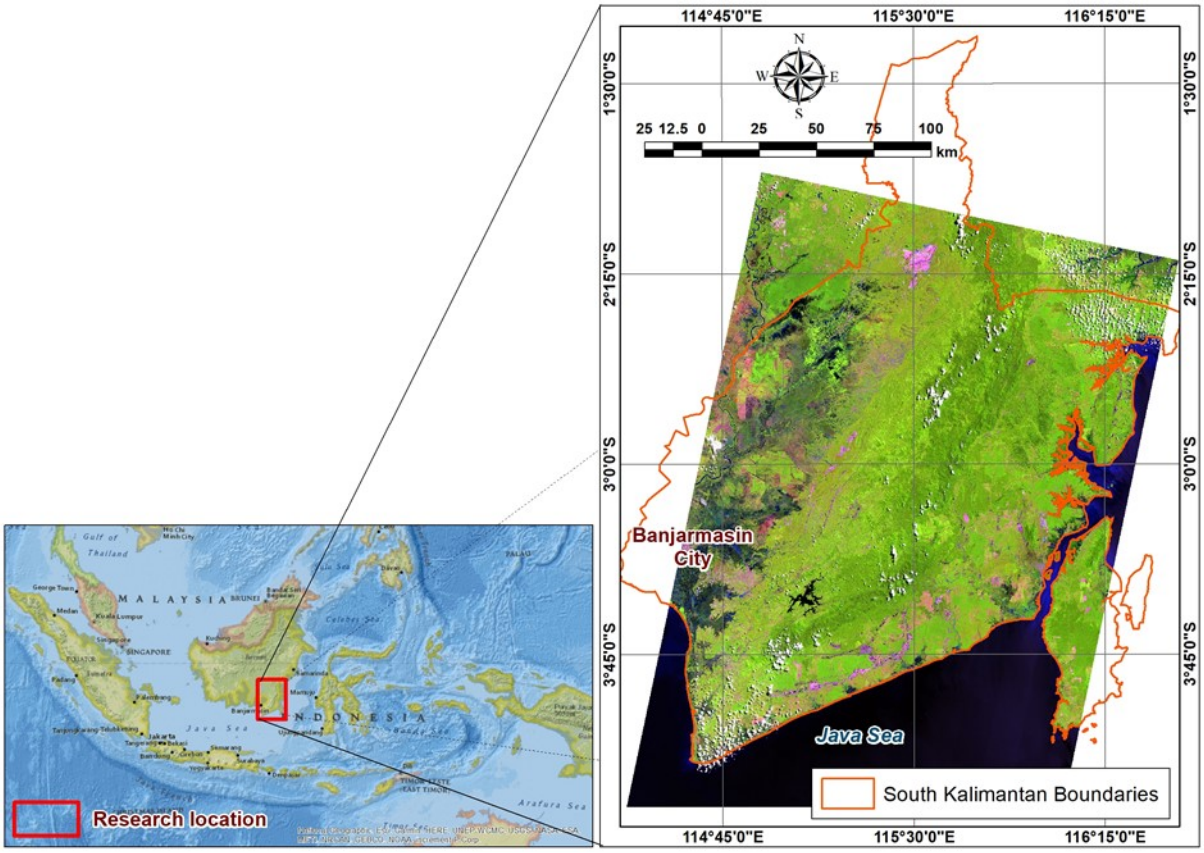


Figure 1. Research location

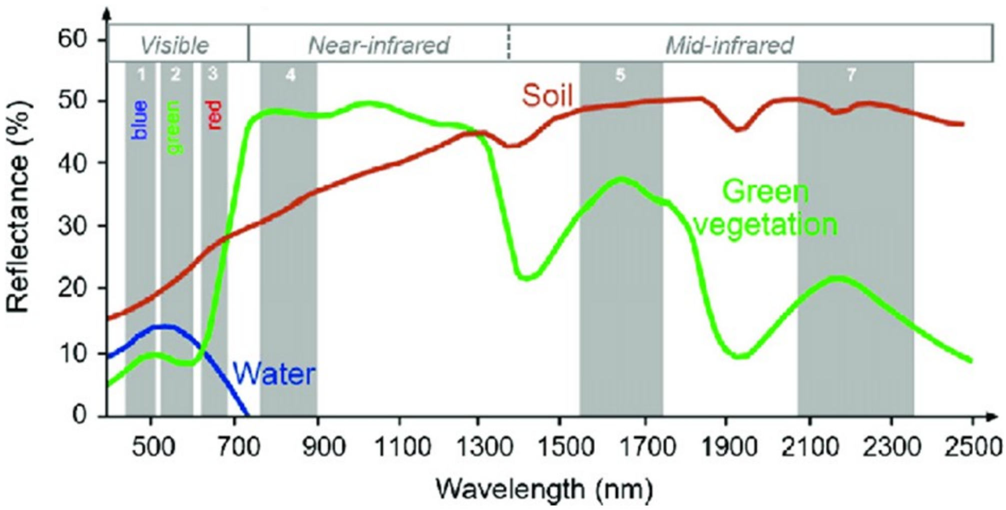


Figure 2. Spectral value curves on three base surface features (Chen et al., 2019)

Due to lack of NDWI in error detection features of the building, Xu (2006) modifying NDWI become MNDWI, by changing NIR band into SWIR. In this case, Xu (2006) using the SWIR1. The replacement of NIR with SWIR1 aims to suppress soil features (including buildings) in McFeeters's NDWI, because in the SWIR1 soil reflectances are higher than NIR. As seen in the spectral value curves in Figure 2.

$$\mathrm{MNDWI} = \frac{\rho_g - \rho_s}{\rho_g + \rho_s} \qquad (2)$$

Where:
r_s: shortwave infrared band
In this research, we were also adding a water index modified from MNDWI, by replacing the SWIR1 in MNDWI with SWIR2. Thus, the MNDWI_{s2} formula that we modified in this research is as follows:

$$\mathrm{MNDWI}_{s2} = \frac{\rho_g - \rho_{s2}}{\rho_g + \rho_{s2}} \qquad (3)$$

Where:
r_{s2}: shortwave infrared 2 band

Xu (2006) replaces NIR with SWIR1 in NDWI (McFeeters, 1996) with the aim to suppress building features, because in the SWIR1, soil and building reflectance higher than NIR. In this research, we replace SWIR1 into SWIR2, with the aim to capture the spectral vegetation located above the wetlands. Because vegetation reflectance in SWIR2 is not as high as SWIR1 and NIR.

Besides NDWI, MNDWI and MNDWI_{s2}, there are various other spectral indices to be tested in this research. Table 1 shows the full list of spectral indices which are capabilities will be compared in this study.
Information:
r_{ca}: aerosol coastal bands (bands 1 Landsat 8)
r_b: blue band (band 2 Landsat 8)
r_g: green band (band 3 Landsat 8)
r_r: red band (band 4 Landsat 8)
r_n: near infrared band (band 5 Landsat 8)
r_s: shortwave infrared band (band 6 or 7 Landsat 8)
r_{s1}: shortwave infrared 1 band (band 6 Landsat 8)
r_{s2}: shortwave infrared 2 band (band 7 Landsat 8)

Wetlands Extraction

For the purpose of separating wetland features and non-wetland features from spectral indices imageries, some literature recommends a specific threshold value. However, in certain cases, the threshold value is often not optimal. According to Ji et al. (2009), the NDWI threshold is not a constant value, an appropriate NDWI threshold needs to be determined.

There are several methods of automatic thresholding used to classify digital imageries. One of the most popular automatic thresholding methods is Otsu thresholding (Otsu, 1979). In this research, the Otsu thresholding process is done using free open source public domain software, namely ImageJ (Schneider et al., 2012; Schindelin et al., 2015).

Accuracy Accuracy Assessment

Accuracy assessment was conducted using the Confusion Matrix (Stehman and Czaplewski, 1997), using a number of sample locations were selected purposively. In this case, the location of the sample represents multiple characters wetlands in South Kalimantan. Namely, mangroves, salt marshes, deep water (include reservoirs, canals, and coal open pits), peatlands, peatswamps, shrub-dominated wetlands, tree-dominated wetlands, fish ponds, swamp rice fields, irrigated land, freshwater marshes, and freshwater lake.Therefore, there are a total of 12 samples for wetland classes. Meanwhile, the number of sample pixels for each wetlands class are 4,495, 4,245, 10,904, 2,309, 6,739, 14,396, 2,265, 3,217, 6,597, 2,307, 5,020 and 2,330 pixels respectively.
For the purpose of assessing the deeper capabilities of each spectral index, the sample locations were also chosen purposively on various dryland features that have the potential to be detected as wetlands. In the appointment of the samples, the method used is knowledge-based. There are a total of 10 samples for dryland classes. Namely, built-up lands, barelands, grass, roads, dryland forest, dryland farms, garden (include mix garden, rubber plants, palm oil), and shrub and bushes. The number of sample pixels for each of these drylands classes are 1,236, 4,003, 2,377, 323, 6,445, 2,169, 4,694, and 8,075 pixels, respectively.

A confusion matrix is constructed for each spectral index, for example for NDWI a confusion matrix will be constructed, as well as for other spectral indices. The first

Table 1. List of the spectral indices used in the research

Spectral Indices		Formula	Value of Water	Reference
NDVI	Normalized Difference Vegetation Index	$\frac{\rho_n - \rho_r}{\rho_n + \rho_r}$	Negative	Rouse et al. (1973)
NDWI	Normalized Difference Water Index	$\frac{\rho_g - \rho_n}{\rho_g + \rho_n}$	Positive	McFeeters (1996)
MNDWI	Modified Normalized Difference Water Index	$\frac{\rho_g - \rho_{s1}}{\rho_g + \rho_{s1}}$	Positive	Xu (2006)
MNDWI_{s2}	Modified Normalized Difference Water Index with SWIR2	$\frac{\rho_g - \rho_{s2}}{\rho_g + \rho_{s2}}$	Positive	This research
NDMI	Normalized Difference Moisture Index	$\frac{\rho_n - \rho_s}{\rho_n + \rho_s}$	Positive	Gao (1996); Wilson and Sader (2002); Xiao et al. (2002); Lacaux et al. (2007)
WRI	Water Ratio Index	$\frac{\rho_g + \rho_r}{\rho_n + \rho_s}$	Greater than 1	Shen (2010)
NDPI	Normalized Difference Pond Index	$\frac{\rho_s - \rho_g}{\rho_s + \rho_g}$	Negative	Lacaux et al. (2007)
TCWT	Tasseled-Cap Wetness Transformation	$0.1877r_{ca} + 0.2097r_b + 0.2038r_g + 0.1017r_r + 0.0685r_n - 0.7460r_{s1} - 0.5548r_{s2}$	-	Li et al. (2015)
AWEI_{nsh}	Automated Water Extraction Index with no shadow	$4(r_g - r_{s1}) - (0.25r_n + 2.75r_{s2})$	-	Feyisa et al. (2014)
AWEI_{sh}	Automated Water Extraction Index with shadow	$r_b + 2.5r_g - 1.5(r_n + r_{s1}) - 0.25r_{s2}$	-	Feyisa et al. (2014)

accuracy assessment is done in general, where each spectral index is tested for its ability to separate wetlands and drylands. From the resulting confusion matrix, the overall accuracy, kappa coefficient, producer's accuracy, user's accuracy, commission error, and omission error are calculated to obtain quantitative descriptions of the capabilities of each spectral index. The recapitulation results of overall accuracy, kappa coefficient, producer's accuracy, user's accuracy, commission error, and omission errors can be seen in Table 2.

Furthermore, to test the ability of each spectral index to recognize each wetland class, a confusion matrix was constructed for each spectral index in each wetland class. For example, for NDWI in the Mangroves class, a confusion matrix will be constructed. Furthermore, from the resulting confusion matrix the Producer's Accuracy value will be taken, to obtain a quantitative description of the ability of the spectral index to recognize one type of wetland. So we will get an overview of NDWI's ability to recognize Mangroves for example. Recapitulation of producer's accuracy values for each spectral index in each wetland class can be seen in Table 3.

The final step, to test the ability of each spectral index to avoid the detection of dryland features, a confusion matrix is constructed for each spectral index in each dryland class. For example, for NDWI in the Dryland Forest class, a confusion matrix will be constructed. Furthermore, from the resulting confusion matrix the Commission Error value will be taken, to obtain a quantitative description of the ability of the spectral index to avoid the detection of one type of dryland. So that a description of NDWI's ability to avoid detecting Dryland Forest as a wetland will be obtained, for example. Recapitulation of commission error values for each spectral index in each dryland class can be seen in Table 4.

3.Result and Discussion

Visual appearance of wetlands in South Kalimantan varies in tone/colour on multispectral satellite imageries such as Landsat 8. This shows quite a high degree of variation in spectral value of each type of wetlands. In the accuracy assessment, the samples were made for each type of wetlands. For the purpose to ensure that variations in the class of all wetlands are represented as possible, Region of Interest (ROI) made for every wetland types are distributed in several different locations. Figure 3 shows the Standard Deviation (SD) ROI of all wetlands in each band Landsat 8 OLI.

Of course, spectral indices such as NDWI cannot distinguish between mangroves and peatswamps, for example. Because spectral indices such as NDWI are only designed to recognize and separate water/wetlands from

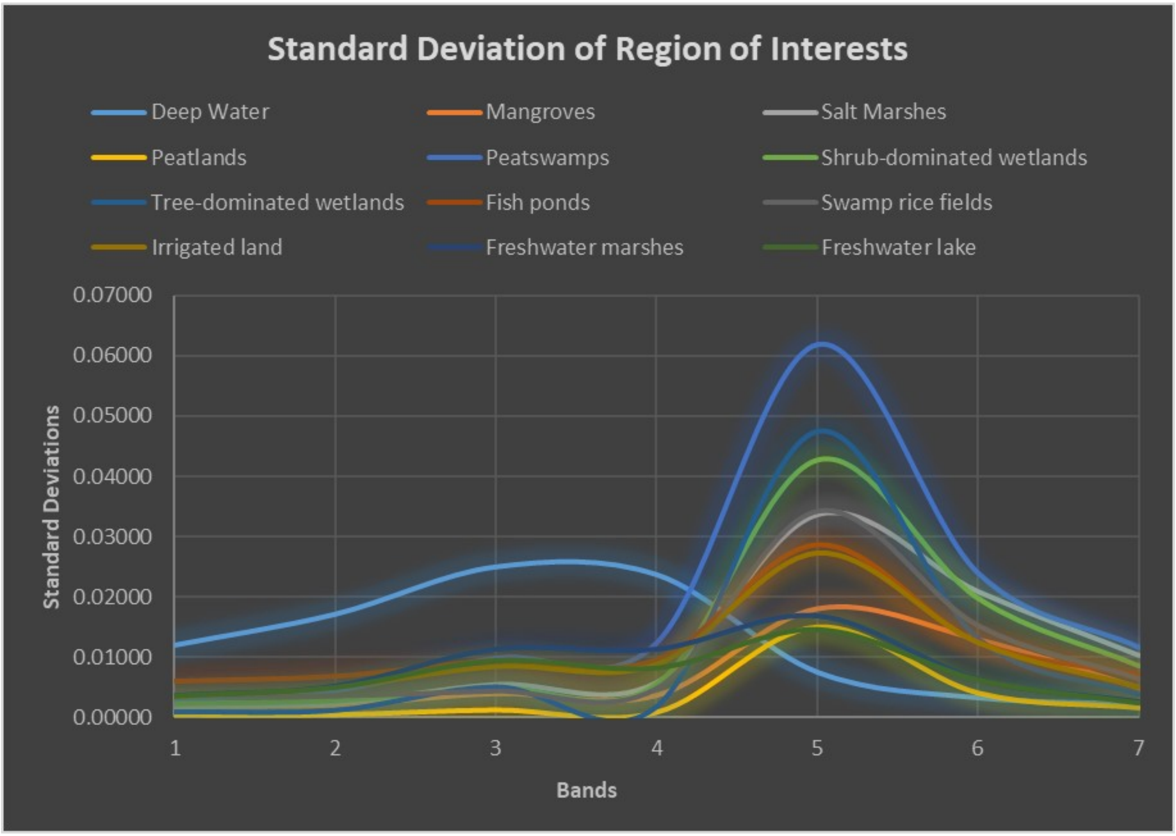


Figure 3. Standard Deviation of all wetlands types ROI in each band of Landsat 8 OLI

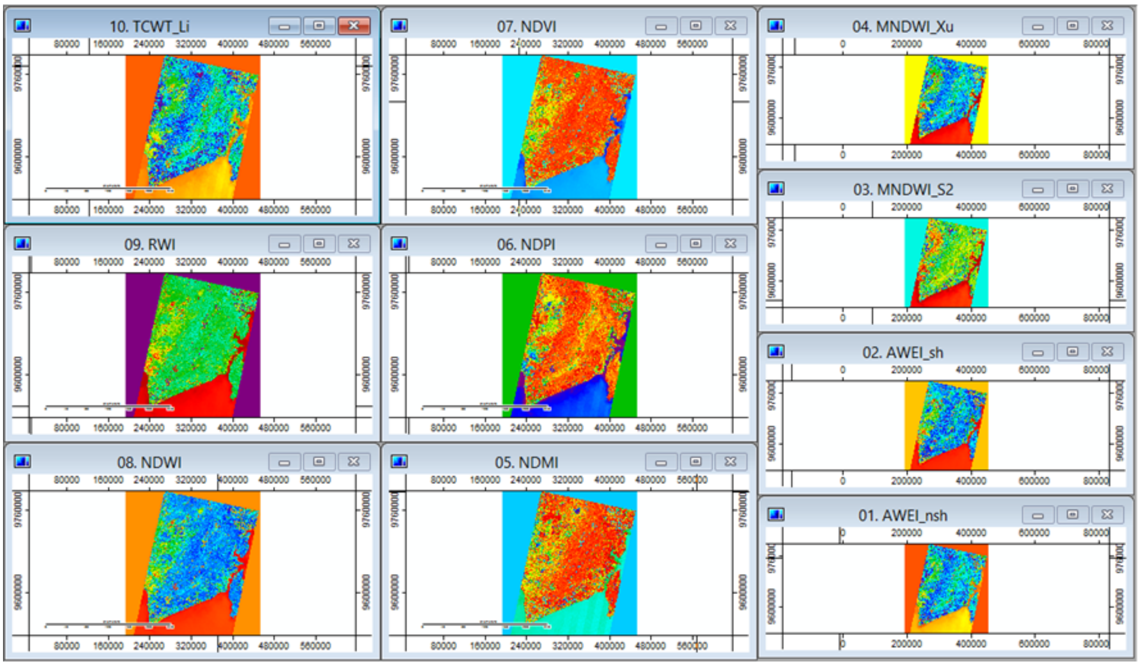


Figure 4. The result of the transformation of spectral indices on the SAGA application

dryland features. While mangroves and peatswamps are both wetland features. In fact, the thresholding imageries results of spectral indices contains only two classes, namely Wetlands and Non-wetlands. But for the sake of accuracy assessment, the accuracy assessment ROI is made on every types of wetlands in the research locations. It is intended that the spectral character of each wetland represented, and to provide an overview of each spectral indices extraction capabilities of each type of wetlands.

When the overall accuracy of the assessment is done, all types of wetland features are combined into a single class, namely the Wetlands. And all types of drylands features are combined into a single class, namely Non-wetlands. Figure 4 shows the results of the transformation of spectral indices were selected in this research. While Table 2 shows the results of Otsu thresholding and accuracy assessment results of each spectral index using the Confusion Matrix.

Information:

Table 2. The Otsu thresholding and accuracy assessment results using the Confusion Matrix

Spectral Indices	Otsu Threshold	OA (%)	Kappa	PA (%)	UA (%)	CE (%)	OE (%)
NDVI	≤ 0.21	44.20	0.18	43.59	88.49	11.51	56.41
NDWI	≥ -0.17	45.19	0.19	44.84	89.73	10.27	55.16
MNDWI	≥ -0.06	68.59	0.50	84.22	99.74	0.26	15.78
$MNDWI_{s2}$	≥ 0.07	74.82	0.59	97.54	98.13	1.87	2.46
NDMI	≥ 0.13	32.68	-0.14	38.86	60.48	39.52	61.14
WRI	≥ 0.51	73.02	0.50	98.61	84.61	15.39	1.39
NDPI	≤ 0.05	65.02	0.45	77.15	99.85	0.15	22.85
TCWT	≤ 0.45	59.32	0.37	66.37	99.95	0.05	33.63
$AWEI_{nsh}$	≥ -0.55	54.15	0.31	57.11	99.99	0.01	42.89
$AWEI_{sh}$	≥ -0.20	62.46	0.41	72.53	98.87	1.13	27.47

Table 4. Commission error for each spectral index and each drylands feature

Spectral Indices	Commission Error (%)							
	Bu	Bl	Gr	R	F	Df	Gd	Sb
NDVI	71.76	98.13	0	87.62	0	0	0	0
NDWI	55.10	90.43	0	85.14	0	0	0	0
MNDWI	0	0.05	0	37.15	0.47	0	0	0
$MNDWI_{s2}$	0	0	0	0	18.65	0.05	0	0.15
NDMI	1.70	0.10	100	5.57	100	91.47	100	100
WRI	99.92	99.83	0	100	69.84	33.38	0.64	10.58
NDPI	0	0.05	0	21.98	0.16	0	0	0
TCWT	0	0	0	0	0.39	0	0	0
$AWEI_{nsh}$	0	0	0	0	0.06	0	0	0
$AWEI_{sh}$	20.47	1.27	0	95.05	0.14	0	0	0

OA: Overall Accuracy
PA: Producer's Accuracy
UA: User's Accuracy
CE: Commission Error
OE: Omission Error

The use of a single method based on the spectral indices looks like it is not so qualified in the extraction of wetlands, as well as the extraction of the open water features. Because somehow wetlands are the composite features, which are mainly composed of water and vegetation. Islam et al. (2014) research results are not much different from the results of this research. Islam et al. (2014) found the spectral indices for mapping wetlands have the highest overall accuracy of 78%.

Although in this research was found the spectral indices which has overall accuracy above 70%, but when seen from the small Kappa coefficient, it seems overall accuracy was more to conditionally. However, this study is sufficient to provide an overview comparison of the relative accuracy of each spectral index, if used specifically for the delineation of wetland features.

In general, MNDWI, $MNDWI_{s2}$, and WRI, are three spectral indices overall most accurately. However, the value of OA and Kappa both is not enough to describe the accuracy or optimality a digital imagery transformation method in extracting particular features. From OA has been seen that $MNDW_{s2}$ implemented in this study is more accurate than MNDWI. However, when seen from the CE, map of wetlands resulting from MNDWI a little more accurate. For the next, we want to see, in which object successes and failures of each spectral indices located. Based on this, we examine the PA on each of the spectral indices, for each type of wetlands.

In testing the PA, each ROI at each wetland type tested separately on each thresholding results imagery of spectral indices. This is because, each thresholding results imagery of spectral indices does not distinguish among types of wetlands. Table 3 shows the PA for each spectral index and each wetland type.

Information:
Bu: Built-up lands
Bl: Barelands
Gr: Grass
R: Roads
F: Dryland forest
Df: Dryland farms
Gd: Garden (mixgarden, rubber plants, palm oil)
Sb: Shrub and bushes

Based on Table 3 and Table 4, it appears that NDMI cannot distinguish between dryland forest and wetlands forest. Likewise, the overall WRI has high accuracy, and as if it is able to recognize all types of wetlands with good, it fails on a number of dryland features and take it as wetlands. This translates into an overall accuracy WRI does not mean anything, because in fact it could not distinguish well between wetland features and some dryland features.

NDVI and NDWI that have the same character, they are also sensitive to built-up lands, roads, and barelands. NDPI better than NDVI and NDWI in distinguishing between built -up lands or barelands and wetlands. However, NDPI also slightly failed in distinguishing the paved roads to the wetlands. TCWT and AWEInsh are two spectral indices of the best in minimizing error detection wetlands. Since both spectral indices have the lowest CE. Different from AWEInsh, AWEIsh disadvantaged in distinguishing between the paved roads to the wetlands.

MNDWI turned out to be problematic with paved roads in the wetlands. However, MNDWI failure to distinguish between wetlands and paved roads here occurs only as a result of Otsu thresholding is negative. MNDWIs2 was almost no problems with all the dryland features, except dryland forests. Furthermore, MNDWIs2 troubled with all the dense and dark vegetation features. As with all other spectral indices, MNDWIs2 also failed to recognize the

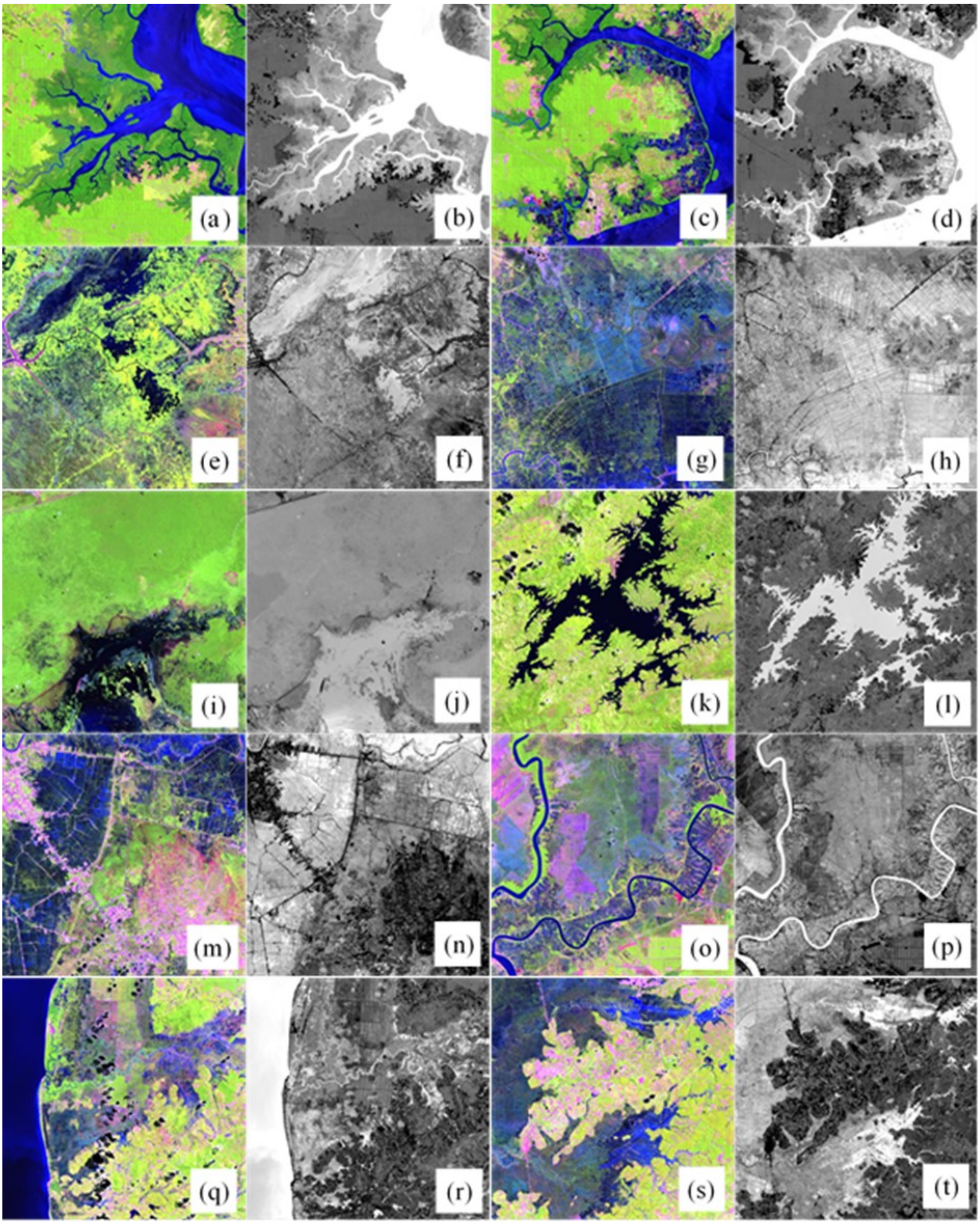


Figure 5. Comparison between Landsat 8 OLI composite 654 and $MNDW_{s2}$
(a) and (b) mangrove; (c) and (d) fishpond; (e) and (f) freshwater lake and freshwater marshes; (g) and (h) irrigated land; (i) and (j) peatlands and peatswamps; (k) and (l) deep clear water (reservoir); (m) and (n) swamp rice fields and tree-dominated wetlands; (o) and (p) deep turbid water (river); (q) and (r) salt marshes; and (s) and (t) shrub-dominated wetlands.

wetlands on which there are very bright vegetation features.

Based on the results of the accuracy assessment, it appears that MNDWIs2 is the most optimal spectral indices for the extraction of wetlands. Some experts previously also been modified MNDWI using SWIR2. Among them was Chen et al. (2005), Ji et al. (2009), Boschetti et al. (2014), and Islam et al. (2014).

MNDWI uses the green band and SWIR1 band. In SWIR1, vegetation features have a much higher reflectance value than in green. We can see this fact in wetlands which are dominated by dense vegetation, as seen in Table 5 and Figure 6. Table 5 and Figure 6 are constructed using the mangroves, peatlands, and tree-dominated wetlands samples from this research. Where in the wetlands which are dominated by dense vegetation, such as mangroves, peatlands, and tree-dominated wetlands, reflectance values for SWIR1 are higher than reflectance values for green. As a result, green substraction with SWIR1 in MNDWI causes vegetation features to be depressed. So that wetlands with dense vegetation are not detected as wetland features in MNDWI.

Not so with MNDWIs2 which uses green bands and SWIR2 bands. Where in SWIR2, the reflectance value of vegetation features is not as high as in SWIR1. Even the spectral value tends to be lower than green. We can also see this fact in Table 5 and Figure 6. Where in the wetlands which are dominated by dense vegetation, the reflectance values for SWIR2 are lower than reflectance values for SWIR1 or green. Thus, green substraction using SWIR2 will not suppress vegetation features as in MNDWI. As a result, wetlands with dense vegetation can still be detected in MNDWIs2. This makes MNDWIs2 the most optimal spectral index in extracting vegetation-rich wetlands such as tropical wetlands. Figure 5 shows the comparison between Landsat 8 OLI composite 654 imageries and the MNDWIs2 imageries.

Figure 6 shows a slightly unusual spectral values pattern, at least from two aspects. First, theoretically, vegetation features generally have low reflectance values in the blue band and coastal/aerosol. However, in Figure 6, the average reflectance of dense vegetation wetlands has a high reflectance value in blue and coastal/aerosol. This is because wetland vegetations are composite features between vegetation (chlorophyll) and water. Where the water feature itself has a high reflectance on the coastal and blue band. This fact makes the reflectance curve pattern of wetland vegetations unique, which is high in the NIR band and still quite high in the coastal and blue band. Second, theoretically, the highest reflectance value of pure water features is in the green band. However, in Figure 6, it can be seen that the

Table 5. Average reflectance values on each Landsat 8 band on three types of dense vegetation wetlands

	Average reflectance values on each Landsat 8 band						
	Coastal/Aerosol	Blue	Green	Red	NIR	SWIR1	SWIR2
Mangroves	0.2259	0.2024	0.187	0.1609	0.393	0.1953	0.1476
Peatlands	0.2324	0.2082	0.1938	0.1639	0.4483	0.2341	0.1608
Tree-dominated wetlands	0.2342	0.2106	0.2014	0.1688	0.4041	0.2308	0.1614
Average	0.2308	0.2071	0.1941	0.1645	0.4151	0.2201	0.1566

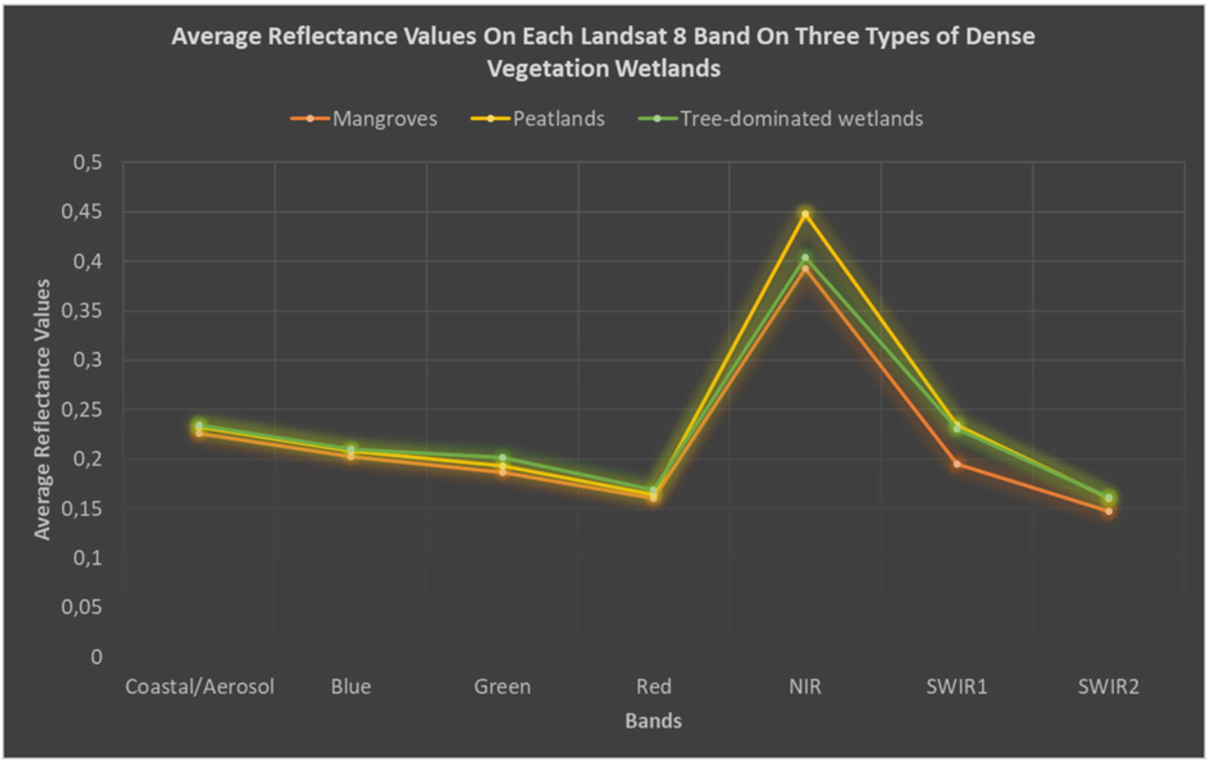


Figure 6. Average reflectance values on each Landsat 8 band on three types of dense vegetation wetlands

highest reflectance values are in the coastal/aerosol and blue bands. The results of this research are similar (though not exactly the same due to different features) with the research results of Amani et al. (2018), as shown in Figure 7. Especially for vegetated wetlands such as bog, fen, and marsh.

Phenomena as shown in Figure 6 can occur due to various possibilities. The first possibility, the shadow of the tree crowns, or also called the sunlit crown. Sometimes the tree canopy forms a dark blue color, so they can appear like water features. Unlike pure water features which have the highest reflectance in green, shadow reflectance is higher in blue and lower in green (Li et al., 2009). Second, the spectral response of broadleaf forests shows low reflectance in the green band, and higher in blue and coastal/aerosols (Osgouei et al., 2019). In accordance with the facts, the dense vegetation wetlands in this research location are broadleaf forests.

MNDWIs2 can recognize deep water features as well as MNDWI. This is the implication of the use of green band that is able to capture reflections of open water features with high intensity, which is subtracted using SWIR2 band that do not capture reflections of open water features. Compared to MNDWI, MNDWIs2 still able to capture the reflection of background water or soil moisture beneath the canopy. In the MNDWIs2 imagery, built-up lands, road, and barelands, appear darker than MNDWI imagery. It is an implication of the subtraction with SWIR2. This can cause the dominant soil in wetlands background features will bring potential omission error to MNDWIs2.

4.Conclusion

Based on this research, the spectral indices recorded the most accurate and optimal in extracting wetlands is $MNDWI_{s2}$. But $MNDWI_{s2}$ should be used wisely, given $MNDWI_{s2}$ very sensitive to dense vegetations. $MNDWI_{s2}$ also has potential error in wetlands with dominant soil background features. $MNDWI_{s2}$ not only able to recognize the deep waters as well as MNDWI, but still able to capture the wetlands with vegetations on it.

Like MNDWI, MNDWIs2 also uses a green band. In spectral value curves, green band has the highest reflectance value of water features among all spectral bands. So that open water features can be detected properly by MNDWIs2. The advantage of MNDWIs2 is the use of SWIR2, where in spectral value curves SWIR2 band has a lower reflectance value of vegetation. So that substraction green with SWIR2 will not cause vegetation features to become depressed as in MNDWI.

The ability of $MNDWI_{s2}$ in detecting peatlands with dense canopy as wetlands was very impressive. Given the peatlands actually not always saturated with water on the surface, most of them just has a very high water content in the ground with very high moisture surfaces. However, this condition is enough to make SWIR2 have very low reflections, so that green substraction using SWIR2 will enhance moist surfaces such as peatlands.

Based on the results of this research, $MNDWI_{s2}$ can be considered as the Normalized Difference Wetlands Index (NDWLI). Of course, further research are needed to verify

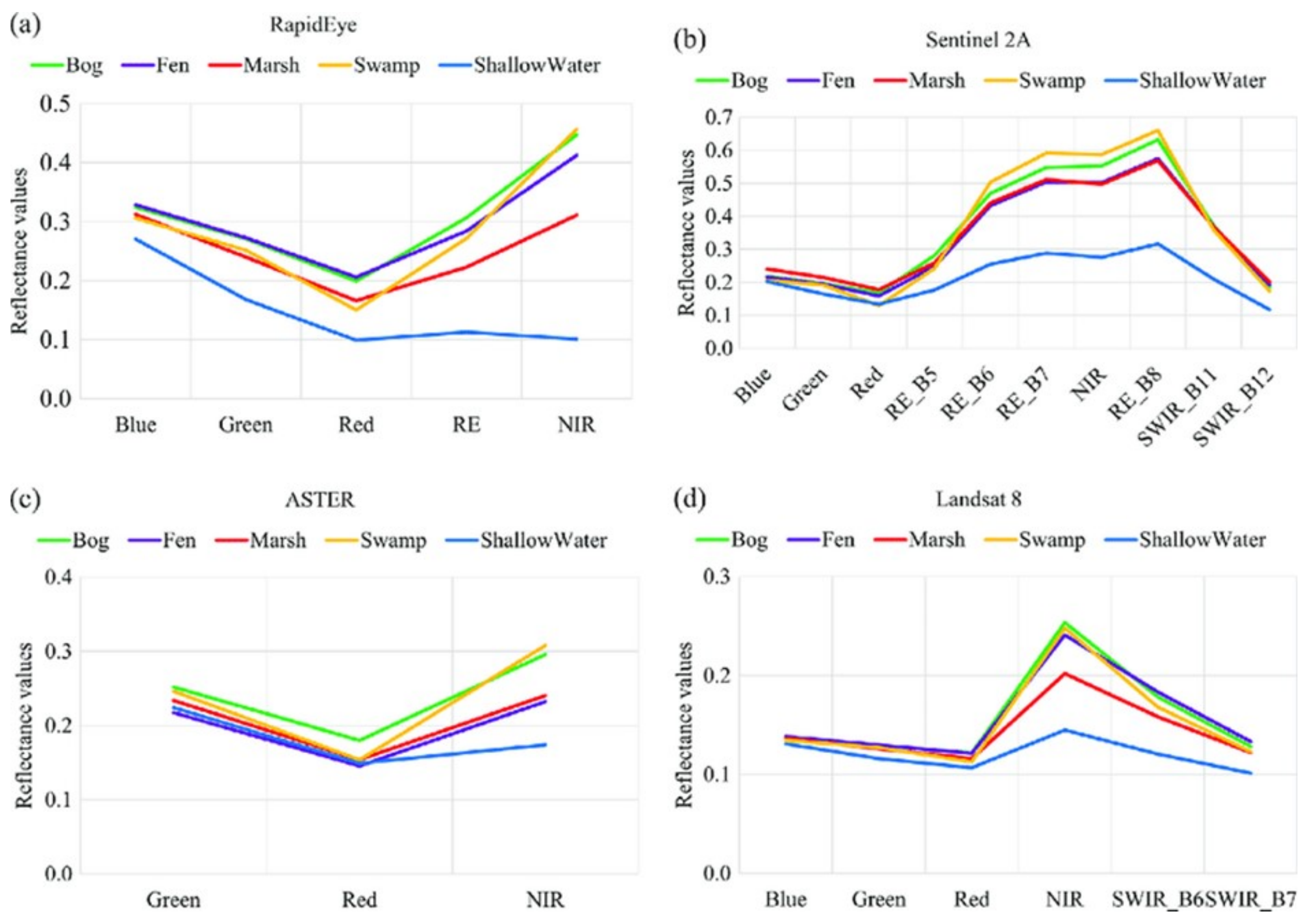


Figure 7. The spectral signature of wetlands, obtained from (a) RapidEye, (b) Sentinel 2A, (c) ASTER, and (d) Landsat 8 (Amani et al., 2018)

the accuracy of the NDWLI formula. Especially if the formula be examined in other regions with different conditions, or be examined on other multispectral imageries.

Acknowledgement

The authors thank to the United States Geological Survey (USGS) for providing the Landsat 8 OLI imageries for free, as a main data of this research. This research was funded by the Spatial Data Infrastructure Development Center (PPIDS), University of Lambung Mangkurat. Digital image processing in this research was carried out at the Remote Sensing and Geographic Information System Laboratory, Faculty of Forestry, University of Lambung Mangkurat, Banjarbaru.

References

Amani, M., Salehi, B., Mahdavi, S. and Brisco, B.. (2018). Spectral analysis of wetlands using multi-source optical satellite imagery. ISPRS Journal of Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing, 114, 119-136.

Ashraf, M. and Nawaz, R..(2015). A Comparison of Change Detection Analyses Using Different Band Algebras for Baraila Wetland with Nasa's Multi-Temporal Landsat Dataset. Journal of Geographic Information System, 7, 1-19.

Boschetti, M., Nutini, F., Manfron, G., Brivio, P.A., Nelson, A.. (2014). Comparative Analysis of Normalised Difference Spectral Indices Derived from MODIS for Detecting Surface Water in Flooded Rice Cropping Systems.PLoS ONE 9 (2), e88741. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0088741

Chavez, P.S..(1988). An Improved Dark-Object Subtraction Technique for Atmospheric Scattering Correction of Multispectral Data. Remote Sensing of Environment, 24, 459–479.

Chavez, P.S..(1996). Image-based Atmospheric Corrections—Revisited and Improved. Photogrammetric Engineering and Remote Sensing, 62, 1025–1036.

Chen, D., Huang, J., and Jackson, T.J..(2005). Vegetation Water Content Estimation for Corn and Soybeans Using Spectral Indices Derived from MODIS Near- and Short-wave Infrared Bands. Remote Sensing of Environment, 98, 225-236.

Chen, Y., Guerschmana, J.P., Cheng, Z., and Guo, L..(2019). Remote sensing for vegetation monitoring in carbon capture storage regions: A review. Applied Energy, 240, 312-326.

Conrad, O., Bechtel, B., Bock, M., Dietrich, H., Fischer, E., Gerlitz, L., Wehberg, J., Wichmann, V., and Boehner, J..(2015). System for Automated Geoscientific Analyses (SAGA) v. 2.1.4.. Geoscientific Model Development, 8, 1991-2007, doi:10.5194/gmd-8-1991-2015.

Das, R.J. and Pal, S..(2016). Identification of Water Bodies from Multispectral Landsat Imageries of Barind Tract of West Bengal. International Journal of Innovative Research and Review, 4 (1), 26-37.

Du, Y., Zhang, Y., Ling, F., Wang, Q., Li, W., and Li, X..(2016). Water Bodies' Mapping from Sentinel-2 Imagery with Modified Normalized Difference Water Index at 10-m Spatial Resolution Produced by Sharpening the SWIR Band. Remote Sensing, 8, 354-372, doi:10.3390/rs8040354.

Feyisa, L.G., Meilby, H., Fensholt, R., and Proud, S.R..(2014). Automated Water Extraction Index: A New Technique for Surface Water Mapping Using Landsat Imagery. Remote Sensing of Environment, 140 (2014), 23–35.

Gao, B.C..(1996). NDWI A – Normalized Difference Water Index for Remote Sensing of Vegetation Liquid Water from Space. Remote Sensing of Environment, 58, 257-266.

Hong, G., Xing-fa, G., Young, X., Tau, Y., Hai-liang, G., Xiang-qin, W., and Qi-yue, L..(2014). Evaluation of Four Dark Object Atmospheric Correction Methods Based on XY-3 CCD Data [Abstract]. Spectroscopy and Spectral Analysis, 34 (8), 2203-2207.

Islam, Md.A., Thenkabail, P.S., Kulawardhana, R.W., Alankara, R., Gunasinghe, S., Edussriya, C., and Gunawardana, A..(2008). Semi‐automated Methods for Mapping Wetlands using Landsat ETM+ and SRTM Data. International Journal of Remote Sensing, 29 (24), 7077-7106, doi: 10.1080/01431160802235878.

Jackson, T.J., Chen, D., Cosh, M., Li, F., Anderson, M., Walthall, C., Doriaswamy, P., and Hunt, E.R..(2004). Vegetation Water Content Mapping Using Landsat Data Derived Normalized Difference Water Index for Corn and Soybeans. Remote Sensing of Environment, 92, 475-482.

Ji, L., Zhang, L., and Wylie, B..(2009). Analysis of Dynamic Thresholds for the Normalized Difference Water Index, Photogrammetric Engineering and Remote Sensing, 75, (11), 1307-1317.

Jiang, H., Feng, M., Zhu, Y., Lu, N., Huang, J., and Xiao, T.. (2014). An Automated Method for Extracting Rivers and Lakes from Landsat Imagery. Remote Sensing, 6, 5067-5089.

Kwak, Y. and Iwami, Y..(2014). Nationwide Flood Inundation Mapping in Bangladesh by Using Modified Land Surface Water Index. ASPRS 2014 Annual Conference, Louisville, Kentucky, March 23-28, 2014.

Lacaux, J.P., Tourre, Y.M., Vignolles, C., Ndione, J.A., Lafaye, M.. (2007). Classification of Ponds from High-spatial Resolution Remote Sensing: Application to Rift Valley Fever epidemics in Senegal. Remote Sensing of Environment, 106, 66–74.

Li, B., Ti, C., Zhao, Y., and Yan, X..(2015). Estimating Soil Moisture with Landsat Data and Its Application in Extracting the Spatial Distribution of Winter Flooded Paddies. Remote Sensing, 8, 38-55, doi:10.3390/rs8010038.

Li, W., Du, Z., Ling, F., Zhou, D., Wang, H., Gui, Y., Sun, B., and Zhang, X..(2013). A Comparison of Land Surface Water Mapping Using the Normalized Difference Water Index from TM, ETM+ and ALI. Remote Sensing, 5, 5530-5549.

Li, W., Nie., J., Hu, H., Zhang, B., Wu, W. and Wang, L.. (2009). Dynamic change estimation of water resources based on remotely sensed imageries. Proceedings of SPIE 7495, MIPPR 2009: Automatic Target Recognition and Image Analysis, 74950Q.

Matthews, G.V.T..(2013). The Ramsar Convention on Wetlands: its History and Development. Ramsar Convention Bureau, Gland, Switzerland, p. 41.

McFeeters, S.K..(1996). The Use of the Normalized Difference Water Index (NDWI) in the Delineation of Open Water Features. International Journal of Remote Sensing, 17 (7), 1425-1432.

Otsu, N..(1979). A Threshold Selection Method from Gray-level Histograms. IEEE Transactions on Systems, Man, and Cybernetics, 9, 62–69.

Osgouei, P. E., Kaya, S., Sertel, E. and Alganci, U.. (2019). Separating Built-Up Areas from Bare Land in Mediterranean Cities Using Sentinel-2A Imagery. Remote sensing, 11 (3), 345.

Rouse, J.W., Haas, R.H., Schell, J.A., Deering, D. W..(1973). Monitoring vegetation systems in the Great Plains with ERTS. Third ERTS Symposium, NASA SP-351 I, 309-317.

Schneider, C.A., Rasband, W.S., and Eliceiri, K.W..(2012). NIH Image to ImageJ: 25 Years of Image Analysis. Nature Methods, 9(7), 671-675, PMID 22930834.

Schindelin, J., Rueden, C.T., and Hiner, M.C. et al..(2015). The ImageJ Ecosystem: An open Platform for Biomedical Image Analysis. Molecular Reproduction and Development, PMID 26153368.

Shen, L. and Li, C..(2010). Water Body Extraction from Landsat ETM+ Imagery Using Adaboost Algorithm. In Proceedings of 18th International Conference on Geoinformatics, 18–20 June, Beijing, China, 1–4.

Stehman, S.V. and Czaplewski, R.L..(1997). Design and Analysis for Thematic Map Accuracy Assessment: Fundamental Principles. Remote Sensing of Environment, 1998 (64), 331-344.

United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).(2004). Wetlands Overview, EPA 843-F-04-011a. Office of Water, December 2004.

Wilson, E.H. and Sader, S.A..(2002). Detection of Forest Harvest Type using Multiple Dates of Landsat TM Imagery. Remote Sensing Environment, 80, 385–396.

World Wildlife Fund (WWF).(2004). Global Lakes and Wetlands Database: Lakes and Wetlands Grid (Level 3). Washington, D.C., http://www.worldwildlife.org/ publications/global-lakes-and-wetlands-database-lakes-and-wetlands-grid-level-3.

Yang, L., Tian, S., Yu, L., Ye, F., Qian, J., and Qian, Y..(2015). Deep Learning for Extracting Water Body from Landsat Imagery. International Journal of Innovative Computing, Information and Control, 11 (6), 1913–1929.

Xiao, X., Boles, S., Frolking, S., Salas, W., Moore, B., et al..(2002). Observation of Flooding and Rice Transplanting of Paddy Rice Fields at the Site to Landscape Scales in China using VEGETATION Sensor Data. International Journal of Remote Sensing, 23, 3009–3022, doi:10.1080/01431160110107734.

Xie, H., Luo, X., Xu, X., Pan, H., and Tong, X..(2016). Automated Subpixel Surface Water Mapping from Heterogeneous Urban Environments Using Landsat 8 OLI Imagery. Remote Sensing, 8 (7), 584-599.

Xu, H..(2006). Modification of Normalized Difference Water Index (NDWI) to Enhance Open Water Features in Remotely Sensed Imagery. International Journal of Remote Sensing, 27 (14), 3025 –3033, doi: 10.1080/01431160600589179.

Zhai, K., Wu, X., Qin, Y., and Du, P..(2015). Comparison of Surface Water Extraction Performances of Different Classic Water Indices using OLI and TM Imageries in Different Situations. Geo-spatial Information Science, 18 (1), 32-42, doi: 10.1080/ 10095020.2015.1017911.

Zhang, Z., He, G., and Wang, X..(2010). A Practical DOS Model-Based Atmospheric Correction Algorithm. International Journal of Remote Sensing, 31 (11), 2837-2852.

10. Bukti Historis Proses Review di Laman Indonesian Journal of Geography

#49914 Review

SUMMARY REVIEW EDITING

Submission

Authors	Syamani D. Ali, Hartono Hartono, Projo Danoedoro
Title	Comparison of Various Spectral Indices for Optimum Extraction of Tropical Wetlands Using Landsat 8 OLI
Section	Research Articles
Editor	Pramaditya Wicaksono

Peer Review

Round 1

Review Version	49914-143927-2-RV.DOCX 2019-10-18
Initiated	2019-10-18
Last modified	2020-02-14
Uploaded file	Reviewer A 49914-148916-1-RV.DOCX 2019-11-06 Reviewer B 49914-155347-1-RV.DOCX 2019-12-28

Editor Decision

Decision	Accept Submission 2021-07-30
Notify Editor	Editor/Author Email Record 2021-07-30
Editor Version	49914-146716-1-ED.DOCX 2019-10-18 49914-146716-2-ED.DOCX 2020-11-08 49914-146716-3-ED.DOCX 2021-06-25 49914-146716-4-ED.DOCX 2021-06-27 49914-146716-5-ED.DOCX 2021-07-30
Author Version	49914-165181-1-ED.DOCX 2020-03-31 DELETE 49914-165181-2-ED.DOCX 2020-12-22 DELETE 49914-165181-3-ED.DOCX 2020-12-22 DELETE 49914-165181-4-ED.DOCX 2021-06-25 DELETE 49914-165181-5-ED.DOCX 2021-06-25 DELETE 49914-165181-6-ED.DOCX 2021-07-26 DELETE
Upload Author Version	Choose File No file chosen Upload

Accredited Journal, Based on Decree of the Minister of Research, Technology and Higher Education, Republic of Indonesia Number 225/E/KPT/2022, Vol 54 No 1 the Year 2022 - Vol 58 No 2 the Year 2026 (accreditation certificate download)

ISSN 2354-9114 (online), ISSN 0024-9521 (print)

JOURNAL CONTENT

Search

Search Scope

All

Search

Browse

- By Issue
- By Author
- By Title
- Other Journals

USER

You are logged in as...
syamani

- My Journals
- My Profile
- Log Out

LINK

Author Fees
Copyright Transfer Form
Cover Letter
Editorial Board
Focus & Scope
Journal History
Online Submission
Order Journal
Publication Ethics
Peer Reviewers
Statement of Originality
Screening For Plagiarism
Visitor Statistics

TEMPLATE

DOCX Article template

SUBMISSION PROCEDURES

REVISION

PROCEDURES

REVIEWER PROCEDURES

JOURNAL RANK

Scimago journal rank :

SUGGESTED TOOLS

Mendeley

Zotero

Grammarly

PROOFREADING

Good LINGUA

NOTIFICATIONS

- View (1 new)
- Manage

AUTHOR

Submissions

- Active (2)
- Archive (1)
- New Submission

INFORMATION

- For Readers
- For Authors
- For Librarians

ISSN

ISSN (PRINT) BARCODE

ISSN (ONLINE) BARCODE

KEYWORDS

COVID-19 Climate Change GIS Indonesia Landsat 8 OLI NDVI Remote Sensing Remote sensing SST Semarang Spatial Analysis Vulnerability Watershed disaster flood land use change regional development remote sensing spatial autocorrelation urban growth water quality